THE NORTH-EAST FRONTIER OF INDIA

(A topographical, political and military report)

BY

CAPTAIN ST. JOHN F. MICHELL
INTELLIGENCE BRANCH,
QUARTER MASTER-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT IN INDIA

WITH MAPS, ILLUSTRATIONS AND INDEX

The following Reports are contained in this Volume:

1. Upper Assam.
2. The Abor Tribe.
3. The Mishmi Tribes.
4. The Singhpo and Khamti Tribes.
5. Eastern Naga Tribes.
7. The Daphla Tribe.
8. Appendix.
First published in 1883, by The Superintendent of Government Printing, Calcutta under the title, 'Report (topographical, political and military) on The North-East Frontier of India.'

Reprinted (with Index), 1973.
REPORT

(TOPOGRAPHICAL, POLITICAL, AND MILITARY)

ON

THE NORTH-EAST FRONTIER OF INDIA.

INTRODUCTION.

THE topographical details of this report on all territory outside our immediate frontier must be received with considerable caution, as we are dependent for our information on the hearsay of natives, or the reconnaissances of officers made under the same conditions as those in an enemy's country. For nearly all our information about the tribes on our Lakhimpur and Sibsagar frontier we are indebted to Captain Neufville, Captain Bedford, Lieutenant Wilcox, Captains Hannay, Brodie, Dalton and Colonel Woodthorpe. The Administration Reports of Assam and the several districts furnish us with further details, and the old geographers supply us with information concerning the countries beyond the border tribes. To consult very ancient authorities may appear to be labour thrown away, when writing about our own immediate neighbours; but if an accurate knowledge of the geographical position of the Abors and other hill tribes is necessary to a complete understanding of our military position on this frontier, such knowledge cannot be gleaned from any recent works or explorations, and we must turn to the writings of Du Halde, Father Georgius, &c., or to the works of the old native geographers, in order to obtain even a tolerably accurate idea of the countries lying beyond the wild tribes of the
north-east frontier. Numerous endeavours have been made to arrive at an accurate knowledge of these countries, but the efforts of our explorers in this direction have failed through the determination of the hill people to resist all explorations in their territory; thus, we are compelled to take our information from travellers of former years, who were allowed to enter freely into territories, since denied to us. Evidence concerning the state of France one hundred years ago would be little guide to us in estimating the probability of its combining with Spain in aggressive designs, but the same cannot be said about such people as the Lamas of Thibet, the inhabitants of Poba, or the Singphos of Northern Burma, to whom the passage of years are as days, when changes in manners, habits, customs and policy are considered.

Importance of this part of our empire.—There is no part of our vast Indian frontier about which we have so little military or geographical information as the north-east; there is no portion of it so difficult to reinforce in case of certain emergencies arising, and there is no like extent of it bordering upon savage tribes, so sparsely garrisoned; yet, in this remote corner of our empire, there is more English capital invested in land than in any like extent of our Indian dominions.

Lessons learnt from the last war.—In 1824 our knowledge of the north-east frontier beyond Goalpara was much the same as that at present possessed about the frontier of Upper Assam, and the consequence was, that when it became necessary to send a force of 3,000 men into the country, the force halted at Gauhati, the officer in command reporting that further operations were impossible on account of the difficulty of moving troops, though subsequent knowledge of the country proved that successful operations could have been undertaken, the effect of which would have been to save thousands of Assamese from hopeless slavery. The spectacle seen in 1825 of 7,000 British troops floundering hopelessly about in the jungles of Cachar, while the enemy retained peaceful possession of their positions, only to be
subsequently driven out by 500 irregulars, led by an officer with a knowledge of the country, should bring home to us the urgent necessity of carefully collecting all information likely to be of use to us in military operations in this part of our territory.

The countries of Bhutan and Munipur had been ably reported on, but up to the present time we have not any collective Military, Topographical and Political Report on the Assam valley and surrounding tribes. It is with the object of having a military work of reference of this kind that the present report has been called for. The Intelligence Branch has in its possession all the information hitherto collected, such as intelligence reports of former years, letters to former Quartermasters-General, Survey Reports from the earliest dates to the present time, Administration Reports for many years past, maps and notes, the published and unpublished records of travellers in the early part of the century, and the standard works on Assam, and it is from these sources, aided by personal investigations in the country, that the different reports on the tribes have been compiled.

Information supplied.—Each report is as much as possible confined to details concerning—

1. The geographical position and topographical history of each tribe.
2. A chronicle containing all important events connected with each tribe for the last 100 years, showing their military history and political relations.
3. Warlike operations against the tribes.
4. Routes into the territories occupied by the tribes.

This information is divided into three chapters in each report: 1 Topographical, 2 Political, 3 Military.
CONTENTS.

THE UPPER ASSAM REPORT.

CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.

Ancient names of rivers and places in Upper Assam
The extent of the Lakhimpur District
Roads and means of communication
Principal towns of the district
Military resources of the district
The extent of the Sibsagar District
Principal towns of the district
Roads and means of communication
River system of Upper Assam
The Brahmaputra
The Brahmakund
Tributaries of the Lohit, alias the Brahmaputra, east of the Brahmakund
Tributaries of the Lohit, alias the Brahmaputra, west of the Brahmakund from the north
Tributaries of the Lohit, alias the Brahmaputra, west of the Brahmakund from the south
The mountain system of Upper Assam
Tribes to the north of Upper Assam
Tribes to the south of Upper Assam

CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Assam in the middle of the 17th century
British first enter Assam
Events which led to the Burmese war in Assam
Chittagong
Assam, 1816
Chittagong, 1818. The Burmese established in Assam
Burmese quarrel with us in Assam
Assamese defeated by the Burmese in 1822
Our position on the Frontier in 1822
Manipur, 1812. The Burmese invasion
The Burmese established in Manipur, and invade Cachar, 1824
The British oppose the Burmese in Cachar
The Burmese defeated in 1824
The British defeated in 1824. War declared between England and Burma.
The Burmese army withdrawn from Cachar for the defence of Arascan.
Manipur recovered by Lieutenant Pemberton.
Assam force ordered forward, March 1824.
Collapse of operations.
The British again advance.
The Burmese defeated and driven from Assam.
Subsequent events.

CHAPTER III.
MILITARY.

Garrison of Upper Assam
The Northern Frontier defences
From the Brahmakund to the Dikrang River
Fighting strength of possible enemies
The Southern Frontier defences
From the Brahmakund to the Dhansiri River

THE ABOR REPORT.

CHAPTER I.
TOPOGRAPHICAL.

Northern boundary of the Abors
Western
Eastern
Southern
Lieut. Wilcox's description of the country
Major Beresford's
Confusion attending tribal names given to villages
The Abors considered as one people
Abor colonies to be considered as separated from their tribes
Abor policy
Villages and houses
Government
Religion
Physical appearance
Costume and arms
Rivers
Mountains vide Upper Assam Report.
CHAPTER II.
POLITICAL.
Political transactions from the year 1825 to 1882 53-65

CHAPTER III.
MILITARY.
PART I.
Operations in the Abor country.
INDEX.
The expedition of 1858 66-68
" of 1859 68
Defensive measures 69
The expedition of 1881 69
Our present outposts 71
The Dirjemo Guard 71
The Poba Guard 71
Unguarded ground between the Dirjemo and Poba Guards 71
The Dibong Guard 71
The Sessiri Guard 71
The Nizamghat Guard 71
The Bomjor Guard 72
Intelligence arrangements 72
Season for operations against the Abors 73
Line of communication 73
Auxiliaries 73
Mountain guns 74
Scouting 74
The transport supplies for, and the numbers and organization of, a force 74

PART II.
ROUTES.
From Sadiya to Nizamghat 75
" Pasighat 75
" Pasighat or Shikughat to Membu 75
" to Siluk 76
" Dumbuk 76
From Pasighat to Bomjor 76
" Padu 76
" Pandu 76
" Rumkang 77
" Munko 77
" Buken 77
From Pasighat to Padamanu

Chapter I.
Topographical.

The Mishmi tribe
Boundaries of the Mishmi country
" clans
General description of the country towards the Lama Valley
General description of the Chalikatta clan’s country
General description of the Digaru and Meju clan’s country, and its northern boundary
Neighbouring countries to the Mishmis
Appearance, costume, arms, villages
Manners and customs, religion, trade
Names and population of villages

Chapter II.
Political.
Political transactions from the year 1820 to 1882

Chapter III.
Military.
Part I.
Operations in the Mishmi country.
Offensive operations against the Mishmis

Page
77
77
78
78
78
78
78
78
78
79
79
79

THE MISHMI REPORT.
THE SINGPHO AND KHAMTI REPORT.

CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.

The Singphos ........................................... 123
Boundaries of the Singpho country ...................... 124
Extent of the valley of Hukong ........................ 124
General description of the Hukong Valley .......... 124
Trade routes ........................................... 125
The Frontier ............................................ 126
Appearance, costume, arms, religion ................ 126
Villages and houses, manners and customs .......... 127 & 128
Minerals ............................................... 127
Government ............................................ 127
An abstract of Singpho history ...................... 128 & 129

The Khamtis ........................................... 129
Boundaries of the Khamti country .................... 129 & 130
Neighbouring countries ................................ 130
Government, language ................................ 130
Religion, appearance, costume, arms ............... 130 & 131
Arts .................................................... 131
Khamtis as colonists .................................. 131
List of Khamti and Singpho villages in our territory 131—135

CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Political transactions from the year 1751 to 1882 136—139
CHAPTER III.
MILITARY.

PART I.
Operations in the Singpho and Khamti country

PART II.
ROUTES.
Routes from Assam to Northern Burmah
The great importance of the route to China through the Hukong Valley
Route to the Patkai
Jenkins' route from Assam
Route to Mainkwom from Assam via the Eastern Naga Hills—Griffiths' route
Route to the Patkai via Bisa
Lieutenant Burnett's route to the Khyendwen
The old Burmese route
Particulars connected with the old route, native evidence
Route through the Khamti and Singpho villages of the Tengapani
Route through the chief Singpho villages in our territory
Route to the Bor Khamti country
Route from Bhamo to Mainkwom
Route from Bhamo to Mandalay
Route to Momein in China from Bhamo
Route to Manwyne from Bhamo
Route from Manwyne to Bhamo
Route from Bhamo to Shan, Chinese territory
Route from Manipur to the Khyendwen

THE EASTERN NAGA REPORT.

CHAPTER I.
TOPOGRAPHICAL.
The Eastern Naga Tribes
Boundaries of the Eastern Naga country
Probable origin of the numerous tribes of Eastern Nagas
General description of the country
Names and numbers of the tribes
Neighbouring tribes
Appearance, costume, arms
Manners and customs
Cultivation, religion, villages
Roads and passes
List of villages and population
CHAPTER 11.
POLITICAL.
Political transactions from the year 1825 to 1882

.

Page

. 209-212

CHAPTER
MILITARY.
PART I .

Operations in the Eastern Naga country.
The deductions t o be drawn frorn our last operations against the E a ~ t e r n
Nagas
. 213
The massacre of the Survey Party i n 1875 .
. 214
The expedition of 1875 .
. 214
A second survey party march through the hills .
. 214
The importance of the Chengnoee Pass
.
. 214
PART 11.

ROUTES.
Route by which the Eastern Naga villages between the Disang and Dikhu
rivers can be reached
. 216
Ro~ltethrough the chief Nags villages
.
. 216
The route to the Khyendwen vid the Changnoee or Lfingha Pass .
217
Route from the Dhodur Alli to Mulung
. 217
,,
,, the Dhodur Alli to Noonpoollg
. 217
,, ,, Jaipur to Khgendmen
.
. 217
,,
,, Sibsegar to Tablung
217
,, ,, Jaipur to Ninu
.
. 218
,,
, Golagl~ntt o Woka .
. 2 1 9 & 220
,,
,, Golaghat to Tablung, kc.
. 222-226
,,
,, Solnchu to the Doiyo~igRiver .
. 226-229
,,
,, thc Doiyoug Rivcr to Tablung .
. 230---234

.

.
.

7'0I'O(;RAPIIICAL.

T h e Miri Tribe

Doundnrics of the Illiris
.
Centval rlcscriptior~of t h e Country
The tla~nesof the rlans .
N~ighbonringTrihe.s
.

.
.

239

23')

239

.

240

.

240


CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Political transactions

246 & 247

CHAPTER III.

MILITARY.

PART I.

Operations in the Miri country.

Operations in the Miri Country very improbable

248

PART II.

ROUTES IN MIRI COUNTRY.

From Dibrugarh to the Ghyghasi Miri villages near the Dirjemo

249

From Pathalipan to the Miri villages of the Subansiri and Kamla

250

From Pathalipan to the Panibotia villages

250

THE DAPHHLA REPORT.

CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.

The Daphla tribe

255

Boundaries of the Daphla tribe

255

of the different divisions of the tribe

256

General description of the country

256

Names of the Daphla clans

256

Neighbouring tribes

256

Appearance, costume and arms

257
CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Political transactions, 1835, 1836-37, 1869-70, 1872-73, 1874-75, 1876-77, 1877-78, 1878-79, 1879-80.

CHAPTER III.

MILITARY.

PART I.

Operations against the Daphlas.

The Daphla blockade of 1873-74
Major Graham's scheme for a blockade
Line of blockade
Nature of the country
Object of the blockade
Posts taken up, and their position and strength
Result of the blockade
The cause of failure
Major Cory's argument for an advance into the Daphla Hills
Major Cory's opinion subsequently proved correct
Daphla expedition of 1874-76
Preliminary measures
Our objective
Object of the expedition
Brigadier General Stafford's diary of the expedition
Colonel Baigrie's notes on the working of the Transport Corps
Deputy Surgeon General Ross' notes on the necessary sanitary precautions to be taken
Memorandum to Medical Officers on sanitation of marches and camps, &c.

PART II.

ROUTES.

Route to Northern Daphla villages and the villages of the Ranga Valley
Route from the Ranga Valley to Lakhipur
Route to the South-Western Daphla villages
Major Cory's route in February 1874 to the Northern Daphla villages
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Map/Illustration</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tribal Map of Upper Assam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Rapids of the Dibong</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Gorge of the Sessiri River</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The villages of Remi, Kemi and Ledum</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A group of Abors</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reconnaissance of the unexplored Abor Country</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Damloh Deputation</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Village of Dumbuk</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sketch Map of Abor Country</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mishmi Country</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalikatta Mishmis</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digaru Mishmis</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakho</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior of Lakko's House</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kalidoi</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ithu River Mishmis</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sketch Map of the Mishmi Country</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Hukong Valley</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soki</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sketch Map of the Singpho and Khamti Country</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>An Eastern Naga</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Naga Village</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sketch Map of Eastern Naga Country</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Ghyghasi Miri</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Miri Hills from the Dirjemo</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sketch Map of the Miri Country</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Daphlas</td>
<td>256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sketch Map of the Daphla Country</td>
<td>348</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of the country between the Subansiri and the Irrawaddi from D'Anville's and the Survey Map</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miris of the Flavius</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appendices 349
Index 369
UPPER ASSAM REPORT.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ancient names of rivers and places in Upper Assam</td>
<td>1–4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The extent of the Lakhimpur district</td>
<td>4–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roads and means of communication</td>
<td>5 &amp; 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal towns of the district</td>
<td>6–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military resources of the district</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The extent of the Sibsagar district</td>
<td>9–11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal towns of the district</td>
<td>10 &amp; 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roads and means of communication</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>River system of Upper Assam</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Brahmaputra</td>
<td>11–12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Brahmakund</td>
<td>13–14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tributaries of the Lohit, alias the Brahmaputra, east of the</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brahmakund</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tributaries of the Lohit, alias the Brahmaputra, west of the</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brahmakund from the north</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tributaries of the Lohit, alias the Brahmaputra, west of the</td>
<td>20–22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brahmakund from the south</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The mountain system of Upper Assam</td>
<td>22–26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tribes to the north of Upper Assam</td>
<td>26–28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do., south of do.</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Assam in the middle of the 17th century</td>
<td>29–30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British first enter Assam</td>
<td>30–31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Events which led to the Burmese war in Assam</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chittagong, 1811–12</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assam, 1816</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do., 1818. The Burmese established in Assam</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burmese quarrel with us in Assam</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Do.</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Assamese defeated by the Burmese in 1822 32
Our position on the Frontier in 1822 32
Munipur, 1812. The Burmese invasion 32–33
The Burmese established in Munipur, and invade Cachar, 1824 33
The British oppose the Burmese in Cachar 33
The Burmese defeated in 1824 34
The British defeated in 1824 34
War declared between England and Burma 34
The Burmese army withdrawn from Cachar for the defence of Arracan 35
Munipur recovered by Lieutenant Pemberton 35
Assam force ordered forward, March 1824 35
Collapse of operations 36
The British again advance 36
The Burmese defeated and driven from Assam 37
Subsequent events 37

CHAPTER III.

MILITARY.

Garrison of Upper Assam 38
The Northern Frontier defences 38
From the Brahmakund to the Dikrang river 38
Fighting strength of possible enemies 39
The Southern Frontier defences 39
From the Brahmakund to the Dhansiri river 39
Possible enemies 43
Offensive operations on the North-East Frontier 44 & 45
Transport requisite 45 & 46
Difficulties of campaigning on the North-East Frontier 46
UPPER ASSAM REPORT.

CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.

Ancient names of rivers and places in Upper Assam—The extent of the Lakhimpur district—Roads and means of communication—Principal towns of the district—Military resources of the district—The extent of the Sibsagar district—Principal towns of the district—Roads and means of communication—River system of Upper Assam—The Brahmaputra—Tributaries of the Lohit, alias the Brahmaputra, east of the Brahmakund—Tributaries of the Lohit, alias the Brahmaputra, west of the Brahmakund from the north—Tributaries of the Lohit, alias the Brahmaputra, west of the Brahmakund from the south—The mountain system of Upper Assam—Tribes to the north of Upper Assam—Tribes to the south of Upper Assam.

Ancient names of Rivers and Places in Upper Assam.

About the beginning of the thirteenth century a part of Upper Assam was conquered by a race of Shans called Ahoms from the ancient kingdom of Pong, and by the end of the thirteenth century this race ruled all the country on the left bank of the Brahmaputra from the Brahmakund to the Dhunsiri. By the end of the fourteenth century the Ahoms had also conquered all the north bank of the river from the Chutryas, a race inhabiting North Lakhimpur. In the course of years the names of places and rivers in Upper Assam have been frequently changed, thus adding considerable difficulty to the search for information about the topography of the countries and strength of the tribes now almost unknown to us. The following are some of the ancient names:

Ancient names of the Brahmaputra.
Hradini, Hradya, Antasila, Antiboli, Khatai, Brami, Cayandhauni, Parsilis, Sersilis, Khamun, Kinas, Daoinas, Carahatica, Caor, Caya, Chiamay.

Ancient name of the Dihing.
Dhonec.

Ancient names of the Sanpo.
Sri Lohit, Boutes, Bautisus.
Ancient name of the Dihong.
Cshudra Lohita.

Ancient names of the Subansiri.
Chacra Lohit, Sama.

Ancient names of Assam.
Pitan, Camapithani, Campta, Cantha, Samatata, Corrha, Gada, Gor, Uitto-
Gor and Dacshin Gor, Utter Gol and Dacshin Gol.

Ancient name of the district comprising Sibsagar and Lakhimpur.
Ottoro-Corrha.

Ancient name of Bhutan, Daphlaland and Miriland.
Bramasong.

Ancient name of the Towang and Aka Country.
Brigiong.

The present Eastern Naga country was called Namrupia, and the Patkai mountains were known as the Sarada mountains, and in these hills the ancient rajahs were buried. Due south of them, and 60 miles east of Munipur, was an ancient city called Mairám or Mayarama, situated on a river called the Subhadra. It is difficult to identify this city with any modern one, but the Subhadra, according to the Cshetra-
samasas, flowed through the country of Berama, and appears to be the Khyendwen.

There was a city called Manatara near the mountains of Prabhu Cut'hara; this latter name is the pass through which the Brahmaputra enters Assam, known to us as the Brahmakund, and Manatara appears to be Bishenagar. The Mishmi hills were formerly called the Prabhu mountains, and the high ranges behind were known as the Udaya mountains.

The Brahmakund was formerly called Sadiyahradā. The present town of Sadiyá evidently received its name from this source. It is positively asserted by the ancient geographers that the real “Kund” is eight days' journey through the Mishmi hills from the place known to us as the Brahmakund, and in former times there were regular stages at every ten cos for the purpose of aiding pilgrims on their way. There is strong reason to believe this information correct, for the previous remarks of the authors as to the distance of the place, known to us as the Brahmakund from Sibsagar or Ghergong, is quite accurate. If, then, we believe the old geographers, we have been wrong in looking for the “Kund” up the Lama valley, for we know what we called the Brahmaputra flows some twenty marches through the Mishmi hills and Lama valley. The real Brahmaputra would appear to be one of the rivers flowing in from the north or south.

The Cshudra Lohita was said to fall into the Brahmaputra, near a city called Yogi-gopa; this city must have been near Sadiyá, and the river is the Dihong. There was also a city, two days from the Brahmakund, called Calivara. The Chacra Lohit fell into the Brah-
maputra, and was formerly called Sama; hence the name given to Assam in ancient writings of Samatata, or the country on the banks of the Sama. This river appears to have been the Subansiri. There is a country, constantly mentioned by old geographers, called Canh, Canh or Cahang, supposed to be between China and Thibet, and from it both the Brahmaputra and the Khyendwen were said to flow. The people are described as rich and cultivated, and a great and powerful nation. One is first inclined to think that this Canh country must be the Bor Khamti country, often called the country of the Khyens; but further investigation seems to point to it being the "Ken pui" of the seventeenth century geographers, which is placed where we know the country of Poba or Poyul to be, that is, north of the Mishmis and the Lama valley. It has taken much time and trouble to investigate who these people of Poba are, and from all the old records and the inquiries made among the Mishmis, it appears that they are the most southern of the ancient Tartars of Kokonor, now cut off from their people by the Thibetians. If so, the old writings are quite correct in describing them as a rich, cultivated, powerful nation, for at that time they were so. The capital of this country is said to be Carahatica: one of the ancient names of the Brahmaputra is Carahatica. Pliny calls the Brahmaputra, Kainas, and Ptolemy Daoinas. Here we have the combination Kaindaoni or Khyendwen in a very peculiar manner; and, moreover, one of the ancient Hindu writers speaks of the Brahmaputra as the Câyandhaun. As the Brahmaputra never went near the Bor Khamti country, otherwise the country of the Khyens, I think we may certainly say that this lost country is to the north, and can be no other than Poba or Poyul. The name Khyendwen is the Burmese for Brahmaputra, or in English "issue of Bramah."

There is a city of Eastern Assam called Tonker by Ptolemy, which is difficult to identify. Marco Polo's description of what appears to be the Lama valley, which he calls Kain-du, is hard to identify, as we know next to nothing about the eastern portion of the valley.

It is possible that, with the help of the names given, some officer on our north-east frontier may be able to discover among ancient Assamese documents some account of the tribes and routes through their countries. The present search for information has been in vain, but as there was formerly much more intercourse between the tribes and Assam than there is in the present day, there is little doubt such information did exist. The routes which it would be most important for us to obtain some knowledge of, are—1st, from the valley of the Subansiri to the valley of the Dihong; 2nd, from the Brahmakund to the Lama valley, by a northern route which is known to exist; 3rd, the strength of the people of Poba or Poyul, and a route into their country; 4th, the strength of the Nemechs or Nemechuens; 5th, the
actual extent of territory occupied by the Abors and a route through their country by the Dihong to Thibet. All this valuable military and geographical information must have been well known to the old Assamese, and ought to be found in their ancient writings if a search is made by a competent Assamese scholar.

Uppe Assam.—In the present day Upper Assam is not divided officially into Upper and Lower Provinces, but for the purposes of this Report it is convenient to consider Sibsagar and Lakhimpur districts as Upper Assam.

The extent of the Lakhimpur District.

Lakhimpur is bounded on the north by the Abors, Miris, Daphlas and Mishmis, tribes inhabiting mountain ranges; on the east by the Mishmi and Bor Khamti hills; on the south-east and south by the Singphos of the Patkai mountains; and on the south by the eastern Nagas.

The actual extent of our jurisdiction is defined by a line called the “inner line,” but the following territory is ours by treaty with the tribes and inheritance from the Assam Government. By treaty we own all territory south of a line drawn through Bishenagar, Nizamghat (gorge of the Dibong), Pasighat (gorge of the Dihong), to the Dirjemo guard (the gorge of the Dirjemo), and on to the gorge of the Subansiri. On the south we own by treaty with the different tribes all land to the west and north of a line drawn through the Brahmakund, the Katchbhum mountain and the head-waters of the Dikhu. We have at various times exercised our jurisdiction over all this territory, but since 1856 we have virtually allowed all our frontier villages to govern themselves, and since 1873 we no longer assume the right to interfere with them. Over a great extent of territory, shown as the Lakhimpur district on the map, we do not exercise any jurisdiction. Our civil officers never visit the country to the east and south-east of the Manabhum range, although the people do acknowledge our authority; for, when Captain Vetch marched round our frontier in 1848, they recognised his right to settle their disputes. They also received Colonel Woodthorpe with hospitality when he recently surveyed this part of the country. Most of the people, however, do not pay taxes, though, for many years past, they have been informed they would have to do so. The Khamtis, Mishmis, and Singphos settled in this part of Lakhimpur are quiet and well-behaved, and have given no trouble since the year 1844. With reference to this part of the district it is necessary to point out that the “inner line” shown on the maps is not our frontier; it is merely a line fixed by the Government to guide the civil officers as to how far their jurisdiction extends, but it was not in any way intended to cancel our treaty rights. The district is divided into three divisions—Lakhimpur and Sadiyá on
the north or right bank of the Brahmaputra, and Muttak on the south or left bank.

Muttak was formerly independent, and we only assumed the government in 1839. The sect who inhabited this division were called Moamarias, and they not only held their own against the savage tribes, but subdued the Assam Government until they were brought under subjection by us in 1792. Since we assumed the government this division has been in a most flourishing condition, but unfortunately the same cannot be said about the others, for, in consequence of the inroads of the hill tribes and the oppression of "protected" native rule, North Lakhimpur is spoken of in 1854 "as almost a wilderness, from which it will take years to recover." The tea industry has made the Lakhimpur division something better than it was described by Robinson in 1840. In that year he wrote—"It now presents little more than a miserable picture of depopulated villages, and orchards and plantations run to waste, or covered with dense jungle."

At the present time there are the remains of some fine roads in this division, but they have been allowed to go to jungle in the last thirty years. The northern part of the division is most open to attack, consequently the people have abandoned their farms and villages and settled down close to the great river. In the present day, we see the same state of affairs more to the east, for, two or three years ago, there were flourishing villages on the Lalli island, but these villages suffered greatly from the exactions of the Abors, consequently they were compelled to abandon the Lalli Chappri and settle near Sadiya.

The so-called roads in this district are little better than jungle paths, with the exception of the road from Sadiya to Sibsagar through Dibrugarh and from Dibrugarh to Jaipur. The Sadiya-Sibsagar road is, in many places, unbridged, and troops would have much difficulty in transporting their baggage from Dibrugarh in any direction, with the exception of Jaipur and Sadiya.

The great military wants of the district are—a good road between Sibsagar, Jaipur, Makhum, Beesa and Sadiya, and a road along the northern bank of the Brahmaputra from Poba to the Dirjemo. In former days, there was a road between Jaipur, Makhum and Sadiya, but it is now nothing but a track through the jungle most difficult to travel.

There is a short road, unbridged, between Sadiya and the Dibong guard and also to Dikrang guard; the other paths on the north bank are mere jungle tracks.

There is no communication on the north bank between the Poba guard and the Dirjemo, some 50 miles of jungle intervening. In the
Lakhimpur sub-division there are several paths from the north to the south of the district and one from east to west, but they cannot be called roads, being overgrown with jungle, and in most places unbridged. The road shown as the Rajgurh, running along the northern boundary has for many years past gone to jungle, and is quite untravellable.

_Dibrugarh_ is situated on the Dibro, 4 miles from the Brahmaputra. During the rains steamers can steam up the Dibro to the station, but in the cold weather they are obliged to anchor 3 miles below.

The European houses of the station are nearly all built on the banks of the river, while the church, native infantry lines, and a small fort lie further back.—*Note 1, Appendix.*

_Jaipur_ is 36 miles from Dibrugarh and 58 miles from Sibsagar. In former days, it was one of our most important military stations in Upper Assam, but the Singphos and Burmese having ceased to menace our frontier, the military have been withdrawn from this post.

The road from Sibsagar to Jaipur is unfit for cart traffic, but the communication with Dibrugarh is in a satisfactory condition, with the exception of the unbridged Dihing river, 8 miles from the station of Jaipur.

There is a large masonry hospital still standing in the old cantonments, which is occasionally used by a civil officer from Dibrugarh as a kutcherry. There are also bells-of-arms, quarter-guard and artillery sheds, all pucca buildings. The station is situated in the middle of a maidan surrounded on three sides by tree jungle and on the fourth side is the river Dihing. Some refugee Namsangia Nagas have settled in the neighbourhood, but the indigenous population consists of Singphos, Duaneas and Itonias. From Jaipur numerous roads lead to the low Naga hills inhabited by the Namsangia and Borduaria clans. We have had many disputes with these tribes about certain tea gardens, and the misunderstanding about the Sukumjuria garden led to our people being treacherously attacked, and the death of Lieutenant Holcombe in 1874.

Jaipur has accommodation for 200 troops, but at present there are only 14 police stationed there.

The Buri Dihing, on which Jaipur stands, is the natural boundary between the Sibsagar and Lakhimpur districts. In the rains a steamer can ply up this river as far as the station. The river can be navigated by small boats as far as 20 miles east of Makhum.—*Note 2, Appendix.*

_Makhum_ lies some 18 to 20 miles east of Jaipur. In former days we had a company of troops at Makhum, and there was a good road to Jaipur. At present there is no road, and the path is difficult to
find without a guide, and in the rains it is flooded and impracticable. Some years ago a road connected Makhum, Dum-Duma and Dibrugarh, but this road has been allowed to fall into disrepair. There is a solid masonry loopholed tower at Makhum capable of holding about 100 men. It is surrounded by a mud wall on three sides, the river Dihing forming the fourth side.—Note 3, Appendix.

Sadiyā is 65 miles north-east of Dibrugarh, situated on the right bank of the Brahmaputra. It is the most important outpost on this frontier. There is an excellent road to Dibrugarh, and water communication by the great river; boats can reach Sadiyā from Dibrugarh in three days and return in one. Small steamers can run up the river at all times of the year.

When we first took over the government of Assam, Sadiyā was a very important mart of trade, with a population of many thousands principally Khamtis. The governor of the place, called the Khowa Gohain, was also a Khamti, and was left to exercise his power by us, merely having to refer important questions to the political officer we stationed at Sadiyā. In consequence of the Khowa Gohain intriguing with the Singphos, we deposed him in 1836, an act which led to our being attacked by the Khamtis in 1839. Our garrison was surprised, but after losing the Commandant, Colonel White, and some few men, the sepoys beat back their assailants most gallantly, and held Sadiyā. In consequence of this attack the Khamtis were expelled from around Sadiyā, and a short time subsequently our garrison was withdrawn to Saikwah, on the south bank of the Brahmaputra, in order to give more effectual protection to the southern bank. Our garrison in 1840 consisted of 300 troops and two 9-pounders; all the passes being guarded by irregulars. The site taken up was unfortunately chosen, and twice the whole station was nearly swept away. It was, moreover, very unhealthy, so in 1854 the old station of Sadiyā on the north bank was resumed.

Sadiyā is surrounded by a number of scattered villages, the nearest to the station being Assamese, while the Khamtis and Miris have ventured further out, but their tendency is to establish their villages near our small outposts, in order to obtain protection against the Abors and Mishmis.

Sadiyā itself is a scattered collection of huts, gathered around the native infantry lines, and a small fort close to the river. There is a police thānā, a circuit house, a private bungalow, hospital, and post office, all on the banks of the river. The fort is a field work, 80 yards by 80 yards square; it has a brickwork magazine in the centre, with a loopholed parapet round it. There is an iron-roofed godown capable of holding four months’ supply, and a well inside the fort.
Two jingals form the armament of the fort. It is difficult to say exactly the object with which this fort was constructed. The garrison and followers at Sadiyá have at all times been too numerous to find a refuge inside, and the troops could not well occupy it, leaving the women and children outside.

One hundred and fifty yards from the fort there is a masonry quarter-guard, and Major Beresford, commanding at Sadiyá, has suggested that the present lines of the fort might be extended, so as to take in this building, thus affording an additional defence and making the earthwork large enough to give shelter to both troops and followers in case of emergency. He has also suggested that the earthwork should be armed with mountain guns.—Note 4, Appendix.

The outposts around Sadiyá are fully described in the Abor and Mishmi Rsport.

Details of roads, communications, bases, &c., in Lakhimpur are supplied in the separate reports on the Abors, Mishmis, Khamtis, and Singphos.

The topography of the district is also dealt with in the separate reports on the Abors, Mishmis and Singphos, according as the district touches on those frontiers.

On the 1st June 1882, the military in the district were distributed as follow:—At Dibrugurh 530, at Sadiyá 286, at Poba 41. There were 127 civil police and 213 frontier police distributed through the district. The following return shows the transport available for military movements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approximate Number of Boats Available.</th>
<th>Approximate Number of Elephants Available.</th>
<th>Remarks.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Within 5 miles of Dibrugarh.</td>
<td>Outside 5 miles in the district.</td>
<td>Total.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) 140 Elephants available in the district, including—
10 of Military Department.
14 of Railway Company.
2 of Police Department.
1 of Public Works Department.
1 of Inspector of Labourers.
28 Total.

and 20 elephants of North Lakhimpur sub-division.
The extent of the Sibsagar District.

The district of Sibsagar is bounded on the north by the Brahmaputra; on the east by the Buri Dihing; on the south by the Naga Hills; and on the west by the Dhansiri.

The extent of our jurisdiction is defined by a certain fixed boundary drawn near the foot of the hills. This "inner line" was declared in 1873, but far from being an advantage in preserving friendly relations with the Naga tribes, it has been a fruitful subject of dispute. By inheritance from the Assam Rajahs we own all the country extending some 20 to 30 miles into the hills. Until the "inner line" was declared, we exercised nominal authority over all the Eastern Naga clans extending along our border. The policy of "non-interference" meets with doubtful support, and we have been frequently embroiled with the tribes, for they cannot grasp the difference between a jurisdictional and a territorial line of frontier.

For many years after the Ahoms obtained a footing in Assam they did not succeed in crossing the Dihing, but when they consolidated their power, they passed that river and annexed the whole country as far as the Dhansiri. Their first capital, Hulugurinugur, was built between Jaipur and Dihing Mukh, and subsequently they built a fine city on the Dikhu river called Ghergaon. In more recent times the Rajahs of Assam fixed their capitals at Rungpore and Jorehât, and in the present day the descendants of the old royal family still reside at the latter place.

In former times the district of Sibsagar was the most prosperous part of Assam, nor did the troubles of the earlier part of this century fall so heavily on this district as on Lakhimpur. When we occupied the country in 1825 we gave effectual protection to the people, and the thousands of slaves carried off in that year to Birmah and the Singpho country were taken from Lakhimpur. In 1832 Sibsagar was handed over to Rajah Poorunder Singh, and for six years suffered all the evils of an oppressive native rule. We then resumed the Government, and since that time the country has steadily improved. Every part of the district is thoroughly under our control, and there is no portion of it which is not annually visited by the district officers. In this particular it forms a marked contrast to Lakhimpur. The Nagas have not been able to oppress our ryots and levy "black mail," nor are there large bodies of the population living on our land without paying taxes.
The principal places in the district are Sibsagar, Jorehát and Golaghat, at all of which there are civil officers.

*Sibsagar* is the chief station. It is situated on the Dikhu, only 2 miles from the ancient city of Ghorgaon. The European officers' houses are built on the banks of a great artificial tank (some miles in circuit, and containing very pure and clean water). There are the remains of several fine old temples on the banks of the tank. The native town is composed of a few streets of roughly-built bamboo huts, and the low-lying nature of the land gives the town a very melancholy and unhealthy appearance. The Dikhu river runs south-east of the station, and in the rains affords a convenient waterway to the Brahmaputra. At present it threatens to carry away a great portion of the native town, and much labour has been spent in "bunding" it off. From Sibsagar to Jorehát there is a fairly good cart-road 38 miles in length, but a most difficult one to keep in good order; for, as it runs about east and west, it is cut up by the numerous rivers and streams which run from north to south of the district. Sibsagar is quite defenceless, and no troops are quartered there.

*Jorehát* contains a few good bungalows and a kutcherry, built on the banks of a small tank. There is a small native town consisting of a few streets of huts, but there appears to be very little trade carried on. From Jorehát to Golaghat the distance is 28 miles over a fairly good cart-road.

*Golaghat* is the point of departure for our new district in the Naga hills, and, owing to the late Naga hill expedition, has risen to a considerable town with a large trade. The Dhansiri river affords a waterway to the Brahmaputra, and also a means of communication with Dimapur, the store depot of the Naga hills. Scarcity of labour is a marked feature in this part of the district, consequently the difficulty of providing for the transport of food to the Naga hill garrison has proved very great, and has taxed the energy of the civil officer.

The communication between Golaghat and the Brahmaputra is as bad as it well can be. The road is about in the same state as an ordinary village road in Upper India, and in the cold weather it is crossed by numerous unbridged rivers and streams.

The general aspect of the district is a dead flat, east of the Desoi, with the exception of a small rising under the Eastern Naga country. Every part of it is liable to inundation, and in former days all the rivers of the district were carefully "bunded," but these bunds have gradually fallen into disrepair, and heavy inundations
have obliged the ryots to abandon great tracts of valuable land.—
Note 5, Appendix.

Two main roads run east and west through the district parallel to each other. The northern, the Seoni Alli, joins Dibrugarh, Sibsagar, Jorehát and Nowgong, and is the grand trunk road of Assam. It has been mentioned that this road is in fair repair; the other, the Dhodur Alli, strikes off from the trunk road at Kamargaon and goes to Golaghat, and from Golaghat it runs parallel, and about 10 miles south of the trunk road as far as Sibsagar, where the trunk road turns north, while the Dhodur Alli continues to skirt the frontier as far as Jaipur. This is the most important military road in the district, but it is at present in bad order. These two main roads are joined by numerous roads running from north to south of the district, while the trunk road has several roads communicating with the Brahmaputra, the best of which is, perhaps, Commissioner Alli, 12 miles long, connecting Jorehát with Kokili Mukh.

Details of roads and communications in Sibsagar are supplied in the Report on the Eastern Nagas and Nagas.

River System of Upper Assam.

The Brahmaputra is the outcome of the three great rivers, Dihong, Dibong, and Lohit; but as the Lohit falls straight into the axis of the Brahmaputra, the natives regard it as the source of that river, and geographers have perpetuated the same error. It has now been satisfactorily determined that, although the so-called Brahmaputra has a long course above the valley of Assam, it cannot be regarded as the main stream, for a measurement of the discharges of the Dihong, Dibong, and Lohit conclusively proves that the first river must be looked on as the main supply of the Brahmaputra. Colonel Woodthorpe and Lieutenant Harman have satisfactorily proved that the Dibong and Lohit are not continuations of any great river, and they are both of the opinion that the Dihong is the continuation of the Sanpo. It was formerly said that the Dihong, above Pasighat, being only some hundred yards wide, how could it be the continuation of a great river like the Sanpo. But it is asserted that where confined to its 100 yards course, it has great depth. Moreover, a river rising in a high tableland, such as Thibet, and continuing its course through arid land, is not likely to have the same volume as one draining a moist country. The volume of water discharged from the Dihong is 80,000 cubic feet per second, while that of the Lohit is only 32,500. On debouching from Mishmiland, the so-called Brahmaputra or Lohit receives the waters of the Kundil and Digaru
streams from the north, and the Tengapani and Noa Dihing from the south.

According to the best information, the Lohit branch of the Brahmaputra, sometimes called the Brahmaputra river, rises in the snowy mountains of the Lama valley and Mishmiland; and after a course through the narrow valley of the Lamas, where its stream is very rapid and much intersected with huge rocks, it passes the Brahmakund, and becomes navigable at Sadiyá. The boundary of the river to the south in this course is the high range of the Himalayas, stretching off to the south-west, inhabited by the Mishmis and Khanungs, and the northern is the high range in which the Dibong takes its rise on the southern slope. The most marked peculiarity in the character of the river is the tendency it has to change its course. In the last fifty years it has changed 2 miles to the south at Sadiyá. The width of the river at Sadiyá is about 1 mile, the ordinary pace of the current 3 to 5 miles per hour and 8 to 10 in high flood (March to September). It is navigable for steamers in the rains as far as Sadiyá. The character of the Lohit alias Brahmaputra above Sadiyá is thus described. Wilcox says:—“Proceeded by canoe up the Brahmaputra, which, although of considerable breadth and depth in some places, is, after leaving Sadiyá, constantly broken by rocks, and separated into different small branches by islands of various extent and traversed by abrupt and numerous falls. The torrents of the rainy season bring down an immense and yearly accumulating collection of boulders and rounded pebbles of every size, which blocking up the river, are the cause of the numerous and diverging channels. Many of the stone beds have been so long permanent that they are covered with grass-jungle, which is rendered impervious by rank underwood. The rapids are numerous; they are invariably situated where a large deposit of stones encroach on the river. The most formidable one encountered by us was at the mouth of the Suhatu, a branch which separates from the main river 8 miles beyond Brahmakund forming an island 14 miles long. The fall of any rapid seldom exceeds 5 feet, which is carried off in a distance of from 50 to 200 yards. The violence of the current at the principal channel of the Suhatu was such that we did not attempt the direct passage, but passed by a circuitous route across the main river to a small channel on the eastern side.” The description of Wilcox’s accords with other information about the character of the river from Sadiyá to the Brahmakund. As the Brahmakund has been at all times a point of much interest, Griffiths’ and Cooper’s account of it is worth quoting, though, perhaps, geographically the place is of no interest, as the Lohit does not change its character in any way at this particular part of its course, although we formerly supposed it did so.
The Brahmakund.—Griffiths.—"Our course lay about north-east. We crossed over some low hills, and, after marching for about an hour and a quarter, came upon the Kund chasm, or great defile, of which however, from the thickness of the jungle, we had no view. We then descended a very steep, but not very high hill, and came upon the Kund, of which nothing is at first seen but large masses of rock strewed in every direction. The south bank is wooded to its brink, but not very densely; it is excessively steep, and in many places almost perpendicular. The scenery is picturesque and bold; on either side of the river are hills, rising abruptly to the height of a few hundred feet, but the hills are continued longer on the north side. From the rock the river seems to run west-north-west for a quarter of a mile, and then bends to the south-west. The breadth of the bed is a good hundred yards, but the stream at this season (October 18th) is confined to the 50 yards near the south bank, the remainder being occupied by rocks in situ or boulders and sand. The appearance of the water is characteristic, of a greyish-green tinge, giving the appearance of great depth. It is only here and there that it is white with foam, its general course being rather gentle."

Cooper, who saw the Brahmakund in 1869, says:—"We had now arrived at the famous Brahmakund; and I was greatly disappointed to find that my expectations, gathered from hearsay, of its scenic grandeur, were not realised. I had pictured a gloomy gorge, from which I expected to see the Brahmaputra pouring its waters into a large pool or lake. Instead of this, the Brahmaputra river simply debouched from a low range of hills in a noisy, turbulent stream, and turning sharp from the north flowed quietly eastwards. Its rocky banks were not 200 feet in the perpendicular anywhere. The Brahmakund, or sacred spring, from which the neighbourhood takes its name, was nothing more than a tiny streamlet, trickling down the precipitous cliff and falling into a deep basin formed by a point of rock."

Lieutenant Neufville says:—"The Brahmaputra or Lohit is accessible only as far as the reservoir of the Brahmakund (except, perhaps, to the hill Mishmis); it takes its original rise very considerably to the eastward, issuing from the snow at one of the loftiest (mountains) of the ranges; thence it falls a mere mountain rivulet to the brim of the Brahmakund."

At Dilling, above the Brahmakund, Wilcox says the river is only 40 to 60 yards wide; but Griffiths mentions that it here roars along amidst rocks, in some places in fine style, the north bank being perpendicular. At its junction with the Lung river, Griffiths remarks that the river is excessively violent in its course, running nearly
north and south, and certainly flowing 10 miles an hour. From Galoom’s village Griffiths visited the Lohit or Brahmaputra. He said it was there about 60 yards wide; both banks very steep; the water deep, cold, and comparatively quiet. He crossed on a raft, and after following the river for some distance, struck off to the north-west to Khoshai. It was two hours’ journey in a westerly direction from Khoshai to Pramsong’s house, which was situated at the base of Laimplan-thaya. Looking from the mountain Thuma-thaya, Griffiths remarks:—“To the north-east, the Thegri-thaya was finely seen; then some rugged peaks, among which Laimplan was conspicuous. It embraced the course of the Lohit (Brahmaputra), at least its right bank, ridge surmounting ridge, the loftiest ones tipped with snow.”

Tributaries of the Lohit alias Brahmaputra, east of the Brahmakund.

The Disu, a little stream at the base of the great mountain Thuma-thaya.

The Lung, a river flowing from the south-east mountains, which divide Mishmiland from the Bor Khamti country. The river is bridged near its mouth.

The Tiding, a river flowing from the north-west near the sources of the Digaru river.

The Diiree or Dillee, a river flowing from the northern snowy mountains in a south-west direction. If the banks of this river are followed out, the traveller arrives at Glee, in the Lama country, and on the Lohit.

The Doo river also flows from the north-east mountains; and if the bank is followed up, the traveller reaches a town in the Lama valley, on the banks of the Lohit. Lieutenant Rowlatt followed the bank of this river as far as Tuppang, two days from the Lama valley.

The Hali river flows from the north-east, and separates two very different descriptions of country: “On the right bank of this river the great mountains ran down to the bank, their tops covered with firs, while on the left bank the country was one mass of undulating green grass covered hills, and firs were growing singly on the banks of the river.””

The Lat Thi flows from the south-east, but before its junction with the Lohit its course is due north to that river.

The Ghulum Thi has much the same course as the Lat Thi, from which river it is separated by a high snow-covered spur. On the right bank of the Ghulum Thi are high snowy mountains which slope down to the river.

Beyond this point we have to trust to native evidence, which will be found in the Singpho-Khamti Report.
Tributaries of the Lohit alias the Brahmaputra, west of the Brahmakur from the north.

The Dikrang is called the Gamura by the Khamtis, above Kamjan, half a day's journey from Sadiya.

Captain Bedford went up the Dikrang on the 20th December 1826, and found the water clear, with a sandy bottom to the river. He was able to proceed for two days, when the water became too shallow for the canoes. This river flows into the Dibong, 6 miles above Sadiya. In the winter the dry bed of the river is used as a road to and from Nizamghat by the Chalikattas of both the left and right banks of the Dibong.

The Diphu.—This small river, which rises in the mountains north-east of Bishenagar, is used by the Chalikattas of the Ithu river as a road to the plains.

The Digaru rises in the hills to the north-east of Sadiya and forms the boundary between the Chalikatta and Digaru-Mishmi country.

Dibong.—About this river Woodthorpe remarks:—"The Dibong is a fine river, divided up in the plains into a regular net-work of channels, through all of which it flows noisily, and with great velocity, difficult rapids occurring in quick succession. These retarded the progress of the boats considerably, and as we could not leave them our marches were necessarily short. The lands of the Dibong, and its numerous islands, are generally very open; large spaces of sand and boulders, covered sparsely here and there with low scrub jungle only, enabling us to obtain a magnificent view of the hills. On the 21st October we arrived at Nizamghat, the principal crossing of the Mishmis and Abors. It is just at the entrance of the hills, and the river is only navigable for about 3 miles further up, beyond which the rapids become very violent."

The course of the Dibong is accurately marked on the map. It rises in the mountains north of Nizamghat, receives the Dri, Ahu, Innoo, Sirki and Cheme rivers from the west, and the Matthu, Ichi, Ithu, Ahsu and Dikrang from the east, and joins the Dihong at Sessiri, about 3 miles north of the junction of the Dihong with the Brahmaputra.

For further particulars about this river see Diary—Appendix.

Dihong River.—Captain Bedford left the Brahmaputra to ascend the Dihong on the 18th November. The river was placid, without violent currents or rocks; sands frequent, and banks covered with jungle.

19th November.—Stone beds were found to be taking the place of sands, and several rapids were passed.

20th November.—Rapids more numerous and troublesome.
21st November.—Rapids obstructed the advance considerably, and the people were obliged to leave the canoes to lighten them and push them against the current. The hills were near enough to distinguish the colour of the foliage.

22nd November.—Fair progress was made until the village of Pasial (Pasighat) was reached. No advance was made beyond this place.

Captain Wilcox followed Captain Bedford in January, and gives the following additional information:—

"The best boat for ascending the river is a canoe fit to carry six men." He encountered one rapid, where the major part of the river, collected in one stream, descends the declivity at the rate of 10 miles an hour. Captain Wilcox encamped each night, and reached the same place as Captain Bedford. Captain Wilcox heard that it was impossible to navigate the river beyond one or two days' journey in the hills.

Captain Wilcox again ascended the river Dihong as far as Shikarughat, and after some delay proceeded further up the river. The first evening he halted at the mouth of the Shiku river (in latitude 28° 05') at the end of a long easterly reach of the Dihong, beyond the Pasi villages and within sight of Padu, which is to the north upon a round hill. The next day he proceeded onwards; the opening of the hills showed the direction of the river to be from west-north-west. The river was here about 200 yards wide, generally calm and gliding, with an easy current. The next day he passed the mouth of a small rivulet, named Yamunapani, and the beaten path there leaves the great river. He could not continue to march along the bank as he had hitherto done, as the path was blocked by a smooth perpendicular rock, and the way seemed to diverge from the river. The breadth of the river was 100 yards, and its character mild and tranquil, having the appearance of great depth. He then entered his canoe and proceeded onwards. The water's edge was bounded by smooth perpendicular rock, under which the party advanced by poling against the small projections and crevices, but after getting over a distance of 2 or 3 miles the foam of a rapid became visible. A stone bed projected from the east bank, few of the rounded blocks of which were less than 2 or 3 feet in diameter, and many were of much larger size. The rapid could never be passed on the descent, even were it possible to get the boat up it; and as for carrying the canoe, that was impracticable over blocks of stone of such size. He advanced as far as it was possible on the stone bed, and from its further end climbed up the rock to overlook the river. The next reach was from the west, and the water was quite smooth to a con-
siderable distance, the hills high and equally steep to the water's edge.

In 1859 the expedition against the Abors followed in Captain Wilcox's footsteps, but they reached Pangeeghat without difficulty, so we must assume that the passage is not so difficult in March as it is in October.

The Abors say that the Lamas call the Dihong, Lassa Chombo or Tsongbo. Their story is, that there are two branches, one passing Lassa, and the other, the smaller of the two, rises near the heads of the Brahmaputra, and is an offshoot of the great Sri Lohit, which continues to flow to the east. They say that below Lassa is a town called Kongpong, and the river also goes by that name.

In considering the question as to whether the Dihong and Sanpo are the same river, Lieutenant Harman says that he would consider the Dihong of sufficient capacity to have received the Sanpo, “otherwise that river must take an immense bend to the north, in order to give sufficient drainage area to the Dihong.” This remark was written in 1878. In 1879 “G. M. N.” was sent through Thibet in order to follow the course of the Sanpo from Chetang in Eastern Thibet. Explorers had reported that after passing that village, the Sanpo took an eastern course first, and then a south-eastern bend. The native surveyor discovered that previous to its south-eastern course, the river took an immense bend to the north. This information (if it can be relied on) would leave a sufficient watershed for the Dihong to account for its outflow, without any junction with the Sanpo. The explorer travelled along the Sanpo to Gya-la-Sindong (the direct distance to which from our highest surveyed point in Assam is 100 miles); from there he saw the river take a south-eastern course, and flow for a great distance, until it reached a considerable opening in the mountain range, to the west of a high peak called Jungla, of which the bearing was 130°. It was then said to pass through a savage country into a land ruled by the British Government. If we believe the native surveyor, we have hitherto been wrong about the supposed course of the Sanpo, as it lies more than a degree further to the north than has been supposed, thus leaving 10,000 square miles of watershed to the Dihong or Subansiri river. If this drainage is assigned to the Subansiri river, then the Dihong and Sanpo must be the same river. But there seem very strong reasons to dispute such an assignment, for we have then the fact that if this watershed is added to the watershed of the Subansiri the result is 18 cubic feet per second coming from each square mile, which is an extraordinary state of affairs, whereas, if the watershed is assigned to the Dihong, we have the very natural result that the Dihong does
not break through the Himalayan chain from the north and the Sanpo and Irrawaddy are one river.

In the appendix to this report will be found a full investigation into the claims of the Sanpo to be considered the Dihong.

The *Sessiri.*—This river rises in the hills about 28° 30' between the Dihong and Dibong, and joins the latter just above its junction with the former. The river is sometimes used by the Abors in their journeys to the plains. It is a considerable river, but I am not aware that any one has ever tried to ascend it.

The *Lalli* is a small river, flowing from the west into the Dihong, near the north of the Lallichapri. The dry channel of this river in the cold season forms one of the chief means of communication between the Abors near the Brahmaputra and the plains, and in the rains they come down in boats.

The *Poba* is a small river running into the Brahmaputra from the north-west between the Dihong and the Buri Suti. The bed of this river is used as a road by the Abors in the cold season, and as a waterway in the rains, navigable for small boats.

The *Dirjemo* rises in the Abor hills, near the Dirjemo guard, and flows into the Brahmaputra north-west of Dibrugarh; it is navigable at all seasons for very small boats.

The *Subansiri* flows due north and south through the North Lakhimpur Division, which it enters by a gorge through the mountains near Pathalipan.

The river is nowhere fordable within the sub-division, and small steamers can make their way nearly to the foot of the hills.

The most important tributary of the Subansiri is the *Ranga,* a river taking its rise in the Daphla hills, and after a long course through the sub-division, it empties itself into the Kerkutia Suti or Lohit below Goramur. The Ranga is navigable throughout the year for small country boats, and for small steamers in the rains. It flows within 5 miles of the sub-divisional station of North Lakhimpur, and leaves the hills at Johing. The Kerkutia Suti or Lohit, which is a branch of the Brahmaputra, may be considered either a tributary of the Subansiri, or, as this suti is only the northern branch of the Brahmaputra, the Subansiri may be said to enter the Brahmaputra or Lohit near the village of Chootea Merigaon. This suti can only be used at certain times of the year.

The *Dhol* river, the *Ghagar,* the *Gareagan,* the *Sundiri,* the, *Harki,* and the *Dirjemo* are all unimportant streams.

The *Dikrag* river takes its rise in the Aka hills. This river is navigable for country boats to a point 10 miles beyond Harmati, and
is of strategic importance. The upper course of the Subansiri is best described by those who have visited it.

The survey party left the Pathalipan tea garden, situated on the Subansiri, near where it leaves the hills, on the 6th December 1877, and climbing the low steep outer range of mountains through which the Subansiri makes its way to the plains, came upon the river again at Ganditula, which is a large triangular space of sand and stones running back from the river and sheltered from the surrounding hills. It is easily accessible from Pathalipan by boat, the distance being about 6 miles. From the position on Yellu (7,466 feet), there was an excellent view of the surrounding country, and the Subansiri and Dihong valleys are thus described:—"Looking north-east and east towards the so-called and dreaded Abor country, so unbroken was the cloudy sea, that it was difficult to believe that we were not looking over the plains, so low are the hills forming the watershed in that direction—their average height being only 4,730 feet, and the pass from the Miri country into that of the Abors must be 1,200 feet lower than these peaks, and it was not till the sun asserted its power, and the fogs rose and dispersed, that we saw all the little broken ranges composing the Abor territory through which flows the Dihong river. Lieutenant Harman, from observations made from the banks of the Brahmaputra in former seasons, had arrived at the conclusion that the hills enclosing the valley of the Dihong are low, and the justness of his conclusion was proved from Yellu. Due north, higher, near ranges shut out the view of the snow; but from north to east we could see them clearly, and the fogs enabled us to trace approximately the course of most of the tributaries of the Subansiri. The view from Padu is very similar to that from Yellu, and discloses scarcely any new country."

On the 23rd January 1878, Captain Woodthorpe proceeded from Ganditula up the Subansiri to Sidang Mukh, which he reached on the 24th at mid-day. He says the banks are steep and rocky, and difficult for laden coolies; the rapids numerous and dangerous, much care and skill being necessary to get the boats over safely, one boat being lost the second day. From Sidang Mukh Captain Woodthorpe made a trip to Marniu, on the Seu river, over the lofty high hills which divide the two valleys. He remarks that the Seu is a fine stream coming down from the snows. He was unable to push the survey far enough to declare positively that the Sanpo does not make its way through the snow into the Subansiri. He thinks that the Subansiri rises behind the high snowy ranges seen from Tezpore. These appear to be the peaks marked 16,700 and 14,300. He does not believe that the Sanpo has anything to do with the Subansiri, but believes the
great river is contained in the Dihong. He says:—"The Subansiri is a noble river in the hills, and the gorges through which it emerges into the plains are singularly fine; the banks formed of precipitous rocks, enclosing deep pools, in which measurements give a depth of 70 and 80 feet. The river is about 70 yards wide at Gandituta, and flows with great velocity. I have already mentioned the rapids which increase in numbers and violence to Sidang Mukh, beyond which it is navigable for only a few miles. During the cold season Lieutenant Harman calculates that at least 9,000 cubic feet per second of its volume are derived from the country lying north of latitude 28°." Captain Woodthorpe visited Teglis, and determined the course of the Kumla Pani, which is a large river flowing into the Subansiri from the west. A glance at the map will show the conclusions arrived at by Captain Woodthorpe and Lieutenant Harman as to the course of the river.

Captain Wilcox left the mouth of the Subansiri on the 28th November, and on the sixth day found his progress impeded by rapids, occasioned by the accumulation of round stones brought down from the hills, when, from the mouth, he had got but 22 miles to the north. He says the river was navigable for canoes, three days' journey above this point. Its low banks are covered with jungle and subject to inundations, and the country appeared better populated than Upper Assam. The Subansiri is called by the Miris the Kaml.

Tributaries of the Lohit alias the Brahmaputra west of the Brahmakund from the south.

The Noa Dihing rises in the hills at Kasan, and forms the south-eastern boundary of Lakhimpur. It joins the Brahmaputra 7 miles from Sadiyā.

The Tengapani rises in the high mountains south of the Brahmakund, and joins the Noa Dihing near the Brahmaputra.

The Karam.—Griffiths entered this river on 17th October 1836. He mentions the rapid opposite Karam Mukh as being very severe. The bed of the river is divided by heaps of stones. The jungle extended down to the edges of the water, and the stream beyond the Mukh was no longer divided.

October 18th.—The village of Palampan was reached, and the river here was nothing more than a succession of rapids. There was apparently little diminution in the volume of water, though several minor streams were passed between Palampan and Karam Mukh. Proceeded onwards, the rapids becoming more numerous until the ghat was reached, where the river bends to the north, and there is a beautiful view of the Brahmakund. The river here becomes unnavigable, and Griffiths left the ghat for the Mishmi village of Jingsha, a troublesome march. From this village it is two days' easy march to
The Brahmakund. "The Karam debuts from the hills a little to the south-east of Jingsha Ghat; the chasm very distinct. Temperature at 2 P.M. 87°."

Of this river, Wilcox says:—"The Karam, up which our course lay, falls into the Suhatu, nearly 4 miles above its mouth. Here we were obliged to leave all but the smallest of our boats, and even with these it proved difficult to advance up the minor streams. It was often found necessary to open a passage by removing stones from the bottom. Our route, while our boats remained with us, was generally through the thick jungle on the bank. We were obliged to leave our boats entirely where the Karam, being formed of two branches, has scarcely any water in the dry season, and is choked with stones."

The Buri Dihing forms the boundary between Sibsagar and Lakhimpur. Strategically it is a river of considerable importance, as it gives a waterway to Makhum and Jaipur. In the cold weather it is navigable by boats of ten or twelve maunds as far as Jaipur. In the rains steamers can go to Jaipur; but the navigation is at all times difficult on account of the snags with which the river is studded. Commercially, the Dihing is not an important river, as it flows through a sparsely-populated country. In the year 1750, in consequence of a great flood, this river changed its bed. Up to that time it flowed through the middle of the Sibsagar district and joined the Brahmaputra at the extreme south-western point of the present Majoli island. At that time the Dihing was always written about as the mighty river of Assam. It is difficult to follow the old writers, but it appears the river flowed almost diagonally across the Sibsagar district, receiving the Disang and Dikhu, and all the minor streams. When the river changed its course, it threw off the branch which we now know as the Noa Dihing, but up to that time there was no such river.

The other rivers flowing from the south into the Brahmaputra are the Disang, the Dikhu, the Desoi, the Jhangi, and the Dhansiri. All these rivers rise in the hills, and are formed by many smaller rivers, known to the hill people by different names; but on reaching the plains every river is again christened.

The character of the rivers is much the same. The alluvial lands of Sibsagar allow the rivers to take endless windings and cut in on the soft banks; and wherever there is a sharp turn, the trunks of great forest trees will be found stuck, impeding the way and making navigation of the rivers dangerous. Sandbanks also form across the stream, proving a great impediment to steamer traffic.

The rivers rise in April, and then if the snags do not stop the way steamers drawing only 2 feet of water can pass up all these rivers. In May there is generally a depth of from 5 to 6 feet and
later on 15 to 20 feet is the usual depth, but depending, of course, on the rainfall of the year. In October there is a wonderfully sudden fall in the waters, rendering it decidedly dangerous for a steamer to be caught in one of these rivers. The most rapid fall is generally seen in the Dhansiri. At the end of September it is quite possible for a small steamer to navigate the river as far as Dimapur in safety; but by the end of October it is difficult for even a two-maund "dug-out" to make its way up or down. In the middle of October there is generally not 4 feet of water in the shallows of the rivers, and this falls to 2 feet in November. Country boats can pass such places, though drawing considerably more water, for the crews lift them over.

The **Dihing** is quite navigable for large country boats at all times of the year as far as Jaipur; and for small boats to 20 miles beyond Makhum. In case we wished to use this river for military purposes, a party of sappers should be sent ahead to clear the snags. This could easily be done with a few hundred pounds of gun-cotton.

The **Disang** is navigable to Borhat, 100 miles from the Brahmaputra. What has been said about the Dihing is applicable also to this river. At the end of November it is not more than 50 yards wide, but is navigable for boats of from two to four maunds. In case of military operations beyond the Patkai it would be possible to use both the Dihing and the Disang as lines of communication. There is a path from Soongee, on the Disang to Jaipur, on the Dihing, the distance only being 6 or 8 miles. The stores of an army might be passed up these rivers in the month of September by steamer, and the supply kept up by country boats through the cold weather.

The importance of the **Dikhu**, in a military sense, is confined to its being the waterway we should probably use, if we decided to march through the Naga pass by Longha to the Khyendwen. The Khyendwen is only two marches distant from Longha, and is navigable for boats of considerable tonnage throughout the year. The Dikhu is navigable to country boats as far as a point, distant four marches from Longha. The Dikhu, near Sibsagar, flows between deep banks, and is about 100 yards wide. It is navigable for steamers in the rains, and for country boats all the year round. The **Jhangi** is a much smaller river than those mentioned, but is a valuable waterway to the Naga hills, being navigable by boats of 100 maundage in the rains.

The **Dhansiri** is the waterway to the Angami Nagas and the Naga hills district generally. A full description will be found of it in Part II of this report.

**The Mountain System of Upper Assam.**

The Himalayas, or, as they are sometimes called, the Sub-Himalayas, stretch from Gilgit to the Brahmakund between 28° and 35°,
having an average breadth of about 100 miles. They constitute a mass of enormous mountains, with ranges crossing in all directions. A succession of deltic basins are formed by the great peaks—1 Nanda, 2 Dhawalgiri, 3 Gosainthang, 4 Kanjajunga, 5 Chumalhari, 6 The Genemi. The sixth basin, which is inhabited by the Lepchas and Bhutanese, is that with which we are concerned in this report.

Professor Muller has likened the Himalayas to the human hand—the ghat line representing the knuckles, the spaces between the passes, and the three transverse Sub-Himalayan regions extending from the ghats to the plains, are said to be like the three joints of the fingers. The main ridges of the Sub-Himalayas are transverse rather than parallel, and the extreme steepness of these ridges has prevented a free communication between the people inhabiting the mountain regions; consequently dialects have been multiplied. About the Bhutan spurs, Macgregor remarks:—"The chief characteristic of these mountains is the extremely rugged and precipitous nature of their slopes, and the almost total want of any spaces of level ground, which are the usual, though not extensive, accompaniment of all mountains in the world."

The same may be said in a less degree of all the spurs thrown off towards Assam, until the valley of the Dihong is reached, where, there is reason to believe, a comparatively level country is to be found.

There has been considerable controversy as to whether the great ranges which separate the tributaries of the Indus, Ganges and Brahmaputra should not be considered separate ranges. Mr. Gordon, who has devoted much time and attention to the subject, remarks that the great peaks of Dhawalgiri, Everest and Kinchinjunga stand out on prominent ridges, projecting from the plateau of Thibet, which are of themselves of sufficient magnitude to be considered as a distinct system and chain of mountains. The main ridge, though it is believed to have some points over 5 miles high, not yet accurately fixed, offers no such impressive contrasts of height, as it rises from the already-elevated tableland of Thibet. The name Central Himalaya could distinguish this principal ridge, while that of Southern Himalayas would include the whole of the great ranges which separate the tributaries of the Indus, Ganges and the Brahmaputra, on the outer slopes of the rain-gathering grounds of Thibet from each other.

On the other hand, it is alleged that, however these southern ranges may be, taken singly or taken together, they are only connected together through the main ridge, and are secondary to it, and do not constitute as a whole a true mountain chain. There is only one continuous ridge, and it is well known that almost all great mountain chains in the world have their highest peaks, not on the crests, but on
the secondary ranges, and that nothing but the magnitude of the Himalayas can entitle them to be different from the rest.

To pursue the Sub-Himalayan Bhutan chain into the region now under report, we find that in Towang, the neighbouring territory to Bhutan, the main range throws off a spur to the south-east, forming the southern boundary of the Kamla river; and this spur, in its southerly course, stretches out several high ridges to the south-west and south, which traverse Towang. The most easterly of these subordinate south-westerly ridges form the boundary between the Towang territory and the Akas, and we have fixed points on it of such stupendous heights, as, 21,552, 22,771, 21,464, 18,950, &c. It should be mentioned, however, that a great extent of this mountain topography must be received with considerable caution.

To return to the main range which continues its easterly run to 92°30', we find there another south-easterly spur stretching into Assam, and forming the northern boundary of the Kamla and the southern boundary of the Subansiri river. The main chain appears to continue its easterly course, until it reaches 93°30', where another south-easterly spur runs towards the Brahmaputra. After throwing off this spur, the main range takes a north-easterly direction, and is supposed to follow the course of the Sanpo. After reaching 94° we are without information as to its direction. At 94°30', it is believed there is a high peak called Jungla. For further accurate information about the range we have to turn to the Assam surveys, and from them we learn that the main range runs to the north of Mishmiland and crosses the sources of the Talooka and the Dibong.

It will be seen there is a considerable break in this account of the main range; and until accurate information is supplied concerning the country between 29°30' and 28°45', and 93°30' and 95°, we may expect to see it filled up with rivers and mountains according to the different theories of geographers. In this description of the mountain system of Upper Assam, every endeavour has been made to keep clear of theories, and only affirm what the weight of evidence seems to justify; but there is little doubt that there is much error in even such a rough description of an almost unknown region.

In order to arrive at some general idea of the mountain ranges to the north of the Abors, Miris, Mishmis, Pobas and across the Sanpo, Huc's account of his journey from Lassa to Bathang, in about 25°30', furnishes us with information.

The first range crossed was Samronca, running nearly north and south, about 18,000 feet high, the ascent and descent precipitous, and the valley of the Ken Pon was then reached, which was a savage and desolate region. Five principal ranges, prolongations of the
Northern Himalayas and of the Kuenlun, had to be crossed before reaching Bathang, and all these ranges were separated by profound valleys. From Huc's description, it would appear impossible for an army to travel by this road from Bathang to Lassa, and yet we have certain evidence that a Chinese army did march by this road in 1718, and subdued the greater part of Thibet. Of one fact we may be certain, that the country is one of the most difficult in the world, and these spurs of the Northern Himalayas render travelling across Eastern Thibet about as hard journeying as there is in the world. The Northern Himalayas lie along 32° and 33°, and probably separate the great lake region from the Sanpo valley. To pass from Assam to the Lama valley is also most difficult. But once reached, we appear to have entered one of the valleys described by Huc as lying between the prolongations of the Northern Himalayas. The routes through the Mishmi hills follow the courses of rivers, and if these are left, the extreme steepness of the mountain sides renders marching difficult beyond all ordinary mountain travelling. The roads or paths do not follow the bases of the mountains, but wind round them at a considerable elevation. Precipices have to be crossed at the height of hundreds of feet above the beds of rivers. Ascents and descents have to be made over perpendicular rocks by the help of a single cane. In fact, every endeavour is made by the inhabitants to make travelling in their country as arduous as possible, as they look on the difficulty of their mountain paths as a special means provided by Providence for the exclusion of the hated foreigners. This description must be understood to apply only to the belt of country lying between the Mejus and Assam, for there is little difficulty in travelling between the Meju country and the Lama valley. The cultivation between the Meju clan's country and Assam is scanty, hardly sufficient to supply the wants of the inhabitants, and the ground selected lies on the slopes of hills, or on the more level patches occasionally bordering rivers. When the Lama valley is reached, the valley of the Brahmaputra again opens out; and Monsieur Krick, who visited it in 1851, mentions that the country is a succession of well-cultivated fields, and pine forests covered the hills, the well-watered plain country producing orange, citron, peach and laurel trees.

The chain which enters Assam under the name of the Patkai mountains, and forms our southern frontier of Assam, is of low elevation throughout. The range which forms the true eastern frontier, that is, to the east of Kachar, Sylhet and Chittagong, is a ramification from that which sweeps round the southern frontier of Assam under the name of the Patkai. The point of divergence is between 93° and 94° longitude and the 26th and 27th parallels of north latitude. The
Assam range continues west, under the name of the Khasia and Jaintia hills and Garo hills, following the course of the Brahmaputra, and when that river takes its great southerly bend in longitude 90° east the range terminates. The Burmese range, after leaving the Assam chain, runs south for 60 miles, bounded by the plains of Sylhet and Kachar on the west, and the valley of Muniqpur on the east, and the mountains have here a mean breadth of from 50 to 60 miles. After taking a south-westerly turn, and forming the northern boundary of the Chittagong district, it runs 360 geographical miles south and south-east, and eventually terminates in the promontory of Negrais. The highest points of this long chain are in the Naga hills; but the average height is about 5,000 feet, and all the passes are easy.

**Tribes to the North of Upper Assam.**

The whole country between 95° 40' and 92° parallels of east longitude must be considered one people. This includes all the people generally known to us as Abors, Hill Miris, Daplas, Dufflas or Daphlas and Akas. The Mishmis, who live to the east of the Abors, are quite a distinct people; for all evidence, physical, psychical or philological, proves that the Abors, Miris and Akas are akin to the Thibetans, while the Chalikatta-Mishmis must be considered of common origin with the original inhabitants of Yunan.

1. **Padams or Abors.**—The Padams are a clan whose dwellings are between the Dirjemo river and the Dibong river on the higher ranges of mountain land. We sometimes call the branches of this clan, settled near our territory, Passi Meyong and other names, though they call themselves Padams. In order to avoid confusion, the Padams will be called distinctly "Abors" whenever spoken of in this report.

2. **Hill Miris.**—The Hill Miris inhabit the same range as the Abors after the river Dirjemo is crossed towards the west, and though they have departed from many Abor customs, they must still be included under the general classification of an Abor tribe; but in this report they are treated as a separate people. The English Government recognise four distinct clans of Hill Miris, and pay "posa" to the Ghyghasia, the Sarak, the Parbotia and the Tarbotia clans. The Hill Miris country is the high or second range from the river Brahmaputra.

The **Daphlas.**—Under the head of Hill Miris we must include the Daphlas, who inhabit the country from the Dikrang to the Bharoli and call themselves Banghi. The whole of the combined clans of Hill Miris thus stretch from the Dirjemo to the Bharoli on the mountains exceeding 3,000 feet, and reach to Thibet on the north.
The *Plain Miris* are the runaway slaves of the Hill Miris who inhabit the low country below the Hill Miris. Of late years these people have obtained increased importance by settling in our territory.

The *Akas* are divided into two clans, the Migi and Hrusso. They are separated from the Daphlas by the Bharoli river; their country stretches to Bhutan. The Hrusso are divided into two clans, called by the Assamese the Hazari Khawas and Kapar Chors. We recognise both these clans and pay them Rs.668 per annum "posa." It appears from history that it is only in recent times the Abor tribes have appeared in the Assam valley. The eastern tribe (the Abors) debouched to the plains by way of the Dihong river, this gorge giving a convenient outlet from the high range of hills, their own proper territory, and from this outlet they spread to Membu, Dumbuk, and Bomjor. They have no treaty right to occupy this lowland country anywhere along the whole line of the right bank of the Brahmaputra; and it would appear that they have only left their high ranges since they were permitted to do so with impunity by the Assamese in the declining days of the Ahom dynasty. For details, vide reports on the Abors, Miris, Daphlas and Akas.

It will be seen by the separate reports that the whole of the combined countries of the Akas, Daphlas, Miris, Abors and Mishmis, or all those tribes lying to the north and east of the Brahmaputra, do not occupy more than 350 miles from the east to the west, and from 50 to 100 miles from north to south. The country being extraordinarily mountainous it must necessarily be sparsely populated. The average population of the district of North Lakhimpur, which marches with the hills, is 35 persons per square mile; and even if we give the hill districts half the same rate of population, it is at once apparent that the tales we have heard about the number of men the combined tribes can turn out have been greatly exaggerated. Although the boundaries of the different tribes have never before been given, a glance at the tribal maps will show that there are distinct mountain boundaries. With regard to the neighbours of the Abor tribes generally, the inhabitants of Towang on their western boundary are people with whom they have little sympathy or connection. The Lepchas on their north-west frontier are a quiet, inoffensive people, industrious, straightforward, and truthful, paying tribute to Thibet, and having little communication with their savage neighbours, but keeping them strictly within their borders. On the north and north-east the Thibetan garrisons of Chamkar and Gyala Sindong keep the Abors at a respectful distance; and still further to the north-east the Mishmis hold the Abors in check—thus the only outlet for colonising that any of these tribes have is towards Assam, and finding us the
most long-suffering of all their neighbours, they have taken advantage of it in being as troublesome as neighbours could well be.

**Tribes to the South of Upper Assam.**

The *Singphos* extend from Bor Khamti in the north to Mogong in the south; but, speaking generally, they may be called the inhabitants of the Patkai mountains and Hukong valley. They are estimated to have a fighting strength of 10,000. We have no cause of quarrel with them of late years. For details connected with this tribe, and particulars about the route to China through their country, *vide* report on the Singphos and Khamtis. The *Khamtis* are settled in the east of Lakhimpur. The *Eastern Nagas* are a number of small separate tribes inhabiting the low hills between the valley of the Khyendwen and Upper Assam. From Sibsagar to the Khyendwen, where it is navigable for large boats to the Irrawaddy, is only an eight days' journey over easy country. For details connected with the tribes, *vide* Report on the Eastern Nagas.
CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Assam in the middle of the 17th century—British first enter Assam—Events which led to the Burmese war in Assam—Assam, 1816—Assam, 1818—The Burmese established in Assam—Burmese quarrel with us in Assam—Assamese defeated by the Burmese in 1822—Our position on the Frontier in 1822—Munipur, 1812—The Burmese invasion—The Burmese established in Munipur and invade Cachar, 1824—The British oppose the Burmese in Cachar—The Burmese defeated, 1824—The British defeated, 1824—War declared between England and Burma—The Burmese army withdrawn from Cachar for the defence of Arracan—Munipur recovered by Lieutenant Pemberton—Assam force ordered forward, March 1824—Collapse of operations—The force again advance—The Burmese defeated and driven from Assam—Subsequent events.

Upper Assam continued in peaceful possession of the Ahom dynasty until their country was invaded by Mir Jumla, the subadar of Bengal, in 1660; the rajah then fled, and the Mahomedans obtained possession of Ghergaon, the Capital of Upper Assam. Their success was, however, of short duration, for, in 1662, the Ahoms not only drove their conquerors out of Upper Assam, but expelled them from Kamrup also. At this period the Hindu religion was introduced into Upper Assam.

An excellent description of Assam is given by Mahomed Cazim, who accompanied the Mahomedan army of 1662, when it conquered the country.

Assam was then in the most flourishing and prosperous condition. Districts which are now teeming jungles are described as uninterrupted ranges of gardens, plentifully stocked with fruit trees, "the country appearing like a vast garden." Extensive velvet and silk manufactories are spoken of. The author mentions that between 12 and 20,000 of the inhabitants were engaged in washing for gold-dust, and that it was a source of revenue to the rajahs. Numerous forts are spoken of, and the inhabitants were said to be largely supplied with muskets and cannon, and able to use them remarkably well, being a courageous and fierce people.

The Dihing is spoken of as the Dhonec, and it is evident the course was not the same as the present river; for the rajah's forces, after their defeat at Ghergaon, crossed the Dihing and settled "in the spacious island between that river and the Brahmaputra which contains numerous forests."

Namrup, the present Eastern Naga country, is spoken of as a most dangerous country to enter, remarkable for bad water, noxious
air, and confined prospects. The road was most difficult to travel, and it was used as a place of exile or a penal settlement by the rajah.

The Nagas are spoken of as Nanucs, and it is mentioned that they paid no revenue to the rajah. The whole of the tribes of the north bank were known under the general name of Daphlas, while those at the eastern end of the valley were given the name of Miri Mishmis.

In 1662, the town of Gauháti was on the north bank of the river, and near, where Tezpur now is, there was a large fort called Jumdereh.

The whole range of the hills inhabited by the Bhutias, Miris, Daphlas and Akas was called the country of Dereng, from which we have got our present name of Durrung. "All the inhabitants of this country resemble each other in appearance, manners and speech, but are distinguished by the names of their tribes and places of residence. These hills produced musk and two species of horses. The people also manufactured two kinds of blankets."

In 1662 the people of Assam were divided into two tribes, the Assameans and Kultanians, and the latter were said to excel the former in all occupations except war. When we conquered Assam in 1826, the people about Sadiya spoke of the Kulta Rajah's country lying to the north, and that it was a much more powerful country and further advanced than Assam.

In the middle of the seventeenth century the Assamese and Kultanians had no caste or fixed religion, and ate any kind of animal food. It was not customary for the people to wear anything on their head, but the rest of their costume was much as it is at present.

The old historian mentions "that the brutal inhabitants, from a congenial impulse, are fond of seeing and keeping asses." The breed has died out in our day.

There was a peculiar tradition abroad at this time that the people of Assam were wizards and magicians, and that any one setting foot in certain parts of the country fell under the influence of witchcraft, and was unable ever afterwards to leave Assam. It is a curious fact that, even in the present day, it is a matter of common remark that any one who goes to Assam for a short time almost invariably stays there or returns to it.

About 1660, the Assamese possessed powerful fleets of war, boats manned by thousands of warriors; but in 1662 the Mahomedans twice destroyed the Assam fleet. From the descriptions given of the Assamese army, it appears at this time to have been largely recruited from Nagas and Miris, and it is evident that they were quite able to hold their own against the well-trained armies of Hindustan.

British first enter Assam.—After the Mahomedans were expelled from Upper Assam the Ahom kings gradually extended their dominions as far as Gauháti and Durrung. About the middle of the eight-
teenth century a religious sect, called Moamariahs, obtained much power in the State, and, under the leadership of their high priest, twice rose in rebellion against the rajah. In 1788 the Moamariahs having again risen, drove the reigning rajah into our territories. He was allowed to enlist sepoys near Goalpara, and with 700 of them endeavoured to reconquer his kingdom, but the sepoys were defeated with great slaughter near Jorhát. The rajah then solicited the help of Munipur, who endeavoured to take Jorhát with a force of 500 cavalry and 4,000 infantry, only to meet with a like defeat. Rebellion now broke out in Durrung, and the whole country of Assam, with the exception of Gauháti, fell into the hands of the rebels. The rajah solicited help from the British, and a detachment under Captain T. Welsh was sent to aid in putting down the rebellion. Captain Welsh met the Moamariahs near Gauháti and utterly defeated them on the 29th November 1792. He then crossed to the northern bank and defeated the Durrung rebels on the 6th December.

On enquiry, Captain Welsh found that the people had been driven to rebellion by the oppressive conduct of the rajah, and it was represented to Lord Cornwallis that it was advisable the British should retain possession of the country. With the consent of all the great nobles of Assam, it was arranged that a brigade of British troops should always remain in the country, their services being paid for by Assam. This arrangement was carried out, and Assam for two years enjoyed perfect peace. The country was very wealthy and prosperous, a large trade was carried on with neighbouring countries, and the people were happy and contented. A timid Government succeeded Lord Cornwallis, and by their policy inflicted fearful ruin on the people of a populous, prosperous country, and endless expense on the British nation. The British troops were ordered to return to Calcutta in 1794, and the country immediately fell into anarchy and confusion, which resulted in the Burmese war.

Events which led to the Burmese War in Assam.—The Burmese after their conquest of Arracan assembled a force there of 20,000 men and threw forward an army towards Chittagong. Many of the Arracanese fleeing from Burmese oppression to British territory collected an army, and, in 1811, reconquered their own province, but shortly afterwards were driven back to Chittagong. These fugitives, forming armed bands, resided on our territory until 1816, when they were finally dispersed, and during that time gave the Burmese a standing grievance against us by making continual raids into the Province of Arracan. About 1816, 6,000 Burmese and 8,000 auxiliaries, who had been
asked for by Bura Phokun, arrived at Jorhát to give help to Chandra Kant, the Assamese Rajah, against the Bura Gohain, who had risen in rebellion, and having established him firmly upon his throne returned to Burmah. In 1818, Bura Phokun, the friend of the Burmese, was murdered. Rajah Chandra Kant was deposed by his rebellious subjects, and the Burmese again were invited to enter the country. Their passage was opposed by the rebellious Assamese at Nazeera, three days from Jorhát, but the Assamese army had to fall back to Jorhát and thence to Gauháti. Rajah Chandra Kant was firmly established on the throne, and the Burmese left a division of 2,000 men under Maha Tilira to defend their protégé's interests. Chandra Kant and his Burmese allies quickly re-occupied Gauháti, and the late insurgents having fled to our territories their surrender was demanded and refused. The Burmese General quickly assumed all power in the Government of Assam, and Rajah Chandra Kant fearing for his life took up his residence at Gauháti, leaving his Burmese allies at Jorhát. The Burmese General highly disapproved of Chandra Kant separating from the Burmese head-quarters and insisted on his return. The messengers being murdered, the Burmese moved down on Chandra Kant at Gauháti and war ensued between them.

In 1821 the Assamese prince was successful and had re-established his authority as far as the vicinity of Jorhát. His success was only temporary, as a large reinforcement was sent to the Burmese General in 1822 under Minghae Maha Bandooola, who marched into Assam by Makhum, old Beesa and Jorhát. Chandra Kant and the Assamese were defeated at Mahagarghat, and the rajah took refuge in the jungle; the Burmese then assumed supreme power in Assam, and for two years committed the most fearful cruelties on the subject Assamese. At this time, 1822, our defensive power on the North-East Frontier was very weak, and the British inhabitants of Rungpore (Bengal) viewed with alarm the presence of a powerful Burmese army on their frontier. The Burmese committed many aggressive acts against our people, which finally resulted in measures of protection being undertaken. While the above events took place in Assam, Munipur was also overrun by the Burmese. About the beginning of this century, three
brothers contended for the throne of Munipur. The eldest, Churapit, obtained the throne, the second, Marjit, fled to Burmah, the third, Gumbhir Sing, remained with his elder brother in Munipur. Marjit having obtained the help of the Burmese invaded Munipur in 1812, and dethroned his brother, who fled to the Jaintia Rajah. The youngest brother, after remaining in Munipur some time, fled to Cachar and became chief of the Cachar Rajah's army. In 1817 Marjit, the usurper, invaded Cachar, and the rajah fled into Sylhet for British protection. Our aid being refused to him, the Cachar prince and two exiled Munipur princes entered into alliance, drove Marjit (the Burmese protégé) from Cachar and Munipur, and then turned their arms against Gundra Chandra and drove him from his recovered territories of Cachar. In 1820 peace was finally made between them: the brothers Churajit and Gumbhir Singh ruled in Cachar and Marjit in Munipur. In 1821 Marjit (the rajah whom the Burmese Government had set up) having given them displeasure, a Burmese army was sent against him, and he was expelled from Munipur and fled to his brothers in Cachar, who assigned him a portion of their country. In 1824 the Burmese prepared to invade Cachar from Munipur, on which Cachar was taken under protection of the British Government.

On the 8th January 1824 the Burmese advanced for the purpose of overrunning Cachar. Their advance took place both from Assam and Munipur by way of the Boteakar pass from Assam and the Mootagool pass into Jaintia. Major Newton concentrated his detachments stationed at Tilargen and Buddrapore on Jattrapore, a Cachar village beyond the Sylhet frontier, and moved due north to attack the Assamese contingent and Burmese army allied together and stockaded at Bekrampore. He had in support at Sylhet the following troops who had advanced from Dacca, viz., the 10th Native Infantry, 3 companies, 23rd Native Infantry, 4 companies, Rungpore Local Corps, and some guns.

The enemy were defeated, but Major Newton retired to Sylhet, withdrawing all troops from Cachar. The Burmese armies from Assam and Munipur then formed a junction at Jattrapore, one of
out our frontier outposts, 5 miles from the frontier, and threw a bridge over the Surma river. An outpost was subsequently sent to Buddrapore. On the 14th February, Captain Johnston, in command at Buddrapore, being threatened by the Burmese erecting stockades within 1,000 yards of his post, assaulted and drove them off, but suffered a loss of few killed and wounded in doing so.

On the 19th February 1824 Colonel Bowen reported that after Captain Johnston’s attack, the Assam Division of the enemy retreated to the Boteakar pass, while the Munipur Division stockaded themselves at Doodpatlee. He followed them in boats by the Jetinghi river, having detached 200 men under Major Newton to Jattrapore. At the foot of the Jetinghi pass, the enemy had made two stockades commanding the river, which were carried by the 10th Native Infantry and a detachment 2-23rd with little loss. The enemy made no stand, but fled in the direction of the Assam passes. The Burmese army was estimated at 2,000 Burmese and 3,000 Assamese.

On the 22nd February Colonel Bowen reported that he pursued the Burmese Munipur Division by water to Doodpatlee, where he found them strongly stockaded. He attacked them under cover of three 6-pounders, but was compelled to retire with the loss of 5 officers and 155 men killed and wounded of the 10th Native Infantry, 23rd Native Infantry, and Rungpore Light Infantry. He counted the Burmese army to be 2,000 strong. After the engagement the British fell back to Jattrapore, leaving a detachment of 150 men to hold our former post of Tilaya. The enemy appear to have lost between 400 and 500 men, and rumours reached Colonel Bowen that they were retiring on Assam.

On the 24th February war was declared, and the British forces were ordered to advance on Assam from England and Burmah. Goalpara, the frontier at that time.

On the 27th February 1824 Colonel Innes joined the Jattrapore force in Cachar with 4 guns and the 19th Regiment. He found that after their engagement of the 22nd the Burmese had retreated to Munipur, leaving Cachar free. The Rungpore Light Infantry garrisoned Cachar, and the remainder of the force went into cantonments at Sylhet.

In June, the Burmese finding the force in Sylhet had been detached to the south after our defeat at Ramoo, re-occupied Cachar with 8,000 men, taking up their position at Talain, Doodpatlee, and
Jattrapore. Colonel Innes returned to Sylhet on the 12th June with 1,200 men, and proceeded to the attack of the Burmese at Talain on the Barak river. He was quite unsuccessful and returned to the Barak, having lost one native officer and 16 rank and file. He retired to Jattrapore, taking up a position on both sides of the Barak river within 2 miles of the enemy's works—the Burmese retaining their original positions. The rise in the rivers and general inundation prevented further operations.

During the year the main portion of the Burmese army in Munipur was withdrawn for the defence of Arracan, and towards the end of the year a force of 7,000 British were assembled in Sylhet for the recovery of Munipur. This army was unable to advance, and after struggling to do so in February and March, General Shuldham reported that an advance to Munipur was quite impracticable. The army was recalled, the head-quarters being established at Dacca, a brigade left in Dacca and one in Cachar.

On the return of the British forces, Gumbhir Singh, the claimant to the Munipur Raj, asked permission to attempt the expulsion of the Burmese from Munipur, and with 500 Munipuris and Cacharis, armed by the British and commanded by Lieutenant Pemberton, left Sylhet on the 17th May, and advanced by Bankshandy, reaching Munipur on the 10th June; the Burmese retired before them on the 22nd June. The force arrived back in Sylhet, having cleared Munipur of the Burmese without fighting. Having obtained supplies, and the season being favourable, Captain Grant and Lieutenant Pemberton again set out for Munipur with the Munipur Levy. They quitted Bankshandy on the 4th December and arrived at Munipur on the 18th December. The Burmese being stockaded at Thummo, in the southeast of the valley, the Levy crossed the Mirang hill to attack them. After some fighting the Burmans retreated, and after capturing a stockade on the banks of the Mugti river, a ready road to Ava lay before the force, but peace saved the Burmans from retaliation.

Peace.—In the peace that was concluded the independence of Munipur was acknowledged, and the King of Burmah ceased to have control over the states of Cachar, Jaintia and Assam.

While the Munipur and Cachar troops were engaged in the unsatisfactory operations of 1824, the Assam force was ordered to move forward to attack the Burmese from Goalpara. It consisted of the 2-23rd Native Infantry, Rungpore Local Corps, Dinapore Local Corps,
a wing, Chumparun Local Corps, 3 brigades of 6-pounders, 1 small body Irregular Horse, and the gun-boat flotilla on the Brahmaputra. This force moved on the 13th March, and marching by the banks of the river reached Gauháti on the 28th, which they found abandoned. The commanding officer of the Assam Field Force then reported that such was the state of the country that he could not continue the campaign that season.

On the 6th April, Mr. Scott, the Governor General's Agent, set out from Sylhet with 3 companies, 23rd Native Infantry, and marched from Sylhet to Riha Chowky on the Kullong river in Assam, a distance of 95 miles, through the Jaintiá Rajah's territory, and on the 15th April reached Nowgong. He found that the Burmese had also abandoned that place, and it was occupied by the three companies Native Infantry from Sylhet.

Towards the end of April the Burmese, who had retired to Moora Mukh, finding the British at Gauháti were remaining inactive, returned to Koliabar at the mouth of the Kullong, some 30 miles from Nowgong. Colonel Richards was then despatched to Nowgong with five companies of the 23rd, and the gun-boat flotilla of the combined force advanced to Koliabar. The Burmese stockaded at Hautboi retired to Ranglighur, but a small party attempting to re-occupy Hautboi were surprised by Lieutenant Richardson with a squadron of horse, and an officer of rank and 20 men were killed. The Burmese, finding our troops at Koliabar did not follow them to Ranglighur, attacked the detachment in Hautboi stockade, but were cut off by Lieutenant Richardson's Irregular Horse, and 200 of them were killed or drowned. The remainder of the Burmese abandoning Ranglighur retired to their original position of Moora Mukh. In May the British retired to Gauháti, supplies being short. The results of these operations were that the British held the country up to Gauháti, and the Burmese remained in possession of Upper Assam. Although their force at Moora Mukh did not exceed 1,000 men, the Burmese re-occupied Koliabar, Rahagong and Nowgong, and ravaged the whole of Northern and Middle Assam. They also attacked our ally, the Raja of Jaintiá, to whom we failed to give assistance. The force under Colonel Richards at Gauháti amounted to more than 3,000 men, while the whole Burmese force was considerably less.

At the end of October 1824, half the Dinapore battalion proceeded to Nowgong from Gauháti, and one wing, Chumparun Light Infantry, to Koliabar with four guns. Both these parties fell in with small bodies of the enemy, who were successively driven before them. On the 3rd November
the Nowgong party attempted to intercept the retreat of the Burmese governor of Assam from Nowgong, who, accompanied by 500 Burmans, was making for Jorhát. On the 27th the head-quarters Assam force re-occupied Koliabar. On the 6th January they moved to Moora Mukh. The enemy had left small parties to defend Cutcheree Hath, Deogoroo and Deogaon, all of which were driven into Jorhát with loss. At Jorhát divisions broke out in the Burmese army and the Boora Rajah was murdered by the Sam Phokun. On the 17th January the British advanced to Jorhát, and the Burmese retreated to Rungpore. On the 27th January the Burmese in Rungpore attacked the advanced British position on the Namdang nullah, but were driven off with a loss of about 100 killed, and a few killed and wounded on our side. On the 29th, the following troops attacked Rungpore—64th Native Infantry, 57th Native Infantry, the Dinapore Local Battalion, the Rungpore Local Battalion, Volunteer Cavalry and guns, and carried the stockades. Two officers and 51 men were killed and wounded. The Burmese retired into the fort, on which artillery fire was opened, the enemy replying hotly with the guns from the fort.

On the 30th the Burmese made a sortie on the pickets and kept up a hot fire from the fort guns. On the 31st January the fort surrendered under a promise of safe conduct for the garrison to Burmah or to remain in peace in Assam. Sam Phokun and 700 of the garrison surrendered, Boglea Phokun with 2,000 of his men took his way to Burmah.

The Burmese defeated and driven from Assam.

The Burmese war in Assam was now virtually over, but small fights took place between outlying parties, until peace was proclaimed on the 25th February 1826. An accurate account of our proceedings in Assam during the year 1825 will be found in the Singpho Report, compiled from the reports and letters in the Intelligence Branch Office.

After our conquest of Upper Assam in 1825, there seemed a fair hope of that distracted country recovering in some degree its former prosperity, but in 1832 it was determined to restore native rule. Rajah Purunder Singh was given possession of the whole of Upper Assam, with the exception of Sadiya and the Mutak country, on the condition of paying the East India Company Rs. 50,000 per annum: a general system of corruption set in, and the state of the country was such as to oblige us to resume the government of Upper Assam in 1838.
CHAPTER III.

MILITARY.

Garrison of Upper Assam—The Northern Frontier defences—From the Brahmakund to the Dikrang river—Fighting strength of possible enemies—The Southern Frontier defences—From the Brahmakund to the Dhansiri—Possible enemies.

The total number of soldiers in the province is 3,929; they are distributed between 24 posts, 18 of which are outposts. Out of the 3,929 soldiers, Upper Assam has 800 stationed at Dibrugarh and Sadiyi.

There are 644 frontier police employed on 43 outposts in Assam and Cachar, and 1,839 engaged in treasury and jail duties. Out of the 2,483 police Upper Assam has generally 300. The frontier police perform purely military duties, and are an entirely separate body from the civil police.—Note 6, Appendix.

The Northern Frontier Defences.

Starting from the Brahmakund, and following the line of the northern frontier, the first post we meet with is Sanpura, a stockade garrisoned by one head constable and 14 frontier police; its support is Sadiyá, distant 1½ days' march. Continuing to the west, some 6 miles, Diphu stockade is reached, garrisoned by one head constable and 12 frontier police; its support is Sadiyá, where there are 250 troops. Continuing on to the west, Desoi stockade is met with some 6 miles distant,—one head constable and 12 men form the garrison of the stockade. The support of the post is the garrison at Sadiyá. Continuing still west, Dikrang tower is reached, some 6 miles away, a strong pucca building, garrisoned by 1 head constable and 12 men; the support is at Sadiyá, distant 6 miles. The next post, the Dibong stockade, is taken by the military. It is only a couple of miles south-west of the Dikrang tower, and is held by 1 non-commissioned officer and 12 men; the support at Sadiyá is 7 miles distant. The next post, 12 miles to the west, is the Sessiri guard, composed of 1 native officer and 23 men; the support at Sadiyá is 15 miles distant. About 12 miles to the south-west of Sessiri guard is Poba guard, garrisoned by 1 native officer and 40 men, Native Infantry. The support of this post is Dibrugarh, distant by river one day. Continuing south-west there is no outpost for 50 miles, when the Dirjemo stockade is reached, in which are 1 inspector and 20 police. The support of this post
is Dibrugarh, distant 15 miles. The garrison of Lakhimpur is generally about 700 strong. Continuing still south-west, the next post is a small police post at Bordoloni, distant about 40 miles—nearest support Dibrugarh. This post is 25 miles north-east of North Lakhimpur. The next post is at Borpathar on the Dikrang. From the Dirjemo to the Dikrang, a distance of about 100 miles, of very difficult frontier, the defence is some 70 civil and frontier police, and there is no efficient support within three days' march.

The guards and garrisons given above are opposed to the following possible enemies. Commencing at the Brahmakund, we have the Digaru and Chalikatta Mishmis stretching from the Kund to the Dihong, and distant from 50 to 100 miles; probable fighting strength 500 men. From the Dihong to the Dirjemo are the Abors, distant from 15 to 30 miles; probable fighting strength 10,000. From the Dirjemo to the Dikrang are the Daphlas and Miris, whose probable fighting strength is 3,000.—Note 7, Appendix.

The Southern Frontier Defences.

Starting from the Brahmakund, and following the southern frontier, the first guard we reach is Makhum, where there are 12 frontier police. The nearest support is Jaipur, distant 20 miles, where there are 14 police. Continuing west we reach Jaipur, the nearest support to which is Dibrugarh, distant 36 miles. Continuing still along the frontier to the west, we reach Bihooobar, on the banks of the Dikhu, where there are 11 police. Galliki is the next post reached, 49 miles from Jaipur and 60 miles from its support at Dibrugarh; 20 miles to the west of Galliki is Dipropur on the Dhodar Alli: this post has no communication with Galliki. It is garrisoned by five frontier police. From this, onward to Golaghat, there are no outposts and no supports, the nearest troops being seven days' march distant.—Notes 8 and 9, Appendix.
THE ABOR REPORT.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northern boundary of the Abors</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lieut. Wilcox’s description of the country</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Major Beresford’s</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confusion caused by giving tribal names to villages</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Abors considered as one people</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abor colonies to be considered as separated from their tribes</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abor policy</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Villages and houses</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religion</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical appearance</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Costume and arms</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mountains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vide Upper Assam Report</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Political transactions from the year 1825 to 1882                    | 53-65 |
CHAPTER III.

MILITARY.

PART I.

Operations in the Abor country.

INDEX.

The expedition of 1858 ............................................. 66–68
The expedition of 1859 ............................................. 68
Defensive measures ..................................................... 69
The expedition of 1881 ............................................. 69
Our present outposts .................................................. 71
The Dirjemo Guard ....................................................... 71
The Poba Guard .......................................................... 71
Unguarded ground between the Dirjemo and Poba Guards ............................................. 71
The Dibong Guard ....................................................... 71
The Sessiri Guard ....................................................... 71
The Nizamghat Guard ............................................... 71
The Bomjor Guard ....................................................... 72
Intelligence arrangements ........................................... 72
Particulars connected with an Abor Expedition ............... 73
Season for operations against the Abors .......................... 73
Line of communication ............................................... 73
Auxiliaries ............................................................... 73
Mountain guns .......................................................... 74
Scouting ................................................................. 74
The transport and supplies for, and the numbers and organisation of, a force .................. 74

PART II.

VILLAGES AND ROUTES.

From Sadiya to Nizamghat ........................................... 75
" " " Pasighat ............................................................ 75
" " " Pasighat or Shikughat to Membu ............... 75
" " " to Silak .............................................................. 76
" " " Dumbuk .............................................................. 76
" " " Bomjor ................................................................. 76
" " " Padu ................................................................. 76
" " " Pandu ................................................................. 76
" " " Rumkang .............................................................. 77
" " " Munko ................................................................. 77
" " " Buken ................................................................. 77
" " " Padamanu ......................................................... 77
" " " Kebong ............................................................... 77
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>From Pasighat to Silee</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; Duku</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; Beni</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; Sibuk</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; Siku</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; Simong</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; Reiga</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; Poba</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; Tsari in Thibet</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&quot; &quot; &quot; &quot; Towang Rajah's territory</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ABOR REPORT.

CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.

Northern boundary of the Abors—Western boundary of the Abors—Eastern boundary of the Abors—Southern boundary of the Abors—Lieutenant Wilcox's description of the country—Major Beresford's description of the country—Confusion caused by giving tribal names to villages—The Abors considered as one people—Abor colonies to be considered as separated from their tribes—Abor policy—Villages and houses—Government—Religion—Physical appearance.—Costume and arms—Rivers, Mountains, vide Upper Assam Report.

The tribe known to us as Abors are, in their own language, called Padam and dwell in the Dihong valley.

The northern boundary of the Abors is believed to be the Nainphala hills, inhabited by people who resemble the Abors in dress and appearance. After these hills are crossed Eastern Thibet is reached. On the north-west of the Abor border is the Lhokhaptra country, the inhabitants of which call themselves Pakchatsiriba. On the north-east the Abors' neighbours are the people of Poba. We cannot say with any certainty that the Nemechuens (the inhabitants of the Nainphala hills) are Abors; nor do we know if the two tribes, called Boories and Borkans, who inhabit portions of Abor land, are distinct people, so the boundaries of the Abors can only be given approximately.

The Abor country to the west is thus described by Colonel Woodthorpe, who saw it from Yellu, a high hill above the Subansiri valley—"Looking east and north-east towards the so-called and dreaded Abor country, so unbroken was the cloudy sea that it was difficult to believe we were not looking over the plains; so low are the hills forming the watershed in that direction, their average height being only 4,730 feet, and the pass from the Miri country into that of the Abors must be 1,200 feet lower than these peaks; and it was not till the sun
asserted its power, and the fogs rose and dispersed, that we saw all the little broken ranges composing the 'Abor' territory through which flows the Dihong river."

From this description it is evident that the Abors are bounded to the west by the low-lying hills of the Subansiri valley, and that the Dihong flows through comparatively low-lying ground. It has always been supposed that the Dihong made its way to the plains round the bases of great mountains, and that the Abor country was very similar in character to the Mishmi hills, where the Brahmaputra forces its way through to the plains of Assam, but Colonel Woodthorpe's survey disposes of these theories.

A great wall of mountains stretches almost due north from Pasighat at the gorge of the Dihong. We have fixed points on this range for 30 miles, the most northern being 13,286 feet in latitude 28° 30'. We have reason to believe that this range runs north-east and east from the last fixed point, and forms the southern boundary of the Poba or Poyul country.

Pasighat and the gorge of the Dihong is in the south-eastern corner of the Abor country; from that point a range of hills runs south-west to the Dirjemo, a distance of about 40 miles. This range may be considered the extreme south-west of the Abor country.

It will be seen from the foregoing that there are two points about which we have no information, viz., how far the Abors extend on the north-west, and also on the north-east. We also want information as to the exact boundaries of the great tribes inhabiting, what we call, Abor land, viz., the Nemechuens, the Boories and the Borkans.

Lieutenant Wilcox says that from Sadiyá the ranges to the west and south-west are too distant to be visible, "but in the north-west they rise to a considerable height, where the mountain Regám of the Abors towers above the Pasi village; thence there is a sudden fall, and in the opening of the Dihong the hills diminish to a comparatively small size, over which, however, a cluster of remarkable peaks, clothed in heavy snow, are occasionally to be seen in the very clear weather of the winter months, bearing about 310° or nearly north-west. They are evidently south of the Dihong in its course from west to east, and are very distant. On the opposite side of the bank rises a conical mountain (which at the mouth of the Dihong and in that river forms a most conspicuous object). The Abors call it Regam, and declare it is the residence of a sylvan deity. The range continues round to
the north, overtopped near Regam by a high-peaked ridge of 6,000 or 7,000 feet high, retaining its snowy covering only during the colder months. Nearly north the tops are sometimes to be distinguished of a range at a considerable distance, which, from more favourable points of view, is seen to be a continued line of heavy snow. The opening of the Dibong is marked by a corresponding fall of the hills immediately to the north. Turning to the north-east, a more interesting group presents itself. The first and highest in the horizon is the turret form to which we have given the name of Sadiyá peak.”

Major Beresford, viewing the mountains of the Abor country from Sadiyá, thus describes them:—

“To the west of the Dibong the higher ranges, many of their summits covered with snow for the greater part of the year, forming the Abor hills, extend in a south-west direction to the west, and are lost to view in the distance. These ranges, with the exception of the Himalayas clothed in perpetual snow, seem to be covered with dense forests to their summits. The higher front ranges appear to be from 5,000 to 6,000 feet elevation, and their summits are covered with snow in the colder months. Higher ranges, up to 12,000 feet, are behind these, extending with the Himalayas into Thibet. From the proximity of these high mountains to Sadiyá, shutting out everything beyond like a wall, it is difficult—in fact impossible—to determine the nature of the country beyond, except that it is known still higher ranges exist—the tops of them and the snow-clad Himalayas are evidence of the fact. The southern slope, towards the Assam valley, of these northern and nearer ranges is very steep. From the absence of clearances on the higher ranges, as seen from Sadiyá, it would appear that the nearer and higher ranges are not inhabited. The clearances of the Abors on the lower ranges can be distinctly seen from the mouths of the Dihong and Dibong.”

The different names by which the Abors are known to us are most confusing and troublesome, and this seems in a great measure due to our following the Abor custom of exalting each petty village into a tribe.

This custom is doubtless most useful to the Abors in the collection of “posa” from us, but is confusing to any one striving after a general idea of the people. Thus, throughout private and official documents, we find a man spoken of as a Dumbuk Abor, as if he belonged to some distinct clan, whereas he is merely a dweller in the small village of Dumbuk. If, when writing about England, we divided the whole of it into separate tribes, and read about the policy, government, &c., of the “Reading” Englishman, the “Birkenhead” Englishman, the “Hampstead” Englishman, &c., &c., we should naturally
confuse foreigners, and they would certainly fail to grasp leading facts about Englishmen generally. The people, often called Membu Abors or different other names, are Abor colonists, who have been forced from the high hills, and have stretched out right and left of the gorge of the Dihong. These little colonies or settlements are, many of them, of quite recent date—such as Bomjor established in 1837-38, and Dumbuk settled in 1878; Siluk, Membu, and Padu became Abor colonies about 1820. The settlements of Rumkan, Munku, Buken, Padamamu, near Pasighat, and Remi, Ledum, Kemi, and Lekon on the west of the Poba river, are only of slightly older date. In any disputes we have had with the Abors, these colonists are the people we have come in contact with, but we have had little to do with the great Abor tribe.

The Pasi people, in their interview with Wilcox, evidently regarded themselves as very uninfluential in the councils of the Abor tribe, though it was proved to the traveller that they could turn out a number of well-trained, well-organised young warriors. The Abor chiefs of the Yamuni spoke of themselves, as having no weight in the confederated councils of the nation, and they all stood in great awe of doing anything in opposition to the policy of the people. When we consider that the natural disposition of the Abor is to be independent and fearless, it is very evident that the power to punish the outlying clans is a very real power. The chiefs promised to exert their influence in getting a permit for Wilcox to enter the country, but apparently were unsuccessful; and they said that even if he succeeded in getting to Simong and Reiga, the people beyond would probably oppose his advance.

All evidence points to the conclusion that the Abors are a people with a very distinct policy; and that when the necessity arises the council of the people is convened from all the semi-independent settlements and tribes, who in the meantime are left to govern themselves in their own way; but outlying colonists, such as the people in the outer ranges towards Assam, would no doubt possess more liberty of action than those in the Abor territory. It appears that some sort of council of the Abor tribe was convened when the Khambis rose against us in 1839, for none of the Abor villages lent the rebels any assistance, though generally ready enough to aid when favourable opportunities for rapine and outrage occur.

On our advance to Nizamghat last year the villagers of Bomjor, Dumbuk, Siluk, Padu and Membu sent deputations to Damloh, one of the great villages lying inside the gorge of the Dihong, asking for assistance; but the only action Damloh took was to send messengers
to Major Beresford at Nizamghat, requesting to know if we had any intention of advancing into their country, and on receiving a reply that it was not our intention to do so they appeared quite satisfied. They apparently concerned themselves very little about the rights and wrongs of the quarrel between the Mishmis and the outlying Abor villagers who had solicited their assistance.

All our misunderstandings and treaties have been with either the Abor colonists in our territory, or the few neighbouring village communities on the border. The Abor people, as represented by the great clans of Simong and Reiga, have been excellent neighbours, and the same might have been said, until recently, of the people of Membu, Padu, and all the communities on the Yamuni river. They have certainly not allowed our people to enter their territory, and have therefore no right to the "posa" which was given to them upon the understanding of free trade being allowed. But although we have a just right to withdraw this "posa," we cannot quarrel with them for refusing us an entry into their country, if such is the ancient custom of their people.

Very different has been the conduct of the Abors on the right bank of the Dihong, usually called by us Pasi Meyong, from the two large communities inhabiting that portion of the country. It will be seen that the men of the Pasi villages first opposed Wilcox's advance in a hostile manner when he endeavoured to make his way up the Dihong river; and from that period to the present time their conduct has been one long course of unprovoked aggression shown in every transaction we have had with them.

The Abors are unlike their Chalikatta neighbours in their domestic arrangements. Each man lives in a house of his own with his wife and daughters: boys and young men occupy a building constructed for the purpose in the centre of each village. When a young man takes a wife the whole community assist him in building his house. The houses are built on machans or raised platforms, about 4 feet from the ground; the walls are made of rough hewn timber. The roofs are made very low, coming down to the machan. The houses are generally about 40 feet x 20 feet. The villages are usually surrounded with clumps of bamboos and jack trees. The water is brought from springs by bamboo aqueducts. In the centre of the village is the "Morang," or the residence of the boys and young men. This building is also used as a place of assembly. It is generally about 200 feet long, and contains 16 or 17 fire-places. A reference to the Eastern Naga Report will show that those tribes have a similar building in their villages, also called a Morang.
The notables of a village meet daily in the Morang for the discussion of business; and they issue orders by public criers as to the work of the community for the following day. There is no power vested in the notables to take the life of a citizen, but they can put a slave to death; they can also fine and imprison. To guard against surprise of the village the notables tell off a certain number of married men to sleep in the Morang daily. This guard, and the young men, are ready to turn out at a moment’s notice in case of an alarm of fire or an enemy.

They believe in one Supreme Being and in a future state, where they are judged for the deeds done in the body. They have no regular priesthood, but certain soothsayers among them called *devs* occupy much the same position as priests.

They offer sacrifices to certain sylvan deities on the occasion of sickness or death.

The Abors have strongly marked Mongolian features, very deep set eyes, of a peculiarly lack-lustre appearance. Their complexions are of a light olive colour. The average height appears to be about 5 feet 7 inches. Comparing them with other savages of the frontier, they are finer men than their neighbours, the Mishmis, and much inferior to the Nagas in stature and build; the hair is cut short and both men and women are generally tattooed.

They usually wear a jacket made of a white carpet-like stuff, coloured sleeveless coats reaching below the knee, a kind of kilt or loin cloth made of the bark of the ujdal tree, and a cane helmet ornamented with bear’s skin. Their arms consist of cross-bow, common bows, spears, and straight cutting swords.
CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Political transactions from the year 1825 to 1882.

1825.—Captain Neufville reported to the Quartermaster-General that the Abors were giving assistance to the Gohain of Sadiyá against the Singphos. He mentioned that the Abors and Miris were friendly to us and had obtained a victory over the Mishmis and Singphos. The Khamti Sadiyá Gohain had defended himself against the Burmese by the help of his friends, the Abors, among whom he had great influence. He was more than suspected of encouraging the Abors to plunder the plain country in return for the assistance they had rendered.

Captain Neufville thus speaks of the Abors in this year:—

"The mountainous tract comprised between the Dihong and the Dibong (a minor stream) is inhabited by the Abors, a rude hill race, populous and independent, of whom the more powerful, called Bor Abors, occupy the inner and more secure ranges. The names of the chiefs on the first or lower range have been given to me as follows, proceeding from west to east:—

1. Taunnee Gam, nearly north of Sillanee Mookh, and between the Bungoo Nuddee and Sallung hills.
2. Tasee Tareen Gam, between the Salliing and Dokhung hills.
3. Takhang Gam, on the Allureemah hill.
4. Takroom Gam, on the Brahmnudee hill.
5. Bussenpong Gam.
6. Taboot Gam.
7. Lutong Gam.
8. Tibung Gam.
10. Tangupisung Gam.
11. Meea Reckhia Gam.
12. Tens Pah Gam.
14. Tapokh Gam."

1826.—Captain Bedford visited the Abors by way of the river Dihong. They stopped him at Pasial alias Pasighat, and he mentions that at that time the hills on the right bank belonged to the people of Pasial and Meyong, while those on the left bank were occupied by Padu, Siboo, Meeboo and Golniar.

He writes—"The Abors seem to have been in the habit of levying contributions on their lowland and less martial neighbours of Assam, and to have resented any irregularity in their payment by predatory incursions, carrying off the people prisoners." Several Assamese captives were found amongst the Abors of Pasial.

1826.—Captain Bedford visited the Mishmis up the Dibong river, but was stopped somewhere about Nizamghat. He says:—"There are
five villages of these people (Mishmis) under the first range of hills extending nearly south-west to Pasial on the Dihong: Sillee and Anundea containing from thirty to forty families, Maboon containing ten, Abonga twenty, and Chunda twelve, making a total of eighty families, or about five hundred persons of all ages. They are at variance with the Abors on the Dihong, and also with the Mishmis on the left bank of the Dibong.” These villages have disappeared in consequence of the encroachments of the Abors, who have now two advanced villages beyond this old line of Mishmi villages, viz., Dumbuk and Bonjor. Captain Bedford’s journey is mentioned to show that the Abors have no right near Nizamghat, or anywhere on the left bank of the Dihong beyond the gorge.

1827.—Captain Neufville, Political Agent, collected all the Miris he could find, who had emigrated into Assam, and endeavoured to compel them to resume the lands from which they had fled in consequence of the oppression of the Abors. The Abors wished them to be settled in the deserted villages at the mouth of the Dihong and Silani Mor, as their presence enabled the hillmen to trade readily with the plains without taking long journeys. They also recognised the advantage of being able to trade with the Miris on their own terms, and having it in their power to ill-treat them if they objected to Abor fancy prices. This endeavour to resettle the Miris failed.

1827.—Wilcox mentions that when he arrived at the sixth day’s journey up the Subansiri river, he met the Miri chiefs making their annual collection of “black mail.” He says—“They claim the whole of those plains (district north of the Buri Lohit) as their dominions; but whether this claim is the origin of their exactions, or whether the imbecile government of Assam had allowed to grow into a confirmed custom an evil which they could not counteract, does not appear. However, from the Bhuruli to the banks of the Dihong, the whole of the hill tribes pretend to similar rights and have never been interfered with, when at the accustomed season they have descended from their strongholds and peaceably taken their dues from each separate dwelling.”

Lieutenant Wilcox was stopped on his journey by the Assamese, who dreaded the vengeance of the hill tribes if they allowed him to proceed.

His next attempt was by the Dihong river, and it is interesting to note that we first paid “posa” to the Abors in this year, and in accordance with the insolent demand of this tribe, that we should drive back the Miris to their old settlements, endeavoured to do so. Lieutenant Wilcox was deputed to the Abors with presents similar to those given by the Assamese Government. The Membu villagers,
by the hands of Lieutenant Wilcox's messenger, sent him a message that they should be glad to see him in their country, and he accordingly set out, accompanied by 15 Khamtis armed with muskets. When they arrived at Sikughat, on the Dihong river, they were stopped by the Padu people, but subsequently allowed to proceed to Membu, where they were met by the Membu and Siluk chiefs. Wilcox endeavoured to conciliate them by presents, but without effect, and they refused to enter on the subject of his proceeding into their country until we had sent back the Sadiyá Miris to their original settlements. Wilcox endeavoured to make his way up the Dihong to Meyong, but was quite unsuccessful. The Pasi villagers opposed his progress, on the ground that if they permitted him to go forward, they would incur the vengeance of the other Abor tribes. Wilcox then sent for some Abor chiefs who, on their arrival, professed their inability to shield him from the violence of their people, if he ventured to proceed, as the whole people were most irate with us for allowing the Miris to settle among us. They said that even if Wilcox succeeded in reaching the Simongs or Reigas (the clans inhabiting the high mountains to the north-west of Sikughat) he would not be much further in his designs, for other clans would stop him.

1841.—Robinson writes:—"Some Abors have lately settled at the foot of the hills in the district of Sudiyá, where they have apparently been driven to the necessity of cultivating the fields by the desertion of the Miris, who formerly inhabited that tract of country, and were looked upon by the Abors as their slaves and dependants. Many of the Abor villages, between the Dihong and Dibong, have lately been visited by the British troops, when in pursuit of the Khamti insurgents who, in the beginning of 1839, made an attack on Sadiyá. The Abors, however, appear to have maintained a strict neutrality, and conducted themselves with more propriety than might have been expected from a rude people, tempted by so powerful a party as the Khamtis to plunder our frontier districts—more especially as the Abors conceived themselves injured by the British Government in its refusing to surrender the Miris, who have effected their escape from the authority of the Abors and sought an asylum in our territories. The Abors were always looked upon as the allies of the ancient Assamese government, and it is said that a large body of them, to the amount of 20,000 or 30,000, came down to assist the Bura Gohain in repelling the Moamarias, who were devastating all the country east of Jorhát."

1847.—The political officer of Upper Assam writes: "Several parties of Abors visited me frequently at Saikwah to barter. The Abors are feared and respected by all the neighbouring tribes for
their martial spirit; nevertheless they are in great dread of the highland or Bor Abors, who are said to be as brave as they are savage." Referring to the paragraph quoted from Robinson's "Assam," about the Abors settling in the plains, this officer writes: "In December 1835 an Abor Chief, with two hundred followers, descended from the hills, and begged permission to locate on the Dibong, within a day's journey of Sadiyá. The Political Agent asked the Chief whether he was aware that the land in that quarter was within the Company's jurisdiction, and that settlers necessarily became subject to our police administration? He replied he was aware of that, and would readily give up any of his people guilty of criminal offences, but demurred to the introduction of our police officers for the apprehension of offenders. He was then asked whether he and his people would agree to pay taxes? His answer was that they had never been accustomed to do so, and could not submit to it. As they have been accustomed to levy contributions from the inhabitants of the Seesse and other districts in Assam, they would be dangerous neighbours, if located in the immediate vicinity of the Sadiyá people. Not acceding to the terms on which we were disposed to acquiesce in their application, the Abors returned to their hills. Scarcity of the means of subsistence was, it is supposed, the cause of their visit, and they evidently meditated replacing the Miris, who formerly laboured for the Abors in the Dihong quarter, but have since emigrated to Upper and Lower Assam to escape the exactions of that tribe." This officer then mentions the fact that the Abors do not allow any of their community to emigrate to Assam, the Miris, although speaking the Abor language, not being considered strictly as Abors; but the Abors, abrogating to themselves power over these tribes, even forbid them to emigrate to Assam. It is interesting to note that the Abors, having asked for leave to settle in our territory in 1835, and having very wisely been refused such permission, they subsequently, without leave, settled at Bomjor and Dumbuk.

1847.—Major Vetch held a meeting with several clans of Abors on the Dihong for the purpose of establishing trading posts. The Pasi and Meyong Chiefs sent deputations to him about an outrage they had committed. On the whole he was civilly treated; but the old complaint, of the removal of the Miris, was still made.

1847.—The Political Agent, writing in this year, mentions that since Wilcox visited the Abors in 1827 "no strenuous endeavours have been made to acquire further information regarding these rude barbarians."

1848.—Major Vetch settled the "posa" to be given to the different tribes of Abors. The Poba villagers misbehaved, and Major Vetch conducted a small expedition against them.
1854.—Colonel Dalton visited Membu, where he was well received, and was able to make some interesting ethnological notes; but as he had not read Lieutenant Wilcox's report on this part of the country at the time of his visit he did not pursue that officer's enquiries about the Abors inside the gorge of the Dihong, so his visit did not add to our geographical knowledge.

1858.—The Abors of Kebong and Rumkang raided on an Assamese village within sight of Dibrugarh, and killed 10 or 12 villagers. An expedition was despatched against them, which turned out a complete failure. The particulars about this expedition will be found in Chapter III, under the head of the "Operations against the Abors." It was not of sufficient strength, nor was it properly organised or efficiently commanded.

1859.—Another and larger expedition was despatched this year against Kebong, but failed to reach that place. A couple of other villages were burnt, but, as will be seen by the account given in the military portion of this report, the expedition could not be considered a successful one.

1862.—The village burnt by us in 1859, Rumkang, appeared not to have been impressed by our so-called punishment, for in this year they again raided on an Assamese village near Dibrugarh, killing 11 inhabitants; and they had even the audacity to cross the Brahmaputra to the south bank, thus plainly showing that our two expeditions had not instilled them with a proper fear of our displeasure. A force consisting of 300 sepoys, 42nd Native Infantry, 50 gunners and 2 guns, the whole under Lieutenant-Colonel Garston, was sent against the Abors. They went up the Dihong only as far as the north of the Lallichapri, where they commenced to parley with the raiders; the end of the conference being the treaty,* given below, which amounts to this that the Abors secured a "posa" of 100 iron hoes, 30 maunds of salt, 80 bottles of rum, 2 seers of Abkari opium, and two maunds of tobacco from us yearly.

*Treaty.—Whereas it is expedient to adopt measures for maintaining the integrity of the British territory in the District of Lakhimpur, Upper Assam, on the Meyong Abor frontier, and for preserving peace and tranquillity; and whereas, by virtue of a letter, No. 11 of 11th October 1862, from the Officiating Commissioner of Assam, transmitting orders from the Government of Bengal, conveyed in a letter No. 256 T., dated 8th August 1862, from the Officiating Junior Secretary to the Government of Bengal, the Deputy Commissioner of Lakhimpur has been authorized to proceed in this matter, and an engagement to the following effect has been entered
into with the Meyong Abors, this 5th day of November, A. D., 1862, at Camp Lalee Mookh:

1st.—Offences committed by the Meyong Abors at a time of hostility with the British Government, and for which the assembled heads of villages have sued for pardon, are overlooked, and peace is re-established.

2nd.—The limit of the British territory, which extends to the foot of the hills, is recognised by the Meyong Abors, who hereby engage to respect it.

3rd.—The British Government will take up positions on the frontier in the plains; will establish stations, post guards, or construct forts, or open roads, as may be deemed expedient; and the Meyong Abors will not take umbrage at such arrangements or have any voice in such matters."

4th.—The Meyong Abors recognize all persons residing in the plains, in the vicinity of the Meyong Hills, as British subjects.

5th.—The Meyong Abors engage not to molest or to cross the frontier for the purpose of molesting residents in British territory.

6th.—The communication across the frontier will be free, both for the Meyong Abors and for any persons, British subjects, going to the Meyong villages for the purpose of trading or other friendly dealings.

7th.—The Meyong Abors shall have access to markets and places of trade which they may think fit to resort to, and on such occasions they engage not to come armed with their spears and bows and arrows, but merely to carry their dhāos.

8th.—Any Meyong Abors desiring to settle in, or occupy lands in the British territory, engage to pay such revenue to Government as may be fixed upon by the Deputy Commissioner, the demand in the first instance to be light.

9th.—The Meyong Abors engage not to cultivate opium in the British territory or to import it.

10th.—In event of any grievance arising or any dispute taking place between the Meyong Abors and British subjects, the Abors will refrain from taking the law into their own hands, but they will appeal to the Deputy Commissioner for redress and abide by his decision.

11th.—To enable the Meyong Abors of the eight khels or communities who submit to this engagement to keep up a police for preventing any marauders from resorting to the plains for sinister purposes, and to enable them to take measures for arresting any offenders, the Deputy Commissioner on behalf of the British Govern-
ment agrees that the communities referred to shall receive yearly the following articles:—

- 100 iron hoes,
- 2 seers of akbaree opium,
- 30 maunds of salt,
- 2 maunds of tobacco.
- 80 bottles of rum,

12th.—The articles referred to above, which will be delivered for the first year on signing this engagement, will hereafter be delivered from year to year to the representatives of the eight khels or communities of the Meyong Abors, as aforesaid, on their meeting the Deputy Commissioner at Lalee Mookh, or at any other convenient place on the Meyong Dwar side.

13th.—On the occasion of meeting the Deputy Commissioner the Meyong Abors, in earnest of their continued friendly feeling, engage to make a tribute offering, a pig and fowls, in exchange for which they will obtain the usual suitable acknowledgments.

14th.—In the event of Meyong Abors infringing or failing to act up to any of the provisions of this engagement, it will be considered void and will no longer have effect.

15th.—The original of this engagement, which is drawn up in English, will remain with the Deputy Commissioner of Lakhimpur, Upper Assam, and a counterpart or copy will be furnished to the subscribing Meyong Abors.

16th.—In ratification of the above engagement contained in 15th paragraph, the Deputy Commissioner of Lakhimpur, Assam, on behalf of the British Government, puts his hand and seal, and the recognised headmen or chiefs of the eight khels or communities of the Meyong Abors affix their signatures or marks this 5th day of November in A. D. 1862. This treaty was signed by the following villages:—

- Munkoo,  
- Rumkang,  
- Bokong,  
- Padamanu,  
- Kemi,  
- Lekang,  
- Galong,  
- Ledum,

and the following subsequently signed:—

- Kebong,  
- Rukong,  
- Membu,  
- Padu,  
- Siluk,  
- Bomgeon or Bomjor,  
- Bor Abor,  
- Bor Siluk,  
- Tumkoo Padu.

The same “posa,” but larger quantities.

The same “posa,” but still increasing quantities.
Note.—This treaty was eaten in the following year by the Abors, and nearly every clause of it has been repeatedly violated by them, though they still receive the "posa" agreed upon.

The results of the expeditions were briefly as follows:—The villagers of Kebong committed a raid on our territory, and we sent an expedition against them which nearly reached their village when it was beaten back with loss. We again sent an expedition which did not reach their village, but punished another village and then had to retreat. This other village, in retaliation for our burning their place, raided nearly up to our capital town, murdering 11 of our people. We also sent an expedition against them, which, instead of punishing them, made an arrangement by which they were to receive presents yearly. Thus the Kebong people outraged and wounded our people and defeated our troops, and escaped without any sort of punishment. The Rumkang community ruined the crops and murdered the villagers near Dibrugarh, and received an allowance of "posa," amounting to about Rs. 3,000 per annum. Certainly forbearance could not go much further, and yet the Bengal Government of the day was censured by public writers for a want of forbearance towards the tribes.

1860-61-62.—The Administration Report for these years gives the following account of the facts mentioned under the years 1858-59-60.

The Abors of the Assam valley had from time to time committed various raids on British territory; but in December 1861 they extended their raids still further, and a party of the Meyong Abors crossed the Brahmaputra and plundered a Beeah village, 15 miles from Dibrugarh. The previous flying expeditions into their hills had apparently only encouraged these people to attack us. It was proposed in the cold weather of 1862-63 to occupy a portion of Abor territory and strengthen our outposts and lines of communications. While these measures were in preparation the Meyong Abors sent in to say that if their outrages were overlooked they would behave peaceably in future. The outrage was accordingly overlooked and an interview with the Abor chiefs arranged by the Deputy Commissioner of Lakhimpur, at which it was agreed that in consideration of our paying certain "posa" to the Abors, they would not allow their people to commit raids on our territory. We also allowed them to trade freely with the plains. This agreement was concluded with the people of the Monkoo, Romkang, Bokoong, Padamanu, Kemi, Lekan, Galong, and Ledum communities, and subsequently with the communities between the Dihong and Sessiri rivers, viz., "Meyombo, Padoo, Bomjor, Siluk, Bor, and Toomkoo. Subsequently the Kebong community still higher up the Dihong river came in for "posa."
1865-66.—On the conclusion of the above agreement the Abors ceased to raid on our territory; but in May 1865 the Deputy Commissioner of Lakhimpur reported that the Abors had torn up and eaten their agreement with us, and were persistent and insolent in their demand for increased presents, although they had not carried out their part of the agreement in looking after the frontier. They professed friendship for us and said they had restrained their young men from attacking Sadiyd. The Bengal Government were of opinion that as it had been made worth the while of the Chiefs to restrain their tribes from raiding on our villages they would do so.

1866.—Fourteen more chiefs belonging to the inlying mountain clans came into the Lakhimpur District to ask for "posa," and they received the same presents as the other tribes. The 14 chiefs signed the same treaty as that given at page 57. These chiefs said they represented the Highland Abors, but we have nothing to show they did so; they, however, obtained a larger "posa" than any yet given, This last treaty was signed, 5th April 1866, vide Aitchison's Treaties page 246. The Deputy Commissioner said "there was a great advantage in granting these mountain Abors the same terms as the Abors of the lower ranges, as the latter had expressed displeasure at the other tribes not being admitted to the agreement. Only one clan, the Abors of Passi Meyong, were still unfriendly to us, because we had established a police post at Poba and would not remove it at their request." It is to be noted that these Passi Meyong villagers signed the treaty of 1862, and they are the people who committed the raids on our territory and were not punished. Poba is 20 miles within our frontier, and the demand for us to withdraw from the post is a specimen of Abor insolence.

1870.—The traveller Cooper endeavoured to make his way through the Mishmi country, and an extract from his book is given in order to show the state of our relations with the Abors in this year.

"A couple of hours poling from the mouth of the Poba brought us to the Poba stockade, guarded by a small detachment of the Assam Light Infantry. This stockade is intended to keep in check the Abor tribes, who are in the habit of leaving their hills in the cold weather, and descending the Dihong river on marauding trips in the surrounding plains, whence they carry off cattle and slaves. The stockade in which the troops are quartered is an enclosure of about 40 yards square, with several log-houses in the centre forming the barracks. The walls of the stockade are formed of tiers of upright logs, let into the ground, and about 14 feet high. Many of the logs, since they were planted, have taken root and are now fine trees with a profusion of branches at the top. In one corner of the enclosure a
large banyan tree was pointed out to me as the ‘Sahib’s’ tree into which a sahib, whose duty it once was to deliver the yearly presents to the Abors, used to climb, and from his seat on one of the branches, extending beyond the wall of the stockade, distribute the presents, this precaution of standing aloof being necessary on account of the treacherous disposition of the Abors.” “I was very anxious to ascend the Dihong river to the point where it leaves the hills for the plains; but on giving orders to the Domes they set up cries of horror at the bare idea of venturing into a neighbourhood famous for the bloody deeds of the Abor warriors, and flatly refused to comply.” By using force Cooper managed to make his boatmen take him 10 miles up the Dihong. While ascending we passed one or two Miri villages, the inhabitants of which were barely civil and refused to sell us anything. The Domes were dreadfully afraid, and when I gave orders to pitch tent on the river bank, they besought me with tears to turn back. Two boats coming down stream completed the panic of the Domes and they immediately took to flight.

Cooper was many miles within our border, and these Abors on the Dihong were the very people who had signed the clause of the treaty, for which they received annual presents, that our people were to be allowed to enter their country freely.

Cooper thus describes the behaviour of the Abors in Sadiyá. One morning he was startled by a rush of his servants from the cook-houses followed by some Abors uttering hideous screams and laughter and enjoying the fright they caused. Two of these dirty savages put their arms in his and strode off to the house followed by their friends screaming and laughing. After drinking freely they took their host for a stroll round Sadiyá, their arms linked in his. Cooper thus writes: “I had no idea that notwithstanding the troops in the station the Assamese could have betrayed such fear of the Abors. As we strolled through the native bazar, the women bolted into their houses, followed by screaming children, and even the men quietly slunk away, and every street, as we passed along, was quickly deserted—signs of fear which greatly amused the Abors, who rolled along half drunk, singing and shouting at the top of their voices.”

1874-75-76.—The Chief Commissioner, in a general report for the past years, says these tribes are warlike and troublesome and are a dangerous sulky race on whom we have at present little hold. Since 1862 they have observed fairly the agreements we then made with them, by which they receive from us annually small presents of cloth, hoes, and other articles.

1876-77. The attitude of the Abors was sulky and hostile during the year.
The mode of distributing "posa" to the Abors was altered in this year. Hitherto the Government Officer proceeded to a certain point and waited for the representatives of the different clans and was sometimes kept waiting in an intentionally insolent manner. The chiefs were now ordered to come for their "posa" to Sadiyā, which after some demur they did. The Deputy Commissioner reported that he considered the Abors of Pas the chief instigators of mischief.

In the cold weather of 1875-76 the Abors objected to Lieutenant Harman of the Trigonometrical Survey making a triangulation on two peaks north of the Brahmaputra, Dipi and Nari, both places in our territory near the Dirjemo, the chiefs remarking that the entrance of strangers was unprecedented. "They did not much object to my going alone, provided I made no map for the Queen to see, who would in consequence promptly claim them as subjects." Each chief then forbade him to go on, so the survey party and their escort of the 44th Native Infantry were withdrawn.

1876-77.—In this year Lieutenant Harman accompanied by 100 men, 44th Native Infantry, visited the peaks forbidden to him last year by the Abors. The party left Dibrugarh on the 15th January and reached Dipi Hill on the 18th January. To reach Nari Hill they had to wade 12 miles up the Dipi river; the Miris helped to clear the path. They saw nothing of the Abors. The instructions to the survey party were not to make excursions for sketching purposes, and to avoid villages as far as possible. The Abors, who stopped Lieutenant Harman, were those about Remi, Kemi and Ledum.

1877-78.—The Abors received their "posa" this year, but their conduct was insolent and overbearing. They threatened the Mishmi path to Sadiyā and made settlements on the left bank of the Dibong, where they claimed the land for their own use, and refused right of way to the Mishmis. The Dibong villages also claimed "posa" on their own account, in addition to the payments we already make to the Abor clans generally. This claim was refused. The Chief Commissioner recommended a military expedition against them, 1st, to prove our right to the country between the Brahmaputra and the foot of the hills; 2nd, to put a stop to the cultivation of the poppy plant in that tract of country. The Government did not consent to the proposal of the Chief Commissioner for an expedition against the Abors, as the time was inopportune, the Naga Hills expedition being in course of preparation.

1878-79.—The relations with the Abors were unsatisfactory, and the chiefs did not attend Sadiyā Fair, but sent in for their "posa" which was given to them. The Chief Commissioner issued an order that, unless the chiefs came in for their "posa," it was not to be given to
them in future. The Abors demanded the restitution of some of their
slaves, who had escaped to British territory, but their request was re-
fused. The Chief Commissioner considered that the attitude of the
Abor tribes is one of scarcely disguised hostility to the British, which
at any moment might break out into an open rupture, and he saw little
hope of our relations with these tribes attaining a position of perma-
nent tranquillity until they had suffered actual and signal defeat at our
hands. He considered that the occupation of Rukong at the head of
the Lallichapri, and its connection with a post at Nizamghat, would be
of the utmost value in controlling these tribes in the event of hostili-
ties occurring. It was reported that armed bodies of Abors were
assembling in their hills, but for what purpose was not known.

1879.—On the land which we have left uncared for, between our
present outposts and the Abors, many Miri colonists had settled, and
their villages were scattered from the Dihong to the north of Dibru-
garh; but in the years 1877 and 1878 most of these villages had to be
abandoned in consequence of the exactions of the Abors, who yearly
visited them to levy tribute and live at free quarters, claiming the
people as their slaves, although these quiet, well-behaved Miris had to
pay us revenue and were considered our subjects. After their re-
moval, the Membu villagers, in November 1879, sent into Dibrugarh
to say that if the Miris were not resettled in their (the Miri) villages,
they would come and fetch them, and as it was feared they would be
as good as their word in this matter, all our outposts were reinforced.
The villagers thus compelled to leave their homes were those of
Bhagatgaon, 4 miles north of the Poba outpost and Pachim, and Ru-
kong, north of the Lallichapri, on the banks of the Dihong.

1879-80.—The Abors having failed to come into Sadiyâ for their
“posa” in 1878 were warned that it would be discontinued if they did
not do so. They accordingly came to Sadiyâ, and at the same time pre-
ferred a list of petty grievances which were attended to. One party
was fined Rs. 90 for a theft committed from the Miris. The relations
with the Abors were not satisfactory. Many Abors attended Sadiyâ
Fair. The Government sanctioned posts being established at Ru-
kong, Nizamghat and Bishenagar, but they were not taken up.

1880-81.—The Abors threatened to cross to the left bank of the
Dibong, in order to obtain possession of the Mishmi path to Sadiyâ.
In the year 1880 Sir Steuart Bayley, Chief Commissioner of Assam,
gave the Mishmis to understand that the Abors would not be allowed
to cross the Dibong. His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief visited
Sadiyâ in October 1881, and finding that it was the case that Abors did
propose to cross, he considered that the Chief Commissioner’s under-
standing with the Mishmis must be given effect to, and he accordingly
determined to advance the outposts to Nizamghat and Bomjor. When we advanced our outposts our declared policy was that we had no intention of crossing the Dibong; we were merely going to Nizamghat and Bomjor to prevent the Abors crossing to the Mishmi side, and as long as they remained on the right bank we should not interfere with them. A force of 300 men under Major Beresford advanced to Nizamghat in November, and held that post during the months of November, December, and January. For a full account of their proceedings see Chapter III of this Report.

1882.—The attitude of the Abors has been insolent and threatening. One of our sepoys who crossed the Dibong was severely wounded, and an attempt was made to surprise one of our patrols.
CHAPTER III.

MILITARY.

PART I.

Operations in the Abor country.

The expedition of 1858—The expedition of 1859—Defensive measures—The expedition of 1881—Our present outposts—The Dirjemo Guard—The Poba Guard—Unguarded ground between the Dirjemo and Poba Guards—The Dibong Guard—The Sessiri Guard—The Nizamghat Guard—The Bomjor Guard—Intelligence arrangements—Particulars connected with an Abor expedition—Season for operations against the Abors—Line of communication—Auxiliaries—Mountain guns—Scouting—The transport supplies for, and the numbers and organisation of, a force.

Expeditions.—In 1858 the Abors of Kebong and Rumkang raided on an Assamese village near Dipi Tikri within cannon shot of Dibrugarh, and killed 10 or 12 villagers. An expedition was determined upon, and Captain Bivar proceeded to Pasighat to establish a base. He found the villagers of Membu, Padu, and the Passi village, about 3 miles to the west of Pasighat, most friendly, and he succeeded in obtaining excellent information about the different villages. In March the following force arrived at Pasighat:—1 European officer and 15 gunners, Naval brigade; 1 Native officer and 15 privates, local artillery, and 1 captain, commanding, 1 medical officer, 3 native officers and 101 rank and file, Assam Light Infantry. An immediate misunderstanding took place between Captain Lowther, the officer in command, and Captain Bivar, the political officer. The latter wished to attack Kebong some 20 miles up the river, while the former did not wish to advance without first clearing out the Passi villages and other villages which would be left in his rear and most probably cut him off. He eventually did advance by the river to Pangighat, 4 miles from Kebong, and reached within sight of that place, when a bugler having been killed and the path being difficult, Captain Lowther ordered a retreat to the river for the night, intending to attack the next day. In the night the Abors attacked the party, the men became demoralised, and the force got back to Pasighat any way they could, but with a loss of only two or three sepoys and 22 natives in all. At Pasighat the baggage was burnt and the retreat continued to Dibrugarh.

When the expedition was determined upon and the political officer had established a depot at Pasighat, he found he could not collect more than 60 men there; the coolies for the expedition were therefore supplied from Dibrugarh in ample numbers, but through some mismanagement were not retained, as it was considered they
would not be required. The transport of this expedition consisted of 120 boats, 150 coolies, and 12 elephants. It is worthy of note that last year Major Beresford advanced to Nizamghat, which is twice the distance of Pasighat, with double Captain Lowther's force; he only required a sixth of this transport.

The following is one of the chief men of Kebong's account of this unfortunate defeat:—"It was not at first our intention to fight but to surrender, and we had not, in consequence, made preparations. In the meanwhile, the sepoy force having advanced as far as our old site, from which the village was but a short distance, about 800 yards, I expected it would have been entered and burnt. It then occurred to me that the bugler was the mainstay of the battle, and he should therefore first be killed. I therefore hid myself behind a rock, and having with my own hand shot him with an arrow, the chief captain of the troop caused the bugle to sound and recalled the men who were in advance to the place where the jack trees were. The force not having retired by the "Mithun Road," by which the advance was made from the river, but having gone straight to the river, we (Abors) took courage. Finding we were able to hurl down stones or to attack by ambush, we assembled together that night and made ambushes at proper places (on the line of the soldiers' retreat) and several of us fought, discharging many arrows."

The route by which the force advanced from Pasighat was by the Dihong river; and it has been a matter of dispute as to whether the land route would not have been better. Captain Bivar, the political officer, objected to the land route, because there was a high range of mountains between Pasighat and Kebong, which he was confident would be defended by the Abors. The force had no difficulty in reaching Pangighat by the river, and from there to Kebong is not more than 4 or 5 miles, so it is difficult to explain why the wisdom of taking this river road should ever have been called in question.

Captain Bivar considered that the following clans took part against our expedition and merited the severest punishment, viz.:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clan</th>
<th>Villages</th>
<th>Reputed strength</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RUKONG</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisku or Pasheen</td>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kebong</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yemsing</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reo</td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KOOMSING</td>
<td></td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REIGA</td>
<td></td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 villages of Passi</td>
<td></td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RUKONG</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEDUM</td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\[1,830\]

\[5 A\]
Of these villages, Captain Bivar considered Kebong, Rukong, Pashee and the three Passi villages the most culpable, for the villagers of Kebong were the original offenders, while the others murdered our coolies and scattered parties, though professing to be friendly.

Captain Bivar thus describes the position of these villagers. The three Passi villages are on the lower range of hills within 3 miles of Pasighat. The only obstacles to be met with in attacking them are in the immediate vicinity of the villages, the approach to which is up the side of a hill perhaps 500 feet high. Kebong and Rukong are situated on the south of the Dihong beyond the mountain barrier, and opposite to them is Pashee. In June, the following villages sent in a challenge for us to fight them again:

- Kebong,
- Pasheen or Pashee,
- Rakhoom or Rukong;
- Three Passi villages.

They said there were 16 villages prepared to fight us, and that 63 other Abor villages would see "all fair."

Captain Bivar posted guards to protect the outlying ryots of his district from the Abors, but he reports to Government as follows:—"I would urge, however, that nothing short of a vindication of the prestige of the British Government by inflicting such chastisement as will teach these savages to respect its power will effectually restrain their lawless propensities."

In this year proposals were submitted to Government for establishing a line of outposts with a connecting road, and it was determined to organise another expedition, as the Kebong community were threatening the Lakhimpur district, and grave fears for its safety were entertained. In November the Secretary of State forbade another expedition to the Abor hills "save upon trustworthy information and with an adequate force."

In order to retaliate on the Kebong villagers for our defeat in the year before, an expedition was organised under command of Colonel Hannay, 42nd N. I., and Colonel Reid, R. A., consisting of 75 European soldiers, 300 sepoys of the 42nd, 25 gunners and 2 guns, 100 Singphos and 100 Khamtis, Captain Bivar accompanying as political officer. Transport consisted of 18 elephants, coolies and boats. This expedition followed the same route as the former party as far as Pasighat, and then abandoning their objective Kebong turned off to the west and burnt two villages near Pasighat, named Rumkang and Munku. In doing this we lost three Europeans killed and some wounded, while the Abors lost one man killed and a few wounded. The force then retreated. This expedition was almost as unsatisfactory as the last, for this large force
having failed to punish the offending community of Kebong, the Abors considered it as a victory to themselves.

In 1861 the Deputy Commissioner of Lakhimpur proposed to deport the Miris who had settled under the Abor hills, to the south side of the Brahmaputra, and thus deprive the Abors of the intelligence and covert assistance rendered them by these allies. It was further suggested to complete the line of road and the fortified posts which had been proposed in 1858. The forts were sanctioned, but financial reasons prevented the work being carried out. In this year the Public Works were ordered to complete the forts, using convict labour. The road was to be maintained and improved, and complete proposals were laid before the Supreme Government for retaining, by means of troops forts and roads, the military command of the whole Abor frontier, as it was considered the tea interests of Sadiyâ and Lakhimpur should be given efficient protection. The scheme of defence was never carried out, and as years went on the Abors became a standing menace to Lakhimpur. They gradually crept in further and further into our territory, and in 1881 it was greatly feared that they would cross the Dibong, so measures were taken to advance to the line of our territorial frontier.

On the 2nd November Nizamghat and Bomjor were ordered to be taken up as outposts, and the garrisons to consist of 250 rifles, 43rd A. L. I., and 50 frontier police at Nizamghat; and 50 rifles, 43rd A. L. I., and 25 frontier police at Bomjor. The head-quarters of the 43rd was moved to Sadiyâ, and a wing of the 37th N. I. was ordered to the same place. The advance was commanded by Major Beresford, an officer of great experience on this frontier, and he was also placed in political charge, as complications were likely to arise with the Abors. Lieutenant-Colonel Evans, 43rd N. I., commanded the support at Sadiyâ, and Major Peet, political officer, was stationed at the same place to render any advice or assistance to Major Beresford which might be required on an emergency. On the 13th November, the following force left Sadiyâ: 1 British officer, 6 native commissioned officers, 12 havildars, 12 naiks, 6 buglers, 276 sepoys, 1 hospital assistant, 20 followers, 29 boats and crews, 13 elephants and attendants. The baggage and stores were partly conveyed by the boats, each containing from 20 to 30 maunds, and partly by the elephants. The troops marched by the bed of the Dibong and beside the boats. A guard of sepoys accompanied the boats, both to afford protection and render assistance to the crews. The elephants were in charge of the rear guard. Fifty rifles composed the advanced
guard, and 100 the main body. On the 16th November the force reached Bomjor, and Major Beresford having traced out a stockade left a garrison of 150 rifles at this point while he proceeded to Nizamghat. The boats could not ascend beyond this point of the river, and further transport operations were carried on by elephants. Nizamghat was reached without opposition on the 19th November; by the 7th December an excellent stockade had been constructed and the troops were in occupation. Communication by heliograph had been opened up with Sadiyā and an effective system of patrols established.

When the 37th N. I. arrived at Sadiyā on the 19th November, Colonel Evans sent forward a detachment of 100 men to Bomjor to relieve a company of the 43rd ordered to Nizamghat. At the beginning of December it was supposed that the Abors were about to attack our posts, and Colonel Evans was ordered to hold himself in readiness to advance with the support; but though the enemy maintained a defiant attitude they did not proceed to active measures of offence, so the support was not required. During the month a fair-weather path was made to Bomjor by the 37th, and by the police to Nizamghat. Affairs remained quiet until the 27th, when beacon fires were observed at Silūk, and an attack being considered probable it was necessary to reinforce Poba and Sadiyā by two companies. During the month of December Colonel Evans sent forward to Bomjor and Nizamghat some 1,200 maunds of supplies. The supplies were brought from Dibrogarh to Sessiri by the Government steamer “Lark” and forwarded on by boat to Bomjor. There was much difficulty in obtaining boatmen, and coolies for road-making purposes were scarce; but by the end of January 1882 a fair-weather road, 20 feet wide, had been made to Nizamghat and both that outpost and Bomjor were in possession of four months’ supplies. In the beginning of February the military garrison was withdrawn from Nizamghat, and 75 frontier police substituted. Major Beresford received the thanks of the Government of India for his able management of the affairs at Nizamghat.

On the 1st June both Nizamghat and Bomjor were abandoned, the stockades being dismantled. From the beginning of the year the attitude of the Abors has been one of decided hostility. They cut up one of our sepoys who crossed to the right bank of the Dibong and carried off his rifle. A large party crossed the Dihong from Padu and Membu, and laid an ambuscade for the patrol from the Poba guard, but our men, being warned by a friendly Abor, most fortunately escaped. For these outrages the Abors have not yet been punished.—Note 10, Appendix.
Present outposts.

Our present outposts are thus placed:—

The Dirjemo guard is situated on the Dirjemo river, about 12 miles to the north of the Brahmaputra. It guards the road by which the Ghyghasia Miris make their way to the plains and keeps a watch on the Remi, Kemi group of Abor villages.—Note 11, Appendix.

Poba guard, at the entrance of the Lalli river, is situated between the Poba Nuddi and the Lalli river. It guards the mouth of the Lalli and Poba rivers, and the principal road of the Abors to the plains, which is by way of the dry channels of the Lalli and Dihong rivers. A glance at the map will show the very peculiar position this stockade occupies. It is cut off from the Sessiri outpost by the Dihong river; is liable to the attack of the Abors who have been allowed to occupy our territory on the low ranges (Ledum, Remi, Kemi, &c.) without being able to prevent these villagers raiding across the Brahmaputra due south; and it is separated from the Dirjemo guard by 50 miles of jungly country.

The Abors are in the habit of making a hunting ground of the Lalli island, and have driven in the Miri villagers from that piece of land; and evidently regard the whole country up to the Brahmaputra as theirs.—Note 12, Appendix.

Dibong outpost is 12 miles east of Sessiri, and about 7 miles north-west of Sadiyá. It is supposed to guard Sadiyá from the Abors coming down the Dibong. Near this outpost are the two Miri villages which were formerly located in the Lalli island; for being oppressed by the Abors they came close into Sadiyá.

The garrison of the Dibong post is 2 non-commissioned officers and 12 men in a small stockade. The only Abors they have to guard against are the Bomjor and Dumbuk villages many miles up the Dibong, and these are now well looked after by Nizamghat and Bomjor posts. The jungle around the stockade requires clearing to enable the garrison to use their rifles.

The Sessiri outpost, at the mouth of Dihong river, is on the left bank of the Dibong river, where it meets the Dihong. The garrison is 1 non-commissioned officer and 23 men located in a stockade. It is not quite evident what object this outpost fulfils beyond guarding two or three Miri villages and forming a connecting link between Sadiyá and Poba. The communication with Sadiyá is of the most fragile description, the patrol path being washed away in the rains. This outpost is only posted from 1st November to 1st May.

Nizamghat outpost is at the gorge of the Dibong and on the left bank of that river. It is 33 miles from Sadiyá and 10 from Bomjor outpost. There is an excellently built stockade, garrisoned during
the cold weather by a couple of companies of Native Infantry. The nearest Abor village is Dumbuk, distant about 5 miles across the river, and the village of Siluk is within 8 miles. The nearest Mishmi village is Lako's, about 4 miles inland. The Nizamghat post was established last November to prevent the Mishmi's path to Sadiyá being interfered with by the Abors, who threatened to cross the Dibong. The outpost is admirably placed for controlling the Mishmis of the Sessiri river and the Abor villages of Dumbuk and Siluk. This year the military garrison was withdrawn on the 1st February 1875, frontier police being substituted. On the 1st June the police were withdrawn and the stockade dismantled.

*Bomjor outpost* is also on the left bank of the Dibong, close to the Abor village of Bomjor. There is a stockade with a garrison of one company Native Infantry. There are no Abor or Mishmi villages within 15 miles of this post, with the exception of Bomjor. This garrison has also been withdrawn during the rains.

There are kotokis or interpreters in the pay of Government, residents of the Miri villages, near Poba or Sessiri, and some in Sadiyá. The duty of these men is to look after parties of Abors wishing to enter within our line of outposts. They bring these parties to the outpost, where they deposit their arms and are then allowed to proceed.

The communications between the different outposts are thus described by Major Beresford who was for some time in command of them:

Commencing with Poba on the west. In the cold weather two patrols start daily, one to the mouth of the Poba, 2½ miles west, the other to the mouth of the Dihong, about 7 miles east, crossing the Lalli at 3 miles from Poba. As the latter patrol is unable to cross the Dihong, it is arranged that a patrol from the Sessiri outpost should arrive about the same time on the left bank of the Dihong opposite where the Poba patrol comes up on the right bank, when the latter patrol communicates by signal. If there be any news or important facts to communicate, a red flag is hoisted and a boat is sent across from Sessiri. If "all is well" a white flag is hoisted and the two patrols return to their respective outposts.

Two patrols start daily from Sessiri, one as above, to communicate with the Poba patrol on its left flank, and the other to meet a patrol from Dibong about half-way or 6 miles from its right flank. The Dibong outpost sends the above patrol half to Sessiri on its left flank, and half to communicate with a police patrol from Dikrang on its right flank. The first-named also communicates with a patrol from Sadiyá, which meets it on the banks of the Dibong, about 2 miles west of the Dibong outpost. Daily news is thus obtainable at
ABOR VILLAGE OF DUMBUK FROM NIZAMGHAT.
Sadiyá; but in quiet times three patrols a week are considered sufficient. In the cold weather there is a daily patrol between Bomjor and Nizamghat, and the latter post keeps up heliographic communication with Sadiyá.—Note 13, Appendix.

**Particulars connected with an Abor Expedition.**

The **favourable season** for operations in Assam is between the 1st November, when the rains have cleared away, and the 1st March, when the rivers begin to flood and **sudden storms** render the navigation of the rivers dangerous. **The weather at this time** of the year is all that could be desired for campaigning, as it is neither so cold as to render a large supply of warm clothing a necessity for the troops engaged, or so warm as to incapacitate the men and followers for active exertion. The heavy fogs which come on at night and last until eight or nine o'clock in the morning, render it most advisable that troops engaged in the field should be liberally supplied with waterproofs. With regard to camp equipage, the country enables troops to march with singularly little, as grass huts can be run up in a few minutes at all the halting places; and as it is always advisable that the jungle should be cleared around the halting places in order to avoid malaria the material for the huts is provided for at the same time.

The line of advance against the Abors is up the Dihong to Pasighat, 30 miles from Sadiyá. A full account of all the rivers leading into the Abor country will be found in Chapter I of the Upper Assam Report. There is no difficulty in keeping up lines of communication, for the country is so intersected with rivers that a plentiful supply of boats is all that is required. It will be seen from "Routes" that all the villages against which the troops would be required to operate are situated near large rivers. From a perusal of the documents connected with the expedition of 1858, it is evident that the force operating should be amply supplied with hill coolies. It would, of course, be necessary to guard the line of the Dihong strongly, as in an advance to Pasighat, between that place and the mouth of the river, convoys and stores would be liable to flank attack from the Abor villages lying inland on the right bank.

**Auxiliaries.**—Khamtis, Singphos and Miris in former expeditions have been used as auxiliaries, but they have generally proved treacherous allies, giving information to the enemy and in several instances firing upon our troops. To use these men as scouts is to supply the enemy with certain information, and ourselves with most uncertain and unreliable news. Even as guides they have invariably
proved untrustworthy, so it would seem advisable to trust to our own military scouts for all the information we should require, aided by any Abor guides we might buy over, and who in case of misleading us would answer for it with their lives.

*Mountain Guns.*—Guns could be used with the greatest advantage against the Abor villages lying outside the gorge of the Dihong, and they would necessarily form part of the defence of an advanced post, such as Pasighat; but the experience of the 1858 expedition teaches us that elephants cannot cross the hills, nor in an advance by water from Pasighat to Panighat *alias* Pangeeghat (from which Kebong is distant 4 miles) would it be advisable to take them.

*Scouting.*—The Abor idea of warfare commencing and finishing with ambushes, the front and flank of troops advancing must necessarily be covered by thoroughly efficient scouts, and the difficulty is how to provide efficient scouting in a close jungle country. In this particular country the men forming such a body would incur more danger than any party forming a forlorn hope, and this danger would be a continuous one. In order to have the duty carried out efficiently, it would appear necessary that some special rewards should be attached to the performance of scouting during a campaign in this country.

The supplies and transport for, and numbers and organisation of, a force against the Abors.

These particulars will be found in the 3rd chapter of the Upper Assam Report.

*Appendix Note 9.*
MILITARY.

PART II.

Villages and Routes.

From Sadiya to Nizamghat—From Sadiya to Pasighat—From Pasighat or Shikughat to Membu—From Pasighat to Siluk—From Pasighat to Dumbuk—From Pasighat to Bomjor—From Pasighat to Padu—From Pasighat to Pandu—From Pasighat to Rumkang—From Pasighat to Munko—From Pasighat to Buken—From Pasighat to Padamunu—From Pasighat to Kebong—From Pasighat to Silee—From Pasighat to Duku—From Pasighat to Beni—From Pasighat Sibuk—From Pasighat to Suku—From Pasighat to Simong—From Pasighat to Riga.

From Sadiya to Nizamghat by the Dikrang.—To the Dikrang outpost is 6 miles of good patrol path. The road crosses the Gamura 3 miles north of Sadiya by a bridge (temporary); the river is also fordable. After crossing the river the road continues 2 miles to the east, when another bend of the Gamura is met with near the Khamti village of Ingsanlah; the path here turns off to the north and passes through dense jungle till the Jaipani is reached, and after following the road down the dry bed of this stream till its junction with the Dikrang, the bed of the latter river is followed due north until Nizamghat is reached. This road is for the most part over stone boulders and sand, and impossible to travel without good guides. It is quite unsuited for elephant travelling. Water is obtainable in pools that have not dried up. The distance, 30 miles, usually takes three days to march, as it is most difficult marching. There is an old Assamese road still existing, but lost in the jungle. From Sadiya to Nizamghat and Bomjor by the Dibong a path has lately been made; the distance is 38 miles.

From Sadiya or Dibrugarh to Pasighat.—There is a road by river from both places (vide Rivers—Dihong, Chapter I, Upper Assam Repert). Proceed by boat from Sadiya to Poba Guard, distant 50 miles; there is then no extraordinary difficulty in marching from the Guard to Pasighat by the banks of the Dihong.

From Pasighat to villages outside the gorge and on the left bank of the Dihong.

From Pasighat or Shikughat to Membu.—The two first hours' march is through dense jungle by a path admitting only one man at a time, then for 4 or 5 miles through cultivation by a path 8 or 10 feet wide and perfectly even, running in a northerly direction to the Shikhu Nuddee.
Near the stream there is a slight rise in the ground which terminates on the river's bank in a perpendicular conglomerate. A suspension cane bridge is here thrown over, about 120 feet long. The road from this bridge ascends a low hill about 120 feet to Membu, and some artificial defences and a jutting rock narrow the path. As the village is neared a great number of granaries are met with. Striking an average of all the different accounts of this place, it appears to contain about 100 houses. The present headmen are Bapuk Gam and Pugni Gam.

*From Pasighat to Siluk* is about 9 miles in a north-easterly direction from Membu. It is situated on a small hill about 200 feet high near the Sessiri river. The natives call it half a day's journey from Membu. The road to it leads through Membu—that would make the whole distance about 17 miles. The present headmen's names are Puggi Gam, Kulpuck and Tentein Gam. It appears to contain about 150 houses.

*From Pasighat to Dumbuk* is about 23 miles. This village is 6 miles from Siluk in an easterly direction, and the road passes through Membu and Siluk. This place appears to contain about 150 houses. Dumbuk is only 6 miles from Nizamghat on the Dibong, and can be easily reached from there.

*From Pasighat to Bomjor* by the village of Siluk is about 25 miles. Bomjor is one day's journey south of Nizamghat (10 miles). There is said to be a direct path across the Sessiri to Pasighat, but the Abors could give me no information about it.

*From Pasighat to Padu* is about 3 miles by boat up the river to Shikughat, from which Padu is about 3 miles in a north-east direction, situated on a small round hill visible from the river. This village is near the gorge of the Dihong. It appears to contain about 150 houses.

*From Pasighat to Ayang Pandu* at the mouth of the gorge of the Dihong where it issues from the hills is about 9 miles by the river bank. The village contains about 150 houses. The headmen are Borken, Komidun, Mariso.

The above six routes are the roads to the only settlements the Abors have outside the gorge of the Dihong on its left bank. There are no Abor settlements behind them, and in order to return to their country they must pass by the gorge of the great river. They can neither break away north or east without coming into contact with the Mishmis.
From Pasighat to villages outside the gorge and on the right bank of the Dihong.

From Pasighat to Rumkang or Pasi is 10 miles over low hills. This is a most troublesome village, or rather group of villages, constantly concerned in raids against us. It contains about 200 houses. Headmen Bapi and Puling. Burnt by us in 1859. For details vide Military Chapter.

From Pasighat to Munko.—This village joins Rumkang. It contains about 100 houses. Headmen Tankur and Tamkut. This village was burnt by us in 1859.

From Pasighat to Buken.—This village is only 1 mile south of Rumkang. It contains 100 houses.

From Pasighat to Padamanu.—The road leads through Buken, and is only 4 miles beyond. Padamanu contains about 40 houses.

The above Abor group of villages, situated 10 to 14 miles from Pasighat and about 23 miles from Poba Guard, contain in all perhaps 400 houses. They have been a constant trouble and annoyance to us.

The next group of Abor colonists are situated on a low range of hills (3 to 400 feet), and are all within 8 miles of each other, and about 12 miles south-west of the Rumkang group and 8 miles north of the Brahmaputra, or about 20 miles from the nearest tea garden. This group is easily reached from the Poba Guard, near the mouth of the Dihong. To Lamsing, Ledum, Remi, Kemi, Tapuk, and Lakon is about one day's journey from Poba. These villages number from 50 to 100 houses each. They can also be easily reached from the Dirjemo Guard in one day, by marching east.

From the routes given it will be apparent that the Abor villages, without the great barrier of hills which breaks at the Dihong, are none of them at a greater distance from Pasighat than 25 miles. It would be with extreme difficulty they could make their way within the gorge without being exposed to certain attack from Pasighat. We will now turn to the routes of the real Abor territory, that is to say, within the barrier or natural boundary of mountains dividing the Abor territory from Assam.

From Pasighat to villages within the gorge and on the right bank of the Dihong.

From Pasighat to Kebong.—Meyong is 12 miles in a direct line, but as it is over a mass of mountains the road to it is called a two days'
journey. Meyong may be reckoned the same place as Kebong, as it is only separated by about a mile from Kebong. These villages are situated on a hill about 7,000 feet high; they contain about 400 houses, and are the parent villages of the Abor colonies to the north of the Brahmaputra, on the right bank of the Dihong and in our territory. They aided their colonies in a raid against us in 1857, and in consequence an expedition was despatched against them in 1858. This detachment crossed from Shikughat to Pasighat, and leaving a depot there marched by the right bank of the Dihong as far as Panighat in the high hills where the river runs through a stupendous gorge. From Panighat the road became so difficult to travel that the gun elephants had to be sent back. This detachment marched to within sight of Kebong. There is a small village, named Rukong, 5 miles south-east of Kebong.

From Pasighat to villages within the gorge and on the left bank of the Dihong.

From Pasighat to Sillee and Duku on Mount Pogo, 9,000 feet high, is one and a half day’s journey over what we learn from the natives is a most difficult road. No European has ever visited any villages on the left bank and within the gorge of the Dihong, so the routes are merely made up from hearsay. Sillee and Duku may be considered the same village, as Kurdong mountain (9,000 feet), on which Duku is built, is only quarter of a mile from Mount Pogo. The two villages contain about 250 houses. The headman of Duku is Bangkupbankir Gam, and the headman of Sillee, Kirnongkaton.

From Pasighat to Beni, Sibuk and Siku—These three villages are situated, the two first on the Terun mountain (9,000 feet), the last on the Deeluck mountain (11,000 feet), and only 4 miles apart. They are about a day's journey north of Sillee and Duku, on the same range. Each village contains about 200 houses. Formerly there was a village called Passi south of this group, but the inhabitants crossed to the right bank of the Dihong.

From Pasighat to Simong is said to be two days' journey by the Dihong and Yamuni rivers. Simong is on the right bank of the Yamuni river, which runs due south into the Dihong.

From Pasighat to Reiga is said to be three days' journey up the Dihong. The village, or group of villages, is said to be one of the most important Abor communities. It is situated on the right bank, almost due north of Meyong and Kebong. Wilcox was told that the people of Simong and Reiga were very powerful communities.
From Pasighat to the Poba country.—The road lies by the lesser Dihong, according to the reports of the Abors. (Hearsay) and D'Anville's map.

From Pasighat to Tsari in Thibet—The road is by the Kalapani. (Hearsay) and D'Anville's map.

From Pasighat to the Towang Rajah's territory.—The Kumla Pani is followed to its source, some high mountains are crossed, and a chokee is reached, which the Abors are not allowed to pass. (Hearsay, but confirmed from the Thibet side.)
The Sampa river is 30 miles NW of Nyony.

The Bibong Valley is open undulating country.

This range separates the Abors and Mishmis.

The banks of the rivers in the Chulikhatta country are studded with villages.

The North of the Brahmaputra, with the exception of the Abor villages marked, is covered with thick tree jungle.

Reference

British Frontier

British Corridors

SKETCH OF ABOR COUNTRY

Scale 1 Inch = 16 Miles or 1,013,760

[Map details and annotations]
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.  

The Mishmi tribe .............................. 85
Boundaries of the Mishmi country ........ 85
Do. do. clans ................................. 86
General description of the country towards the Lama valley 86
General description of the Chalikatta clan's country ........... 87
General description of the Digaru and Meju clan's country, and its northern boundary .......... 87—88
Neighbouring countries to the Mishmis ................ 89
Appearance, costume, arms, villages .................. 90
Manners and customs, religion, trade ................. 90
Names and population of villages .................... 91—96

CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Political transactions from the year 1820 to 1882 .... 97—102

CHAPTER III.

MILITARY.

PART I.

OFFENSIVE OPERATIONS IN THE MISHMI COUNTRY.

Offensive operations against the Mishmis ........... 103

PART II.

ROUTES.

From Saliyá to the Lama country .................. 104 & 105
Wilcox's route to the Lama valley ............. 106—111
Cooper's route to the Lama valley ............. 112—115

6 A
Route to Bishenagar from Bishenagar to Nizamghat Nizamghat to Sadiyá via the Dikrang Sadiyá to Nizamghat via the Dikrang Sadiyá to Nizamghat via the Dibong — vide Abor Report Sadiyá to the Lallichapri Sadiyá to Dilling Sadiyá to Bramakund Nizamghat to the Chalikatta villages up the Sessirigorge
CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.

The Mishmi Tribe—Boundaries of the Mishmi country—Boundaries of the Clans—General description of the country towards the Lama Valley—General description of the Chalikattas clan's country—General description of the Digaru and Meju clan's country and their northern boundary—Neighbouring countries to the Mishmis—Appearance, costume, arms, villages—Manners, customs, religion, trade—Names and population of villages.

The Mishmi Tribe.

This tribe consists of three clans, called the Chalikattas, the Digarus, and Mejus. Their country is bounded on the north by a high snowy range lying south of Poba or Poyul, an independent country hitherto almost unknown. On the east the boundary is the Lama valley or Dzayul, which we now know certainly is a sub-prefecture of Lassa. On the south snowy mountains inhabited by the Moupoua, a completely savage race, separate the Mishmis from the Bor Khamti country. The Sessiri river constitutes the western boundary. The whole country is comprised between $95^{\circ}30'$ and $97^{\circ}$, and between $28^\circ45'$ and $27^\circ45'$. It may be roughly reckoned as being 100 miles from east to west at its widest point, and about 60 miles from north to south at its extreme length. More interest attaches to the Mishmis than to some of the other tribes of the Assam valley, for through their territory one of the roads to the trade of China lies, and the progress of civilization in Assam points to this route being opened up at some future period. The history of the Mishmis shows them to be a very weak race, for at different periods they have allowed themselves to be subdued by such an insignificant tribe as the Khamtis while such enemies as the Abors have oppressed them in any manner they thought
proper. They are essentially a trading race, so it has not been considered necessary to go into the same details as those of the report on the Abors.

The Mishmis, as it has been mentioned, are divided into three tribes, the Chalikatta, Digaru and Mejus. Boundaries of the clans. The Chalikatta clan inhabit the hill country north of Sadiya between the Sessiri river on the west and the Kundil and Digaru rivers on the east. They are bounded on the north by the snow range to the south of the country of Poba, and lay no claim to any ground beyond the hills skirting our valley. Their chief dwelling-places are on the banks of the following rivers, viz., Sessiri, Sirhu, Ahiepani, Inupani, Ithu, and the Dibong. Official accounts give the numbers of this clan as 19,000.

The Digaru or Taen clan dwell south-east of the Chalikattas and inhabit the mountains between the Digaru river and the line of the Brahmaputra from the Brahmakund to its source. They are supposed to be 6,000 of this clan on the Dillipani and Brahmaputra.

The Mejus inhabit the country to the south-east of the Digarus and extend from the Halli river to the Lama valley on the east, and to the Borkhamti mountains on the south.

The Chalikattas differ much from the Digarus and Mejus, and, although the two latter intermarry and are very similar in manners and customs, they have constantly been at war. The Digarus consider themselves allies of ours, while the Mejus pay allegiance to the rulers of the Lama valley. The northern Chalikattas are supposed to be in the pay of the Lassa Government.

Our knowledge of the topography of the Mishmi hills is confined to the routes travelled by Wilcox, Griffith, Rowlatt, and Woodthorpe. Between the Assam valley and the Lama valley there is about 50 miles of mountainous country through which the Brahmaputra makes a way into Assam, and to the north and south of the river are mountains covered with perpetual snow. When the Lama valley is reached the country entirely changes character, opening out into a very beautiful cultivated valley; but about this valley we have little information. The mountainous land between our territory and the Lamas is extraordinarily difficult to travel over, and there is no other way into their valley, for north and south they are shut off by snowy ranges. The few Digarus and Mejus who inhabit this inhospitable land have much difficulty in feeding themselves, as the mountains are so precipitous that cultivating land is an extremely laborious task, hence they have little food to spare for travellers.
The Chalikatta country on the banks of the Dibong and its tributaries is almost as difficult a country to travel about as that of the Digarus and Mejus. It is thus described by Colonel Woodthorpe:—

"On the 25th I entered the hills. The path at first was easy but gradually got worse, and on the second day was very steep and difficult for laden coolies. In many places we descended or ascended 20 to 30 feet over sheer rocks, our only support a long slight cane dangling over the face of the rocks; at other places roots of trees afforded an insecure foothold around dangerous angles of rocks. On the third day we reached a good camping ground on the slope of a lofty hill, 9,000 feet in height, above the village of Akamba." Colonel Woodthorpe's next march was to Chini, from which he went down to the Dibong, 1,800 feet below. From Chini he marched to Missu over a terribly bad road, and the next day to Kalidois. The survey party was well and hospitably received at all these villages. From Kalidois they returned to Nizamghat in three days. It is said that the chief of Isuli, a few marches beyond Kalidois, was prepared to cut off the survey party had they proceeded further north. Colonel Woodthorpe is the only traveller who has ever penetrated the Chalikatta Mishmi country beyond Nizamghat, and no one has ever been to the settlements on the Ithu and Ahiepani river. The group of villages on the Sessiri river was visited in 1854 by Colonel Dalton and Colonel Comber, but they did not furnish any account of the topography of the gorge. All the villages appear to be built in the gorges of the rivers, and the paths follow the banks of the streams. Once Nizamghat is passed it appears impossible to march east or west on account of the precipitous mountains covered with forest, until one of the numerous streams flowing into the Dibong is reached.

The Digaru and Meju country is scarcely more easy to travel through. Wilcox thus describes the country, looking from Jingshas on the Brahmaputra, one of the furthest points which any English traveller has reached:—

"Opposite on the hill on the north bank (of the Lohit) is the village of Samleh (the eighth stage on Primsong's route given me in March). Snow was seen on several peaks a little removed from the river to our north. On the south the tops of the nearest mountains were all partially covered with snow, forming a strong contrast with the black fir forests on them. In the south-east was the hollow of the La Thi, and nearly east the wide opening of the Ghalum Thi, between which the mountains rose high enough to have their more remote peaks capped with snow. North of the Ghalum Thi successive snowy
peaks were seen stretching away to the east and forming a high ridge. The view was not very extensive in any direction. We were then in the deepest part of the bend of the river (the Lohit). To the south, about 4 miles from us, just before it receives the above-mentioned rivers, it winds round the base of Samleh hill. I made Primsong and others point out the direction of its course from the Lama country, and was informed by them that it runs from north-east to south-west without any material bend, and that the course of the Taluka through the Lama country is in the same direction. We could see that the gap to the north-east extends uninterruptedly a considerable distance. The mountains are covered with grass, and have on them large patches of fir forest, extending sometimes in ravines from summit to base."

At 96°40', or before the Hallee enters the Lohit from the north-east, Wilcox thus describes the topography of the country:—

"We once more found ourselves near the Brahmaputra, and we overlooked its course from the east to the distance of 10 or 12 miles. The scene has now an entirely new character; the river washes the bases of the mountains, which on both banks rise so high as to have their tops clothed in snow. They are very steep, but near their bottoms the declivity is easy and has the appearance, when viewed from a height, of an undulating plain. This the Brahmaputra intersects, running at the bottom of the deep channel or chasm which has much the appearance of having been gradually deepened by the action of the water. The outline of the hills is varied and beautiful."

In 1845 Lieutenant Rowlatt reached the Du river and ascended it as far as the village of Tuppang. He was on the whole well received, and mentions that there was nothing to prevent him reaching the Lama country except scarcity of provisions. As a high and steep range had to be crossed from Tuppang, which he was informed would take him three days, he did not attempt it. Lieutenant Rowlatt’s was, on the whole, the most satisfactory visit to the Mishmis recorded in our history of Assam. A description of his route is given under the head of routes, and although difficult travelling it is apparent that up to the point where Lieutenant Rowlatt turned back this route possesses many advantages over those followed by other travellers. It should, however, be remembered that the high and steep range near Tuppang, which Lieutenant Rowlatt did not travel over, is the most difficult portion of the country. To reach the Lama valley by the Du river the traveller has the hardest part of his journey at the end, whereas, by following the course of the Brahmaputra, once he gets past Jingshas village, he enters a beautiful valley, and his travelling troubles are over 40 miles sooner than they would be if he followed the Du river, but we have
little or no information about the Lama valley, for neither Wilcox, Rowlatt, nor Cooper ever actually saw the valley: they obtained information about it from the Mishmis. M. Krick, the French Missionary, who succeeded in entering the valley, describes it as being cultivated as far as the eye can reach. Herds of oxen, horses, asses, and mules were seen in all directions, while groves of bamboos, orange trees, citron, peach, and laurel were scattered about and around the villages. Roemah, the capital of the valley, is about 100 miles from the Brahmakund.

About the neighbours of the Mishmis we have fairly accurate information. To their north lies the country of Poba or Poyul, an independent people dwelling on a table-land. This State, we have reason to believe, is highly civilized. All the natives, whether Assamese, Abors, or Thibetans, who have been examined about this country, assert that the Sanpo passes by Poba, and our last explorer remarks that four days' journey along the right bank of the Sanpo from Gyala Sindong brings the traveller to the country of Poba, a State virtually independent of Thibet and differing to it in manners, customs and religion. Father Desgodins, who resided many years in Thibet, believes that these people of Poba would be only too glad to trade with neighbouring countries; but they are completely isolated by the mountain barriers surrounding them, which are inhabited by wild tribes. To the east of the Mishmis are the inhabitants of the Lama valley, otherwise the sub-prefecture of Dzayul, under the jurisdiction of the Deba of Song-nga-kien-dzong. In this government is included two other districts to the south, viz., Djrouba, a district to the south of the Lama valley, inhabited by shepherds, and Tsarong, a district to the southeast of the valley and on the left bank of the Salween. To the south of Tsarong is the small Laoûtse tribe, who are included in the Chinese province of Yunnan. To the south of Djrouba and Dzayul are savage Moupouas dividing the Bor Khamtis from the Lama valley. These savages live near the sources of the Ghalum Thi. From what I have here written and in the Abor report, it must be evident to the reader that the eastern corner of Assam is not surrounded by powerful bands of savages, but by a few clans, most of whose names, habitations and numbers are known to us, and yet these small communities, aided by the natural difficulties of their country, have been able to deny us the mart for trade to be found beyond their hills. All the neighbouring countries to the Mishmis are in an advanced stage of civilization in consequence of their having been more or less subject to the Chinese for many years past, and it would be a decided advantage to Assam if they could be brought into direct communication with us.
The Mishmis are small, active and wiry-built men, with very high cheek bones, flat noses, and a general Tartar cast of features. The Digarus wear the hair turned up and tied in a knot on the top of the head; but the Chalikattas cut theirs straight across the forehead. With this exception and their costume they are much the same in appearance.

The Chalikattas wear a kind of kilt, a short jacket, and a cane helmet ornamented with bear's skin, a dhao is slung across the shoulder and a bow carried in the hand. A pouch of monkey skin is also suspended over the shoulder by a belt. This contains tobacco, pipe, flint and steel. The Digarus differ in costume from the Chalikattas. Instead of a jacket and kilt they wear a species of armless shirt, and sling a broad belt over the shoulder with plates of brass upon it. They use cross-bows and shields made of leather, long straight swords and thrusting lances. Many of the Mejus and Digarus wear a red strip of muslin round the head in place of the cane helmet.

The houses are built on raised stages constructed of bamboos and are over 100 feet long by 12 feet in width. They are divided into compartments and thatched, each compartment being given to one family. The walls are ornamented with the skulls of animals. The villages are very small and excessively dirty; some indeed only comprise a couple of houses.

They have a singular custom of placing a sprig of a plant at the door of their houses when any one is ill within.

Women are the chief labourers in the fields, in fact they share all labour with the men.

All crimes are judged by "punchayets," but the punishments are very light, with the single exception of adultery.

Polygamy is common among the tribe, wives being very cheap, their price ranging from 1 pig to 20 mittun. The widows become the property of the heir. They believe in certain deities to whom sacrifices of fowls and pigs are offered up, but they disbelieve in immortality, for the deities they sacrifice to are considered mortal like themselves.

The Mishmis carry on a large trade in "tita," a vegetable poison, in exchange for which they obtain swords, woollen cloths and salt from the people of the Lama valley. They supply the Abors with a cloth made from the fibre of nettles of a texture so stiff and close as to have the appear-
ance of cardboard. They bring beeswax, ginger, chillies and rubber into the plains for trading purposes.

The names of the following villages are officially recorded at Sadiyá:

**Villages on the south or left bank of the Brahmaputra.**

1. Longmewa, 5 miles above Kund or on Lamo Parbat, 20 houses, headman Tuka, Mezu khel.
2. Pramyah, 6 miles, on Tumatuthyia Parbat, 12 houses, headman Haminsong, Mezu khel.
3. Mamanang, 9 miles, on Nijon Parbat, 10 houses, headman Brumsong, Taing khel.
4. Krulong, 12 miles, on Jungmalong Parbat, 24 houses, headman Tiso, Maro khel.
5. Tumtannetong, 6 miles on Jungalong Parbat, 5 houses, headman Makrosso, who, with the above Brumsong of Namanang, are the headmen of this group, Mano khel.
6. Mudong, 6 miles, on Mudong Parbat, 6 houses, headman Kasso, Tusi khel.
7. Kanojo, 7 miles, on Kanojo Parbat, 20 houses, headman Tumoso, Kri khel.
8. Taigum, 10 miles, on Gaplong Parbat, 50 houses, headman Titchum, Mezu khel.
9. Ikalong, 6 miles, on Sum Parbat, 10 houses, headman Susahmo, Mezu khel.
10. Purim, on Sum Parbat, 23 houses, headman Jyansah, Mezu khel.
11. Kamboli, near above, on Mewjup Parbat, 10 houses, headman Deasong, Mezu khel.
12. Lulang, 4 miles, on Sengu Parbat, 15 houses, headman Sélulu, Mezu khel.
13. Tihao, 6 miles, on Wahu Parbat, 8 houses, headman Susah, Mezu khel.
14. Luling, 6 miles, on Luling Parbat, 4 houses, headman Makné, Mezu khel.
15. Mupralong, near above, on Lamdi Parbat, 10 houses, headman Sumbro, Mezu khel.
16. Tihal, 4 miles, on Tihal Parbat, 10 houses, headman Mutteng, Mezu khel.
17. Tuie, 3 miles, on Samdi Parbat, 40 houses, headman Borsosong, Mezu khel.
18. Samley, 3 miles, on Lati Parbat, 20 houses, headman Huzum, Mezu khel.
19. Láp, 6 miles, on Lapotie Parbat, 40 houses, headman Munsga, Mezu khel.
20. Surong, 6 miles, on Surong Parbat, 4 houses, headman Tangri, Mezu khel.
21. Kulong, 3 miles, on Kulong Parbat, 60 houses, headman Sundah, Mezu khel.
22. Tulang, on Tulang Parbat, 80 houses, headman Sipsa, Mezu khel; approximate population 962.

**Villages of the Dillipani, north bank of the Brahmaputra.**

1. Tule, 8 miles north-east of Brahmakund, on Dille Parbat, 100 houses, headman Tagreson, Seeja khel.
4. Kumeso, 100 houses, Mukesan Gám, Numboo khel. This is one of the chief villages of this group.
5. Siki, 20 houses, Tayesan Gám, Somé khel.
7.- Lau, 30 houses, Eson Gám, Mederi khel.
8.- Utho, 20 houses, Terso Gám, Maro khel.
9.- Kamoso, 50 houses, Gám Chukam, Madho khel.
10.- Aminling, 10 houses, Jungbum, Ama khel.
11.- Amomryo, 50 houses, Lukchung khel.
12.- Tulovang, 50 houses, Brinsong, Tailong khel.
13.- Mahuk, 100 houses, Takrusong, Tailung khel.
14.- Tulugaon, 30 houses, Hunso khel.
15.- Mamko, 10 houses, Tiso, Taing khel.
16.- Sayama, 50 houses, Pringre khel.
17.- Takulong, 100 houses, Makesong khel.
18.- Kapuloi, 20 houses, Sose khel.
19.- Tasing, 20 houses, Bailo, Taselong khel.
20.- Sileng, 20 houses, Loso, Mepo khel.

Of the above group, Mukesan, Tiso, and Takrusong are considered the headmen.

The above villages are in the country between our territory and the Lama valley; approximate population 1,674.

The principal villages of the Chalikattas are as follows, commencing with those on the left bank of the Dibong near Nizamghat:

1.- Lako, on the Lahu Parbat, 500 feet high, 32 miles due north from Sadiyá trade route, Dikrang, 20 houses collected in groups round Lako's nominally forming one village; 150 inhabitants, headman Lako, Meda khel.
2.- Ahsu, on Dega Parbat, 10 houses, 175 inhabitants, headman Ahsu, Ling khel, or clan; 10 miles north of Lako's.
3.- Abuku, 5 miles north, on Paiya Parbat, 9,000 feet high, 10 houses, headmen Tiruki and Suhumen, khel Purlu.
4.- Modogaon, 2 miles north, on Modo Parbat, 7,000 feet high, 35 houses, headman Kisi Gám, Apora khel.
5.- Khego, 10 miles, on Paiya Parbat, 9,000 feet high, 10 houses, headman Akoma, Apuah khel.
6.- Agoli, Apo Parbat, 5 houses, headman Kurmu, Miku khel.
7.- Ulie, 2 miles, Chini Parbat, 7,500 feet, 10 houses, Lengi khel.
8.- Maba, half mile, Sapo Parbat, 12 houses, headman Khebu, Meme khel.
9.- Uhiya, 1 mile above Amo Parbat, 20 houses. headman Laru, Mini khel.
10.- Kurmi, 3 miles, Biaru Parbat, 800 feet high, 50 houses, Adalu headman, Mipu khel. This is one of the chief villages in this direction.
11.- Amli, 5 miles above Biaru Parbat, near the junction of the Ithu river with Dibong, 30 houses, headman Kalidoi, Lingi khel. Kalidoi is one of the recognised chiefs of the Chalikattas.

Villages north of the junction of Ithu and Dibong.

1.- Esodon, 2 miles above junction, on Esodon Parbat, 10 houses, headman Gi Gám, Mega and Lepa khel.
2.- Isuli, 2 miles, on Era Parbat, 30 houses, headman Jaru, Mini khel. This is the chief village of this group, they are not friendly to us, and are said to be in the pay of the Thibetans, to prevent strangers or travellers passing through them nearer to Thibet. It is said that Jaru had arranged to cut off Colonel Woodthorpe's party in 1878, if they had ventured to proceed further north than Kalidoi's.
3.—Propu, 2 miles, on Logo Parbat, 20 houses, headman Thapo Gám, Mezu khel, 9,000 feet elevation.
4.—Ataliegaon, 2 miles, on Atini Parbat, 20 houses, headman Mati Gám, Mezu khel.
5.—Aruju, 2 miles, on Arudu Parbat, 9,500 feet elevation, 4 houses, headman Labrolon Gám, Melo khel.
6.—Ebulie, 5 miles, 15 houses, headman Jiti Gám, Mili khel.
7.—Sigu, 2 miles above Edo Parbat, 10 houses, headman Ebassie, Mini khel.
8.—Assigo, 2 miles above Issi Parbat, 70 houses, headman Pyie Gám, Mis-song khel.
9.—Edoli, 4 miles, on Khené Parbat, 80 houses, headman Ledon Gám, Melo khel.
10.—Apunie, 2 miles from Assi Parbat, 30 houses, headman Akunie Gám, Meli khel. It is said this village is paid directly by the Thibetans to stop strangers and travellers proceeding further, and it is doubtless the case with these other villages on the borders of the Lama country.

Villages on the north bank of the Ithu river.
1.—Ekoiago, 10 miles from Kalidoi’s, on Chini Parbat, 100 houses, headman Thadie Gám, Mini khel.
2.—Kamo, 8 miles, on Mado Parbat, 30 houses, headman Jahu Gám, Mini khel.
3.—Adopo, 2 miles, on Adopo Parbat, 20 houses, headman Adoso, Mili khel.
4.—Rulie, 7 miles, on Lida Parbat, 5 houses, headman Satah Gám, Mini khel.
5.—Anoro, 3 miles, on Epaph Parbat, 5 houses, headman Gesa Gám, Pesa khel.
6.—Enarie, 3 miles, on Apopo Parbat, 30 houses, headman Edeba, Mega khel.
7.—Ebolie, 3 miles, on Ere Parbat, 15 houses, headman Mezo Gám, Mega khel. A party of men from this village killed a party of Khámti rubber-collectors at Jarindahmukh, on the Diphu river, in 1879.
8.—Peni, 2 miles, on Peni Parbat, 10 houses, headman Mili Gám, Medho khel.
9.—Asogo, 2 miles above Ledu Parbat, 100 houses, headman Elo Gám, Malo khel. This village has a bad character.
10.—Alodo, 2 miles, Ledu Parbat, 10 houses, headman Nasi Gám, Medho khel.
11.—Uanli, 3 miles, Uan Parbat, 20 houses, headman Asuka, Mipi khel; approximate population 690.

Villages on the south bank of the Ithu river.
12.—Ithora, 12 miles south-east of Kalidoi’s, on Ithu Parbat, 9,000 feet high, 200 houses, headman Ladon Gám, Lepa khel. This is the chief village of this group.
13.—Lepa, 4 miles, on Heku Parbat, 150 houses, headman Jalo Gám, Dilé khel.
14.—Seyameyong, 5 miles on Seyameyong Parbat, 40 houses, headman Rago-sinna, Mini khel.
15.—Abego, 4 miles on Praha Parbat, 200 houses, headman Okurmalon, Mini khel. This village has a bad character.
16.—Tunu, 3 miles, on Shepotunu Parbat, 200 houses, headmen Rutteae and Kullu, Miso khel; approximate population 1,580.
Villages on the south bank of the Ithu using Diphu as trade route.
17.—Akulie, on Eya Parbat, 20 houses, headman Ejudah, Meton khel.
18.—Chita, 3 miles on Suku Parbat, 100 houses, headman Lodongmaru, Mega khel.
19.—Metekadogaon, on Shoie Parbat, 4 miles, 20 houses, headman Ayiput, Meto khel.
20.—Tribu, 2 miles, on Sonla Parbat, 50 houses, headman Esayianh, Miz-khel.
21.—Orulie, 2 miles, on Kayu Parbat, 20 houses, headmen Deju, Mega, tera, Rundie, Miga khel; approximate population 420.

Villages on west or right bank of the Dibong
1.—Enigu, 5 miles from Nizámghát, on Enu Parbat, 500 feet, 5 houses, headman Labah, Lingi khel.
2.—Adaya, 10 miles, on Aliji Parbat, 20 houses, headman Mariso, Pulu khel.
3.—Agulie, 3 miles, on Aliji Parbat, 5 houses, headman Khenjo, Pulu khel.
4.—Apeko, 4 miles, on Edogo Parbat, 40 houses, headman Alodo, Pulu khel.
5.—Eyonso, 4 miles, on Aluku Parbat, 30 houses, headman Siton Gám, Aliepa khel.
6.—Amili, on Arju Parbat, 2 miles, 5 houses, headman Songa, Malo khel.
7.—Oalie, 10 miles, on Ena Parbat, 100 houses, headman Gessé Gám, Miku khel. This is the chief village of this group.
8.—Edulie, 2 miles, on Etkaya Parbat, 30 houses, headman Mullie, Miko khel.
9.—Eralie, 10 miles, on Ayongia Parbat, 20 houses, headman Ayu, Mili khel.
10.—Misedch, 2 miles, on Emoro Parbat, 30 houses, headman Guti, Mishí khel.
11.—Arili, 2 miles, on Ema Parbat, 20 houses, headman Ega Gám, Pulli khel; approximate population 610.

Villages on the Inupani river, south bank.
1.—Ejapuli, 10 miles from junction of the Dibong, on Agaya Parbat, 40 houses, headman Larong, Lingi khel.
2.—Pasali, 2 miles, on Abugu Parbat, 20 houses, headman Agana Gám, Pulu khel.
3.—Ahulie, 1 mile, on Shipaya Parbat, 20 houses, headman Kulu, Lingi khel.
4.—Amalie, 1 mile, on Kupu Parbat, 10 houses, headman Eseva Gám, Mekola khel; approximate population 180.

Villages on Ahiepani river, north bank.
1.—Eli, 4 miles from junction with Dibong, on Li Parbat, 50 houses, headman Lopa, Mitong khel.
2.—Ejupu, 1 mile, on Ejugo Parbat, 20 houses, headman Nati Gám, Lepa khel.
3.—Etili, 3 miles, on Etí Parbat, 20 houses, headman Atili Gám, Mebeh khel.
4.—Ruli, 1 mile, on Lungo Parbat, 20 houses, headman Pubu, Mepo khel.
5.—Analieg, 2 miles, on Asseya Parbat, 100 houses, headman Anidie, Mepo khel. This is the chief village of this group.
6.—Nulie, 3 miles, on Amay Parbat, 17 houses, headman Anidio, Mingi khel.
7.—Ayemson, half mile, on Asoya Parbat, 30 houses, headman Ayangh, Mingi khel.
8.—Epili, 3 miles, on Tayu Parbat, 10 houses, headman Bamo, Mingi khel.
9.—Chini, 8 miles, on Assi Parbat, 30 houses, headman Piju, Mibi khel.
10.—Uang or Aku, 7 miles, on Uang Parbat, 20 houses, headman Petti, Meka khel.
11.—Agigu, 10 miles, on Agigu Parbat, 20 houses, headman In, Mebe khel.
12.—Sepi, half a mile, on Ayiyah Parbat, 25 houses, headman Mareson, Mibe khel.
13.—Amoli, 2 miles, on Meywa Parbat, 50 houses, headman Mai Gám, Mili khel.
14.—Juhi, 4 miles, on Ayangah Parbat, 20 houses, headman Atesong, Miku khel.
15.—Dili, 7 miles, on Abegu Parbat, 60 houses, headman Adie, Migri khel.
16.—Iesili, 7 miles, on Louisdah Parbat, 20 houses, headman Kapi, Ling khel.
17.—Koli, 2 miles, on Kraya Parbat, 11 houses, headman Ina, Mepo khel.
18.—Ilogo, 2 miles, on Bia Parbat, 20 houses, headman Asapu, Milu khel.
19.—Anguli, 2 miles, on Ayonyah Parbat, 3 houses, headman Alona, Mebe khel.
20.—Bulie, 10 miles, 10 houses, headman Lingo, Mepo khel.
21.—Alini, 5 miles, on Alaya Parbat, 12 houses, headman Gokhe, Mepo khel.
22.—Amoli, 2 miles, on Ayonyah Parbat, 3 houses, headman Alona, Mebe khel.
23.—Assali, 2 miles, on Assayah Parbat, 20 houses, headman Eloti, Mepo khel.
24.—Tuhie, near above on Tayah Parbat, 30 houses, headman Ayi, Mibe khel; approximate population 1,232.

Villages on the Ahiepani river, south bank.
25.—Anapu, 21 miles from the Dibong, on Anapu Parbat, 8 houses, headman Lango, Mili khel.
26.—Eduie, 2 miles, on Etoka Parbat, 8 houses, headman Tákon, Mili khel.
27.—Ainlu, 2 miles, on Anego Parbat, 100 houses, headman Alie Gám, Mili khel; chief village of this group.
28.—Akolie, 2 miles, on Enia Parbat, 13 houses, headman Gopah Gám, Ling khel.
29.—Emili, 2 miles, on Amuku Parbat, 10 houses, headman Pae Gám, Milkhel.
30.—Tilie, 2 miles, on Amuku Parbat, 6 houses, headman Taigon, Migi khel.
31.—Atalie, 10 miles, on Mewang Parbat, 100 houses, headman Asapu, Mina khel.
32.—Probili, 2 miles, on Nowa Parbat, 10 houses, headman Aro Gám, Mina khel.
33.—Dupo, 2 miles, on Dya Parbat, 20 houses, headman Noputie, one of the more influential chiefs of this group, Mighi khel; approximate population 550.

Villages on the Sirhu river, north bank.
1.—Lenga, 4 miles from Dibong, on Adé Parbat, 500 feet, 15 houses, headman Nossa, Mokola khel.
2.—Mayua, 2 miles, on Ebro Parbat, 10 houses, headman Mussieanie, Mokola khel.
3.—Singli, 1 mile, Sedego Parbat, 700 feet, 20 houses, headman Osa, Ningi khel.
4.—Burulie, 3 miles, on Bunda Parbat, 8 houses, headman Lango, Lingi khel; approximate population 106.

Villages on the Sirhu river, south bank.
5.—Dina, 10 miles from Dibong, on Dina Parbat, 5 houses, headman Akri Gám, Mighi khel.
6.—Misi, 4 miles, on Sunipi Parbat, 10 houses, headman Dogo, Miton khel.
7.—Niboli, 7 miles, on Lombo Parbat, 8 houses, headman Khejo, Mikola khel.
8.—Hija, 3 miles, on Ruto Parbat, 20 houses, headman Assuma, Mezu khel.
9.—Pista, 3 miles, on Pupu Parbat, 5 houses, headman Gera, Miton khel.
10.—Hamalie, three miles, on Hamia Parbat, 10 houses, headman Tru Gám, Mezu khel; population 116.

Villages on the east bank of the Sessiri river
1.—Ithukabuli, on Imudego Parbat, 5 houses, headman Kobe.
2.—Akunimbu, 2 miles, on Asokobo Parbat, 10 houses, headman Sinki, Pulu khel.
3.—Kumbulie, 3 miles, on Kombugu Parbat, 11 houses, headman Loba, one of the chief men of this group, Pulu khel.
4.—Alono, 7 miles, on Alogo Parbat, 40 houses, headman Chini, Lingi khel.
5.—Anasi, 5 miles, on Anasi Parbat, 8 houses, headman Ithi, Mihuli khel.
6.—Sipono, 4 miles, on Butua Parbat, 11 houses, headman Diso, Mingi khel.
7.—Awali, 2 miles, on Adego Parbat, 8 houses, headman Edu, Mezo khel.
8.—Chipulii, 4 miles, on Eloto Parbat, 10 houses, headman Daka, Mepo khel.
9.—Jhili, 10 miles, on Chipuka Parbat, 60 houses, headman Haziri, another chief of this group, Lingi khel.
10.—Iluli, 7 miles, on Lego Parbat, 10 houses, headman Kalideh, Epora khel.
11.—Aoanalie, 9 miles, on Araka Parbat, 40 houses, headman Juli, Mena khel; approximate population 645.
12.—Arudu, 1 mile, on Araka Parbat, 40 houses, headman Hussa, one of the chiefs of this group, Mena khel.
13.—Apunie, 3 miles, on Apo Parbat, 5 houses, headman Gessa, Mena khel.
14.—Adalie, 7 miles, on Adudu Parbat, 8 houses, headman Apoko, Mena khel.
15.—Ahiekolie, 9 miles, on Alhe Parbat, 10 houses, headman Abusie, Mena khel.
16.—Adagu, 10 miles, on Babo Parbat, 20 houses, headman Goma, Mena khel; approximate population 645.

Villages on the west bank of the Sessiri river.
17.—Ethuhuli, on Dubu Parbat, 20 houses, headman Ayie, Lingi khel.
18.—Elassie, 2 miles, on Elassie Parbat, 8 houses, headman Aprolong, Lingi khel.
19.—Gudeno, 4 miles, on Siri Parbat, 20 houses, headman Esa, Mibé khel.
20.—Sorolie, 3 miles, Surka Parbat, 18 houses, headman Tinke, Miku khel.
21.—Sibulii, 4 miles, Namera Parbat, 20 houses, headman Muttu, Pulu khel.
22.—Munbulie, 7 miles, on Gudeyah Parbat, 10 houses, headman Gessa, Lingi khel.
23.—Singalie, 3 miles, on Ossa Parbat, 20 houses, headman Tekô, Lingi khel.
24.—Pasigaon, on Pasi Parbat, 5 houses, headman Basi Gám, Lingi khel; approximate population 242.

The number of houses given officially may be divided by five and ten per house reckoned for the population; thus I visited Lako's village and found it contained four or five houses, one large one containing some twenty people, and the rest about eight or ten inhabitants. It will be noted that Lako's village is put down as containing twenty houses and 150 inhabitants.
CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Political transactions from the year 1820 to 1882.

In 1820.—Before we took possession of Assam, the Mishmis were obedient to the orders of the Assam Government, and paid tribute to the Sadiyā Khawa Gohains. They also obeyed the orders of the Khamtis and Singphos, for, even as late as 1835, the Singpho Duffa Gam received assistance from the Mishmis in erecting his stockades. The Thibetans of the Lama valley at this time had no pretence to the allegiance of even the Meju clan, and it is only in our time that the Mejus have struck up this alliance. It will be seen by a reference to the chronicle of 1835 that the understanding between the Mejus and Thibetans was rapidly cemented from the time the former ceased to pay tribute to the rulers of Assam, and that as years have gone by this alliance has become an institution among the Mejus.

In 1825.—Captain Neufville reports to the Quartermaster-General: “Continuing easterly, in the line of hills where the territory of the Abors ends commences that of the Mishmis, who appear to differ only in name. The names of their villages as known here (Sadiyā) are given to me west to east:—

1 Padu, near the Dibong river; 2 Gurae; 3 Jamurghur; 4 Digaru Mishmis north of the Brahmakund: and thence proceeding easterly with the run of the hills are: 1 Meesa Gām, 2 Koorsung, Meegung Gam; thence to the country of the Bor Mishmis. Captain Neufville gives the names of the villages on the banks of the Brahmaputra where the different halts are made on the way to the Lama valley, and they are correct according to Wilcox, who travelled this way two or three years afterwards. Captain Neufville’s informant then went on to say that following up the river you came to the confluence of the Namnee with the Samko, which latter river runs south through the Bor Khamti country. The Mishmis were most friendly in their relations with us, as is evident from the above information given most freely to our officers.

In 1826.—Captain Bedford was well received by the Mishmis of Dilling. There was war between the Khamtis and Chalikattas settled on the Dibong, which rendered travelling on that river unsafe.

Lieutenant Wilcox was received with kindness by the following villages:—Dilling Digaru, Ghalums Digaru, Naebras Digaru, Moshao Meju, Rudings Meju, while Gunshong and Jingshas people were decidedly hostile. At the time of Wilcox’s visit the state of the
Mishmis appears to have been much as it is now. The Digarus recognised the rule of three principal chiefs, who were not only friendly towards us but looked on us as allies. The Mejus regarded themselves as allies of the Lamas. A short time before Wilcox's visit a Meju chief had led a party into the plains to plunder a Khamti village. Lieutenant Wilcox considered that the only object the Mejus could have in attacking a traveller would be plunder, and that if they had to fight for it the traveller would probably not be interfered with. He thought that 20 sepoys would render a journey through the country tolerably safe. At this time the Digarus were engaged in hostilities with the Chalikattas.

Captain Bedford went up the Dibong intending to visit the Mishmi villages which then existed between Bomjor and Membu, but he was turned back in anything but a friendly manner. It is possible that these Chalikattas thought Bedford being friendly with the Digarus must be an enemy, therefore turned him back.

In 1835.—The Mishmis rendered assistance to the Duffa Gam to build stockades when he was engaged in warfare with the Beesa Gam, thus acknowledging their old allegiance to the Singphos.

In 1836.—The Meju and Digaru Mishmis had a serious quarrel about a marriage (the clans intermarry though in many ways and customs differing from one another). Rooiling, a Meju chief, having been defeated by the Digarus, demanded assistance from the Lama valley, and that Government supplied him with 70 matchlockmen. In alliance with this force the Mejus defeated the Digarus at a place on the Brahmaputra in the Meju country, and to the present day the Digarus have a lively remembrance of the punishment which the Lama matchlockmen inflicted. In September of this year the Lamas returned to their own country. In this year Dr. Griffith went as far as Dilli in the Digaru Mishmi country, and was well received.

In 1837.—The Khamtis marched into the Mishmi country in order to recover their slaves who had fled there. The Mishmis surrendered the runaways without making a fight for them.

In 1839.—Some few Mishmis joined the Khamtis in their murderous attack on Sadiyā in this year. After the defeat of the Khamtis, their chief, Tao Gohain, fled to the Mishmi village of Etali, north of the junction of the Ithu and Dibong rivers, and was there murdered.

In 1842.—The Mishmis are mentioned in Captain Vetch's report as acknowledging fealty to the Khamtis and having given them presents. Captain Vetch considered it most advisable to put a stop to all influence of the sort.
In 1846.—The political officer thus spoke of the Mishmi population:

"We have no authentic data whereby to judge of the amount of the population, but from the following rough census of the followers of a few chiefs, it would not appear to be extensive:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Followers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Jingsha Chief</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Japan do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Deeling and Yen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Galooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Khoshas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Primsongs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The number of villages among which the above population is distributed is seven, but there are two other villages, Muresas and Roolings, close to Khoshas. By far the greater number of villages appear to be located near the banks of the Lohit (Brahmaputra); one only has been observed on the Lung. The villages of Jingsha, Japan, Deeling and Yen consist of several houses each, none, however, exceeding ten in number. Ghalooms, Khoshas and Primsongs consist each of a single house, capable of containing from 80 to 160 persons."

In 1851.—The French Missionary Monsieur Krick, accompanied by the Khamti chief Chokeng Gohain (many times mentioned in this report) started for Thibet. He passed through the Digarus in safety, and avoiding Jingshas in the Meju country, where Wilcox was turned back, he reached Onalong or Waloong, in the Lama valley, where he was well received; he marched from there to a place near Roemah, the residence of the Governor, and having stayed as long as his resources would admit returned to Sadiya. On his return he had to stop at Jingshas, and was very roughly received. It would appear that if this village of Jingshas was well punished there would be no danger in marching between Sadiya and Roemah.

In 1853.—The political officer, reporting on events of previous years, writes:—"Most amicable relations have been maintained with the Mishmis and crop-haired or Chalikatta Mishmis not considered dependant on the British Government. The Mishmis on their annual trading visit frequent all the stations in Assam. Last cold weather a Thibetan trader accompanied one of their parties to Assam, and he has promised to repeat the visit with some of his friends next year.

The Chalikattas are more savage and warlike than the Mishmis (Digarus), and some years ago were never seen in the plains of Assam except as marauders. Now they find an honest trade a more profitable occupation, and in the cold season they regularly attend the haut
at Saikwah and are very keen barterers. They are ever at feud with the Bor Abors, and this somewhat interrupts their communications with the plains, as their trading parties, consisting always of women as well as men, have to make a considerable detour to avoid Bor Abor ambushes. For the same reason they do not like to be long absent from their homes, and we have not yet been able to induce them to proceed into the district beyond Saikwah."

It is to be noted that the political officer notices here for the first time what has to-day become a question for the Government's anxious consideration. I refer to the interference of the Abors with the Mishmi route between Nizamghat and Sadiyá.

In 1854.—Two French Missionaries, M.M. Krick and Bourry, endeavoured to penetrate via the Meju country to Thibet. They were escorted by the Digaru chief Khosha safely to the border, but were pursued and barbarously murdered by an independent party of Mishmis under Kaisha in the Thibetan village Sommeu. The motive was apparently only to obtain plunder. The Digaru Mishmis urged us to punish the murderers, so in February 1855 Lieutenant Eden with 20 sepoys and 40 Khamti volunteers was despatched from Sadiyá to attack Kaisha's village. After a most troublesome march of eight days they arrived at his village near the Du river, and though it was stiffly defended Lieutenant Eden carried it in five minutes. During the fight Kaisha's two sons were killed, but the chief was taken prisoner and brought into Sadiyá.

In 1855.—The Chalikattas made a sudden attack upon a village near Sadiyá, killing two and taking off other villagers prisoners.

In 1857.—The Chalikattas attacked another village within sight of Sadiyá and massacred the inhabitants, and in October and November committed two raids. They murdered all the women and children of the Khamti village of Chokeng Gohain while the men were away with the Assistant Commissioner, who was fixing outposts against the Chalikattas. This outrage roused the Khamtis, and during this and following year they would not allow the Chalikattas to enter the plains.

In 1865.—The Chalikatta Mishmis again attacked the Khamti village on the Koondil river, the chief of which was our most trusted agent and head of our intelligence system in Assam, Chokeng Gohain. One Khamti woman was killed and three others badly wounded. The Khamtis drove off their assailants with the loss of one killed and three wounded. Endeavours were made to get the Chalikatta Mishmis to enter into an arrangement by which they were to receive a certain sum of "posa" from us, and in return engage not to attack our villages, but the arrangements fell through.
In 1866-67.—The authors of the raid of 1865 could not be brought to punishment, but ten Khamti volunteers of Chokeng's village were armed with muskets, and other means taken to defend our ryots.

In 1870.—The traveller Cooper essayed to pass through the Mishmi country to China. He followed almost the same route as Wilcox, and gives us little further information about the country. Wilcox, it will be seen, was turned back at Jingshas, but Cooper managed to get as far as Prun (Bowsong's village) situated on the Brahmaputra. He was present at a meeting of the Mishmi chiefs. It was apparent that the hanging of the chief Kaisha for the murder of the Missionaries Krick and Bourry was still a sore subject with the Mejus, but a still more bitter grievance with them was that a chief named Lumling, who had assisted Lieutenant Eden and our troops in the attack on Kaisha's village, was left to the mercy of his enemies by us, for after our retirement Kaisha's son having obtained the assistance of the Chalikatta tribe attacked Lumling, who applied to us, but we refused to help him, so the chief fell a victim to his belief in British power, and all his people being murdered. The Mejus seemed to consider that they were on hostile terms with us, and it was not without considerable argument that Cooper induced the chiefs to promise that they would visit Sadiya. Cooper considered that the way through the Mishmi country was in its present state quite impracticable for trade, but a good understanding having been arrived at with the tribes, he could see no reason why a road should not be made by which the whole of the Assam tea trade might find an excellent market in Eastern Thibet. The Chinese have at present a monopoly of this trade, and tea is sold at one and a half rupees per pound, of a class and quality which our planters would be glad to dispose of at half the price.

In 1876-77.—It was believed that the Abors were endeavouring to form an alliance with the Mishmis, offensive and defensive, against us, but the negotiations had broken down. The communication of the Mishmis with the plains had been interrupted by the Abors at Nizamghat. It was feared that this move on their part threatened future complications. The behaviour of the Mishmis was excellent throughout the year. They were carrying on a considerable trade with the plains.

In 1877-78.—The conduct of the Mishmis continued to be satisfactory, and they readily admitted the survey party into their hills. The Chalikatta and Digaru Mishmis were at feud, and some of the latter were slaughtered near our border. Some Mishmi slaves fled within our border and orders were given not to surrender them.

In 1878-79.—The Digaru Mishmis raided into our territory, killing two Assamese on one occasion and two Khamtis on the other,
and carrying off some people from Valangta, 20 miles from Sadiyá. The police and military guard pursued from Sadiyá as far as Jerindamukh, but only succeeded in recovering the dead bodies of the victims. The Chief Commissioner remarked in his Administration Report of the year that the advance of the outposts to Nizamghat and Bishen-nagar will stop such raids. While Kalidoi, one of the Chalikatta Mishmi chiefs, was at Sadiyá fair, three of his slaves escaped and he was compensated for their loss by the Deputy Commissioner. Colonel Woodthorpe penetrated the Mishmi Hills by way of Nizamghat. He was accompanied by the whole of his survey party and a numerous guard as far as Nizamghat. The chief Lakho had promised assistance and coolies, but failed in his promises, and was evidently most desirous that the party should not proceed into the hills. Colonel Woodthorpe thus writes of his exploration: “My patience was exhausted on the 24th, and I determined next day to march (from Nizamghat). I had just enough coolies to carry the luggage of myself, classies and a guard of 20 men with the subadar, and supplies for every one for nine days. I was therefore obliged to leave Mr. Goad and Mr. Robert behind. The former remained at Nizamghat, where he constructed a stockade and godowns, while Mr. Robert, taking elephants, explored the low ground to the east, including the courses of the two principal streams, the Dikrang and Diphu.”

In 1879-80.—Kalidoi, the Chalikatta Mishmi chief, made a profession of allegiance to the British and was given five muskets. A report was brought to Dibrugarh that in November 300 Mishmis of the Digaru clan had attacked the village of Rai-ma-Unchi in Thibet, killing 35 persons and the head Chinese official. In January the Thibetans sent 300 men against the Mishmis, but they did not succeed in punishing them, and it was said the Lassa authorities intended to send a larger expedition in the winter. No satisfaction had been obtained from the Digaru Mishmis for their raid of last year on the village of Valangta. A party of Chalikatta Mishmis from the village of Ebolie, on the north bank of the Ithu river; killed a party of Khamti rubber-collectors at Jerindamukh on the Diphu river in our territory.

In 1880-81.—Sir Steuart Bayley, Chief Commissioner of Assam, gave the Mishmis to understand that the Abors should not be allowed to interfere with their route to Sadiyá. Towards the end of 1881 it was known that the Abors were preparing to cross the Dibong, so to prevent this move we advanced our outposts to Nizamghat and Bomjor. The Mishmis did not render us the assistance we had a right to expect from them. An account of their proceedings will be found in Appendix—Diary.
LAKHO. Chuli Hatta Mishmi Chief.
CHAPTER III.
MILITARY.
PART I.

Offensive Operations in the Mishmi Country.

Offensive operations extremely improbable.

Offensive Operations against the Mishmis.

Such operations appear to be improbable, for our political relations with these tribes are on the whole satisfactory. Offensive and defensive alliances between the Mishmis and Abors have been spoken of in Administration Reports, but there is nothing in the past history of these tribes to lead one to suppose that such an alliance is probable. Indeed the whole past history of both these tribes reveals constant hostility between them, and the Mishmis would be very different to other savages if they did not resent with the bitterest animosity the constant aggression of the Abors, who for the last 50 years have followed a fixed policy of always filching their neighbours' goods at every possible opportunity—indeed one of our chief grounds of quarrel with the Abors is their interference with the so-called trade route of the Mishmis. This route crosses the Dibong at Nizamghat, and of late years the Abors have persistently obstructed it—lately to such an extent as to oblige us to establish a post at Nizamghat. *Note 14, Appendix.*
PART II.

From Sadiya to the Lama country—Wilcox's route to the Lama valley—Cooper's route to the Lama valley—Route to Bishenagar—Route from Bishenagar to Nizamghat—Route from Nizamghat to Sadiyá via the Dikrang—Route from Sadiyá to Nizamghat via the Dibong; vide Abor Report—Route from Sadiyá to the Lallicapri—Route from Sadiyá to Dilling—Route from Sadiyá to the Brahmakund—Route from Nizamghat to the Sessiri villages.

Routes.

From Sadiyá to the Lama Country.—Lieutenant Rowlatt left the mouth of the Kundil river on the 22nd November 1844 and encamped some distance beyond the mouth of the Tengapani that night: “The Brahmaputra pretty tranquil, the banks are almost entirely composed of stones washed down by the river, and water clear and transparent.” 23rd November.—Passed the village of the Kaptan Go-hain at Choonpora and encamped near the mouth of the Dhollee river. 24th November.—Halted. 25th November.—Passed the mouths of the Karam and Digaru rivers, and encamped at the mouth of the Sidroo. On this day the river was much broken by rapids, and the boatmen had to be constantly in the water to pass the boats. 26th November.—The hills approached close to the Brahmaputra, and the river became a succession of rapids, and the current so great that the mouth of the Dura river was reached with much difficulty, the boats were left here, and Lieutenant Rowlatt then ascended to a Khamti village, a short distance inland. By the 3rd December arrangements had been made for the further march, and Lieutenant Rowlatt again descended to where he left his boats and continued his march up the Brahmaputra. The marching was difficult, and the party only reached the mouth of the Damai river towards evening. They ascended that river and encamped by the path that leads up to the first range of mountains. 4th December.—The march continued up and down the small hills that line the banks of the Damai, and after an hour or two the foot of the large range that bounds the view from the plains was reached. The ascent was abrupt, but by 4 P. M. the summit was reached, and a descent of two hours brought them to the banks of a small mountain stream, where they encamped for the night. 5th December.—The descent was continued on the side of the mountain which they had ascended yesterday, and the scattered cultivation of Saloomgoom was reached about 12, and some Mishmi villagers welcomed the party to their village. 6th December.—After passing cultivation
the road led down by a steep descent to the banks of the Tiding river, on which a large number of Mishmis were located. The party crossed the river by the fishing weirs. On leaving the river the road leads over the spurs of the mountains, which continue down to the banks of the Brahmaputra. The river was reached and the road continued along its banks over huge boulders. They stayed for the night at a Mishmi house. 7th December.—Halted. 8th December.—The road lay through low jungle with signs of former extensive cultivation; passed the Looleah rivulet. The road skirted the banks of the Brahmaputra and occasionally descended to it, and in all but one place was tolerably good. During the day an elevated lake of small extent was passed, and by evening the house of Rumling, head chief of the Digaru clan of Mishmis, was reached. Near this a pass leads to the south of the Brahmaputra, where the Meju Mishmi country commences, with whom the Digaru clan were then at war. 9th and 10th December.—Halted. 11th December.—Continued the march, passing the Dilli, a stream of considerable size, having its rise in the snowy range bordering the Lama country, and along its banks a road leads to the Lamas. Reached the mouth of the Du river (a smaller river than the Dilli). There is a road leading to the Lama country along its banks, which is much used for trade purposes. Both these roads to the Lama country lead to places on the Brahmaputra river, called Glee and Lamai, inhabited by Lamas. 12th December.—Proceeded up the bed of the Du river over large boulders of granite and serpentine; the march was exceedingly difficult. 13th December.—Ascended the Dagoon range of mountains from the bed of the Du. The ascent was very steep, and after a difficult march the party arrived at the village of Tuppang, where Lieutenant Rowlatt met traders from the Lama country. From Tuppang to Lamai in the Lama country was a three days' journey. The snowy range was only two days' journey off to the summit, but no further habitations were to be met with on this side; Lieutenant Rowlatt therefore returned to Saikwah. This is the least difficult route to the Lama valley.
Wilcox's Route.

SADIYA TO SAMLEH ON THE BRAHMAPUTRA,

BY THE VALLEY OF THE BRAHMAPUTRA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. MOUTH OF SUHATU RIVER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur. miles</td>
<td>Fur. miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. KARAM RIVER</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Karam, up which our course lay, falls into the Suhatu, nearly 4 miles above its mouth. Here we were obliged to leave all but the smallest of our boats, and even with these it proved difficult to advance up the minor streams.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage.</td>
<td>Total.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles.</td>
<td>Ft.</td>
<td>Miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Karam River—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Luri Gohayn or Chali.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Thethong</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>Laih ...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Brahmakund.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Camp</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Dilling Village.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Names of Stages

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>For.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For.</td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>For.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Banks of Brahmaputra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Disu...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Khoshah’s House</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Oo river</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We descended to the bed of the Disu by a rugged pass, admitting but slow progress, and traversing the base of the Themathey mountain we approached the Brahmaputra in a northerly direction.

Several waterfalls passed. Our path was generally through the jungle, with now and then an intermission of grass in spots which had formerly been cleared for cultivation with vast labour. We suddenly came out on the Brahmaputra and saw it foaming at the foot of a precipice below us, and shortly we descended to its bed and halted on a small patch of sand. The river is here but 40 to 60 yards wide.

The commencement of our march the following day was over a singularly difficult place, where the river rushes with great violence under the face of a perpendicular cliff. There is no path, and it is a perfect clamber in which safety would be completely endangered by any other mode of carriage than that adopted which leaves the hands free. We continued along the left bank of the river to the mouth of the Lung, which we crossed by a bridge which was made for us. A cane suspension bridge is the ordinary mode of crossing. The direction of our route was still north, and we left the river where it bends from the north-west round the base of a hill we were to ascend. We crossed this hill, and descending down the Oo river ascended the opposite heights. Thence we proceeded to Ghalum; after leaving the Brahmaputra we passed several spots which had been cultivated belonging to the village of Tharen on our left.

On the 31st October we again set out and retraced our steps down the descent to the Oo and up the opposite ridge; from thence we turned to the east and passed the summit of a hill and then moved through alternate cultivation and grass jungle on the face of the hill in an easterly direction to Khoshah’s house and found it an easy march.
Our march was now in an easterly direction, on the southern face of some high hills, first through some cultivation and then down a very steep descent through tree jungle to the dell of the Indal rivulet. The ascent on the opposite bank was very steep and difficult. We halted with a chief named Naebra, whose house is a ruinous hovel. The next day we returned to Khosa’s house.

We proceeded by a good path down the banks of the Luri, where we marched at a good pace through bamboo jungle on a narrow level strip of ground. We halted in the bed of the Luri.

The next day we continued to advance up the Luri, sometimes over the large boulders on its banks and sometimes through fields and grass jungle, a little elevated above the river on the hillside. From a mouth of the Thame, where it joins the Luri from the north, we commenced the ascent of a hill by a very difficult path, almost blocked up with tree jungle. We afterwards passed through several fields, and observing that the crest of the hills opposite were spotted with cultivation we halted at the house of a Miju Chief, named Mosha. The great length of his house, and the number of skulls ornamenting it, bespeak him a rich man.

Our course still east, but we had left the Luri, which is from the south-eastern mountains. The ascent of the next mountain we found very difficult and steep, through heavy forest; latterly it was more in steppes, where a sudden ascent is followed by a long gentle slope or nearly even ridge. We had not descended very far when we found water trickling down the rock. Our path then lay along the little till, which, from frequent contributions, became near our halting-place a considerable stream. It was a wild spot, a complete chasm between two high mountains, where we built our little huts for the night.
We resumed our descent early the next day and continued on the left bank of the glen, first winding to the east and gradually more to the north, in the worst of paths, the only support to which is often the roots of some large tree; and in some places this even cannot be found; but the passage in front of some projecting rock is aided by trees bound together with cane, and their extremities either buried in the soil or fastened to the trunks of other trees. At 1 o'clock we found the chasm widening, and soon after we came on fields. The entire mountain crossed is of granite. From the fields we descended to the So, the course of which we had seen in the trickling water near the summit of the mountain; it was now a large rivulet and no longer fordable. We next climbed up a very steep rock, which could not be surmounted but by the help of the canes which are left tied there, and about 3 o'clock we once more found ourselves near the Brahmaputra, and overlooked its course from the east to the distance of 10 or 12 miles. The Brahmaputra here washes the bases of mountains, which on both banks rise so high as to have their tops clothed in snow. They are very steep, but near their bottoms the declivity is easy. Descending from the rock we reached extensive fields belonging to Buding’s village, and travelling some distance through them, with the river 200 or 300 yards off on our right, we passed several single houses, and about 4 o’clock we at last arrived at Buding’s.

We crossed the So by a rude wooden bridge, and traversed the hill face a few hundred feet above the Brahmaputra by a very bad path. The direction of the march was towards the south-east. The irregularities were only in the unevenness and rockiness of the path; the deviations from a right line were not considerable, neither were the ascents and descents, and we made good way over the ground. Several cane suspension bridges were passed.
Names of Stages. | Distance. | Remarks.
---|---|---
| | | Latterly we descended to the edge of the Brahmaputra and passed along its enormous boulders, rather by leaps than steps. The great mountains from opposite Buding's still continued with us on the opposite banks, but from our halting-place it receded from where the Hallee river separates it from a new succession of hills of a different character. On the rather wide stony sand bed we halted.

| | | The direction the next day was still the same or a little more south, and we passed over level ground. Several open spots were met with, which admitted of our travelling at a brisk pace. At the deepest part of this bend to the south we came on the steep mountain face again, and here the path was bad in the extreme. About 1 o'clock we left the Brahmaputra to proceed in an easterly direction over the hills round which the river winds. They were here rather low and spreading out into a more even, yet undulating, surface. The extent of the open tract was from eight hundred yards to near a mile, and a great part of it was cultivated. In several directions houses were seen, some of them close to our path. As we advanced, evident improvement was observed both in the houses, agriculture, and inhabitants. We encamped at the village of a chief called Gunshong.

| | | We set out and crossed the deep ravine of the Danh rivulet, and passed over more of the open ground already described. We encamped on an open spot on the top of a round hill, where the jungle was 20 to 30 yards distant on every side. Opposite on the north bank of the Brahmaputra lay the village of Samleh.

| | | N.B.—This was a very short march, the party being stopped by the chiefs. From this place Lieutenant Wilcox was obliged to retreat, owing to the unfriendliness of the chiefs.

| 15. CAMP AT JUNCTION OF HALLEE AND BRAHMAPUTRA RIVERS — contd. | | | LATTERLY WE DESCENDED TO THE EDGE OF THE BRAHMAPUTRA AND PASSED ALONG ITS ENORMOUS BOULDERS, RATHER BY LEAPS THAN STEPS. THE GREAT MOUNTAINS FROM OPPOSITE BUISING'S STILL CONTINUED WITH US ON THE OPPOSITE BANKS, BUT FROM OUR HALTING-PLACE IT RECEDED FROM WHERE THE HALLEE RIVER SEPARATES IT FROM A NEW SUCCESSION OF HILLS OF A DIFFERENT CHARACTER. ON THE RATHER WIDE STONY SAND BED WE HALTED.

| 16. GUNSHONG | | | THE DIRECTION THE NEXT DAY WAS STILL THE SAME OR A LITTLE MORE SOUTH, AND WE PASSED OVER LEVEL GROUND. SEVERAL OPEN SPOTS WERE MET WITH, WHICH ADMITTED OF OUR TRAVELLING AT A BRISK PACE. AT THE DEEPEST PART OF THIS BEND TO THE SOUTH WE CAME ON THE STEEP MOUNTAIN FACE AGAIN, AND HERE THE PATH WAS BAD IN THE EXTREME. ABOUT 1 O'CLOCK WE LEFT THE BRAHMAPUTRA TO PROCEED IN AN EASTERLY DIRECTION OVER THE HILLS ROUND WHICH THE RIVER WINDS. THEY WERE HERE RATHER LOW AND SPREADING OUT INTO A MORE EVEN, YET UNDULATING, SURFACE. THE EXTENT OF THE OPEN TRACT WAS FROM EIGHT HUNDRED YARDS TO NEAR A MILE, AND A GREAT PART OF IT WAS CULTIVATED. IN SEVERAL DIRECTIONS HOUSES WERE SEEN, SOME OF THEM CLOSE TO OUR PATH. AS WE ADVANCED, EVIDENT IMPROVEMENT WAS OBSERVED BOTH IN THE HOUSES, AGRICULTURE, AND INHABITANTS. WE ENCAMPED AT THE VILLAGE OF A CHIEF CALLED GUNSHONG.

| 17. CAMP OPPOSITE SAMLEH | | | WE SET OUT AND CROSSED THE DEEP RAVINE OF THE DANH RIVULET, AND PASSED OVER MORE OF THE OPEN GROUND ALREADY DESCRIBED. WE ENCAMPED ON AN OPEN SPOT ON THE TOP OF A ROUND HILL, WHERE THE JUNGLE WAS 20 TO 30 YARDS DISTANT ON EVERY SIDE. OPPOSITE ON THE NORTH BANK OF THE BRAHMAPUTRA LAY THE VILLAGE OF SAMLEH.

N.B.—This was a very short march, the party being stopped by the chiefs. From this place Lieutenant Wilcox was obliged to retreat, owing to the unfriendliness of the chiefs.
Cooper's Route, 1870.
SADIYA to PRUN in THIBET,
by BRAHMAKUND.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur</td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Tengapani River
   - Two days' poling along the reedy banks of the Brahmaputra brought our "dug-out" to the mouth of the Tengapani, which we entered and commenced working up against a strong current. An impenetrable jungle grew to the water's edge on either bank, and the stream was so narrow that the trees formed a canopy overhead.

2. Gregory Island
   - At the end of our first day's march we camped for the night on a small grassy island in mid-river where the stream had widened out. Island 50 yards long and 20 wide.

3. Chowsan
   - From Gregory Island one day's poling brought us to Chowsan's village. I encamped at a Bhuddist temple beyond the village.

4. Camlangpani Stream
   - Leaving the boat our route for about a mile lay down the right bank of the Tengapani, then led through dense tree jungle which had overgrown the site of an abandoned village. We reached our encamping ground on a bare grassy island in the centre of the Camlangpani, a branch of the Tengapani, after a march of 20 or 25 miles.

5. Banks of Brahmaputra
   - Two days' short marches from the Camlang River through dense jungle brought us to the right bank of the Brahmaputra, a few miles below Brahmakund, and we camped for the evening on a sandbank near the mouth of a nulla opening from the Brahmaputra. Almost within stone's throw of the river we were completely shut in by dense forest; the dry sandy bed of the nulla along which we had travelled for several miles was everywhere cut up with the tracks of wild beasts.
REMARKS.

A sacred spring containing a number of fish. Road along banks of Brahmaputra. Numbers of pilgrims annually resort to this place.

We started early next morning, and commenced the ascent of the lower range of the Mishmi hills. The easiest route would have been the path which led along the right bank of the Brahmaputra, but the guide was ignorant of the country, and afraid. At times our path, which was often scarcely discernible, led along the almost perpendicular sides of the hills; occasionally we crossed deep chasms by means of bamboo scaffolding rudely constructed by the guides, and in some places long plaited bamboo ropes let down over horrible precipices afforded the only means of descent to the valleys below. Towards sundown we reached the first Digaru Mishmi house, utterly exhausted.

Leaving Kunsong two days' scrambling through a very rough mountain country brought us to the bank of a small stream falling into the Brahmaputra from its left bank, and called by the natives the Brahmapani, or sacred stream. Here we camped. Provisions since leaving Chowsen had been exceedingly scarce.

From the Brahmapani a short march of six hours brought us to the house of Chief Poso, head of the Yoen clan, where we encamped.

Country still mountainous; at times we ascended the sides of steep precipices and at others crept along the rugged dry beds of mountain streams; everywhere the signs of water were visible. The country was covered with vegetation; occasionally we had to push our way through patches of elephant grass to to 12 feet high, while the India-rubber tree was everywhere plentiful. Our camping place was a patch of sand in the dry bed of a mountain stream.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>DISTANCE</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Camps at Mishmi houses</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Ditto (Kaysong's house)</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Larkong's house</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Camp</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Camp</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Nhatsong</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thence we proceeded for two days, halting each night at Mishmi houses. Road and country as above.

The country now grew less rugged, and our paths easier to travel; and the 5 or 6 miles to the next Mishmi house were accomplished in as many hours.

Next stage was to the house of Larkong, the last Mishmi house on this side of the great range of mountains visible from Sadiyá, which forms the boundary between the Digaru country on this side and the Mejus beyond. Road, &c., as above.

Leaving Larkong's house we commenced the ascent of the boundary mountain, a long steep ridge rising to a height of over 5,000 feet. The range runs almost due east, and forms a well-defined limit between Assamese and Thibetan ground. The Digaru Mishmis on the south profess to be allies of the British, and those on the north adhere to the Thibetans.

The path we ascended was tolerably good. One-half of the ascent lay through dense tree and bamboo jungle, which gradually gave place to trees of stunted growth and long wiry grass as we gained the top of the ridge, along which the path wound following all the indentations of the backbone of the mountain. From the summit a fine view of the valley of the Brahmaputra is obtained. The north or counter-slope of the mountain was so precipitous that it required great effort to keep from slipping. At 4 in the afternoon we camped near the bottom of the ravine.

Road along the rocky bed of a ravine.

Ascending a steep mountain we reached the summit, whence we looked down upon the Camli village. Our road from this lay parallel with the Brahmaputra along the grassy slopes of the mountains which extended in table-lands to the bank of the river.
In February 1879, Major G. W. Beresford, with a small escort of the 43rd Assam Light Infantry, with elephants, was deputed to select and fix upon sites for stockades at the three points,—Bishenagar and Nizamghat, at the foot of the Mishmi Hills, and at the head of the Lallichapri on the Dihong, in the Abor country, when it was under contemplation to push forward the present frontier line and outposts and to delineate, if possible, the best line of route to those places from Sadiya. The route this party followed was entirely by land and as follows:—

First march about 12 miles from Sadiya, crossing the Kundil in a north-east direction up to the Diphu outpost by patrol-path, to the village of Sensap (Khamti) on the Diphu beyond the guard. Second march 10 miles. The path follows the bed of the Diphu for 2 miles, after which it turns north through forest and jungle, when the Diphu is again reached and followed up to a spot known as Jerindamukh, on the Diphu; 8 miles, lying up the stony bed of the most eastern channel of the Diphu, are very hard marching, especially for elephants, and no water is obtainable. The ruins of Bishenagar are situated about 2 miles east of where the Diphu issues from the hills, and where camp was formed. Total distance from Sadiya about 32 miles, three easy or two hard marches.

From here to Nizamghat is a journey of about 30 miles west, which it took the party five days to accomplish, owing to the extremely difficult nature of the country traversed. The route lies across the lower ranges

### Table: Names of Stages and Distances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage: Miles.</td>
<td>Total: Miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. NHATSONG</td>
<td>........................</td>
<td>........................</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18, 19, 20, 21. PRUN or SENGSON.*</td>
<td>........................</td>
<td>........................</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The explorer was not allowed to proceed beyond this place. This is much to be regretted, as no one has ever advanced further than Cooper except the Missionaries Krick and Boury.

---

In February 1879, Major G. W. Beresford, with a small escort of the 43rd Assam Light Infantry, with elephants, was deputed to select and fix upon sites for stockades at the three points,—Bishenagar and Nizamghat, at the foot of the Mishmi Hills, and at the head of the Lallichapri on the Dihong, in the Abor country, when it was under contemplation to push forward the present frontier line and outposts and to delineate, if possible, the best line of route to those places from Sadiya. The route this party followed was entirely by land and as follows:—

First march about 12 miles from Sadiya, crossing the Kundil in a north-east direction up to the Diphu outpost by patrol-path, to the village of Sensap (Khamti) on the Diphu beyond the guard. Second march 10 miles. The path follows the bed of the Diphu for 2 miles, after which it turns north through forest and jungle, when the Diphu is again reached and followed up to a spot known as Jerindamukh, on the Diphu; 8 miles, lying up the stony bed of the most eastern channel of the Diphu, are very hard marching, especially for elephants, and no water is obtainable. The ruins of Bishenagar are situated about 2 miles east of where the Diphu issues from the hills, and where camp was formed. Total distance from Sadiya about 32 miles, three easy or two hard marches.

From here to Nizamghat is a journey of about 30 miles west, which it took the party five days to accomplish, owing to the extremely difficult nature of the country traversed. The route lies across the lower ranges.
of hills and crosses the numerous spurs of the higher ones, and the heads of the Diphu, Kundil, and Dikrang rivers. The route was very difficult for men on foot, and next to impracticable for laden elephants. Every inch of the way almost had to be cut through the dense bamboo and cane jungles and forests that clothe these lower ranges of hills, hence the shortness of the stages and length of time occupied, though the actual distance could not be more than that from Sadiyá to Bishenagar, and if a good path were constructed lower down at the foot of the hills, it ought not to take more than three easy or two long marches. Water was obtainable at short intervals throughout the journey.

From Nizamghat to Sadiyá occupied three marches, or about 30 miles, almost entirely via the Mishmi route, the dry channel of the Dikrang. The last 6 miles is by patrol-path. Except the latter all is as difficult marching as that up the Diphu. Water is obtainable in pools that have not dried up in the channel of the Dikrang. If the old Assamese road said to exist were discovered and utilised, or a good path were cut along the banks of the river, instead of in its bed, the journey ought not to occupy more than two marches.

From Sadiyá to Nizamghat.—Last year (1881) a path was cut by the left bank of the Dibong, and in the cold weather the journey can be made in two days. The distance is about 35 miles. There are no difficulties to be encountered on the road, and water is plentiful.

Major Beresford thus describes the old route which it is possible we may again have to use:—

The route from Sadiyá to Nizamghat, the trade route of the Chali-katta Mishmis, is as follows:—To the Dikrang outpost 6 miles by good patrol-path (the remains of an old Assamese road), crossing the Gumura 3 miles north of Sadiyá by a temporary bridge, the river being also fordable; from the guard 2 miles east, where the Gumura is again crossed at a Khamti (Duania) village, Ingsanlah; then north through dense forest till a stream, the Jaipáni, is reached; then down the bed of this stream to its junction with the Deopáni or Dikrang; from here due north up the dry channel of the Dikrang till a path is struck to the east (leading up to Lako's village, the first and the best known of the Mishmis) at the foot of the hills; from here it is about 3 miles north-west to Nizamghat.

The chief difficulty in travelling such routes as the above, mainly by the dried-up beds of rivers, is owing to the multiplicity of their channels and other streams, great and small, joining or crossing them in all directions. The country on the banks being a huge mass, so to speak, of forest and jungle, shuts out everything around and renders
it impossible for bearings to be taken or to discover your position. The path for the most part being over stones, boulders, and sand leaves no trace, and without good guides it would be almost impossible to make your way the shortest distance in any required direction without being lost. Elephants as carriage for such routes are a cause of great delay and trouble. The hard skin on the soles of their feet gets worn away by the stones, causing raws and sore feet; ascending and descending the numerous hills and villages with nearly perpendicular slopes causes their loads to slip about and creates sore backs.

The best carriage for travelling in such a country would be hill coolies, or men accustomed to carrying loads on their backs, leaving their hands and arms free. No regular stages or length of marches can be fixed for such journeys. They are entirely dependent on the nature of the carriage for the baggage and the speed it can travel, and also to the nature and amount of impediments to be got over, which naturally changes every year. The usual plan is to travel as far as the baggage can go, and a suitable halting-place can be found near water.

The above party, after leaving the Diphu guard and Khamti village close by the first march, did not meet with a single human being or traces of an inhabitant until Lako's village was reached, near Nizamghat, and the same was the case from there up to the Dikrang outpost and Khamti village near, and it is said that the whole of the country comprised within the rough triangle traversed is quite uninhabited. It contains a large number of wild elephants.

From Sadiyá to the head of Lalli, about 31 miles. The party, under Major Beresford, 43rd A. L. I., proceeded to the Sessiri outpost by the patrol-path, 15 miles, crossed the Dihong in boats, the elephants being unloaded and swum across, and thence up the Chappri, about 13 miles, the point where the Dihong was crossed being about 2 miles west of Sessiri, and the width of the river about 1 mile. The march of the Chappri was along the right bank of the Dihong, the same as followed by the expedition of 1859; that of 1858 followed the opposite or left bank. The Miri villages of Pachim and Rukong, the former at the lower and the latter at the upper end of the Chappri, both on the banks of the Dihong, were passed. The Chappri, or so-called island, formed by the bifurcation of the Lalli and Dihong, after passing through the dense belt of jungle at its lower end, is a fine open plain covered with short grass, and studded here and there with clumps of forest. The grass is burnt annually by the Abors, and the tract is used by them as a hunting ground, as it abounds in game. A short distance from where the Lalli separates from the Dihong, and across it, is Pasighat, a path leading from the banks of
the Dihong to the nearest Pasi-Meyong Abor village, Rumkangaon, about 10 miles west of Pasighat, on a hill called Bāpi, 500 or 600 feet elevation, and this ghát or path is that used by the Pasi-Meyong Abors to the Dihong. Opposite Pasighat is Sikughát, on the left bank, which is the route of the Abors to the Dihong. The party did the journey in two marches going up, camping at Rukong, and in one returning to Sessiri. By boat it would take two to three days from Sessiri up stream and five or six hours only returning. The current of the Dihong is very rapid, and the rapids are very numerous higher up stream.

From Sadiyá to Dilling and the Brahmaputra.—This journey is best made by boat up the Karam river to Chala, and the first march from there is to the bed of the Lait rivulet over a most difficult and precipitous road. The second march passes the Brahmakund and the road runs over an almost perpendicular ridge of hills; although this march is only a few miles, it took Wilcox the whole day and he had to camp on the hill side. The third march crossed a similar ridge and the camp was formed on the top of it. From this ridge Wilcox said there was a narrow glimpse of Assam; to the west and to the north the Brahmaputra was seen deep in its narrow chasm and white with foam, and the majestic peak Thathutheya closed the view. On the east the great mountain Thanatheya was only separated from them by the deep ravine of the Disu rivulet. The fourth march took them down this deep ravine, and the base Thanatheya being traversed by a very rugged path the Brahmaputra was reached from a northerly direction, the river foaming along at the foot of a precipice and rocks of immense size in its bed and about 50 yards wide. This route was travelled by Wilcox in the middle of October.

From Sadiyá to Brahmakund.—Griffith left Sadiyá in October the 15th and reached Karammookh about noon on the 17th, and reached Palamponghat on the 18th, and a march of three hours along the bed of the Karam brought him to the Mishmi village of Jingsha. He halted there the 19th and 20th, and on 21st marched up the Lace river and halted in the dry bed of the river, 22nd October. A couple of hours’ marching in a north-east direction brought Griffith to the Brahmakund.

From Nizamghat to the Chalikatta villages up the Sessiri gorge.—Cross the Dibong and skirt the hills to opposite the Abor village of Siluk, then follow the banks of the Sessiri up the gorge, the nearest villages are about 15 miles distant from Nizamghat.
SKETCH OF MISHMI COUNTRY

Scale 1 Inch = 10 Miles or 7

REFERENCES

The country to the North and East of the Longa Valley is staked on the evidence contained in the Report. All Mishmi villages of 50 houses and upwards are marked in the Map. Villages of over 100 houses are shown in capital letters.
THE

SINGPHO AND KHAMTI REPORT
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.
TOPOGRAPHICAL.

The Singphos ........................................................................................................ 123
Boundaries of the Singpho country ....................................................................... 124
Extent of the valley of Hukong ............................................................................ 124
General description of the Hukong valley ........................................................... 124
Trade routes ........................................................................................................... 125
The Frontier ............................................................................................................ 126
Appearance, costume, arms, religion .................................................................... 126
Villages and houses, manners and customs .......................................................... 126
Minerals .................................................................................................................. 127
Government ........................................................................................................... 127
An abstract of Singpho history ............................................................................. 128

The Khamtis ............................................................................................................ 129
Boundaries of the Khamti country ........................................................................ 129
Neighbouring countries ....................................................................................... 130
Government, language .......................................................................................... 130
Religion, appearance, costume, arms .................................................................. 130
Arts ......................................................................................................................... 130
Khamtis as colonists ............................................................................................. 131
List of Khamti and Singpho villages in our territory .......................................... 131

CHAPTER II.
POLITICAL.

Political transactions from the year 1751 to 1882 ............................................. 136—139

CHAPTER III.
MILITARY.

Part I.—Operations in the Singpho and Khamti country .................................... 140—151
Part II.—Routes from Assam to Northern Burmah ............................................. 152—158
THE SINGPHO AND KHAMTI REPORT.

CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.


In the south-eastern portion of the Lakhimpur District there is a tract of land bounded on the west by the Noa Dehing, on the north by the Brahmaputra, on the east by the Mishmi Hills, and on the south by the Patkai. In former days this 1,200 to 1,400 square miles of country was considered the most fertile portion of the Assam valley, as it comprises the valleys of the Noa Dehing, Buri Dehing Tengapani, Karampani, Namrup, and Terap Rivers, but between the years 1750 and 1812 this flourishing district was gradually depopulated by the incursions of the Singphos and Khamtis. The people having been carried off to slavery in Hukong and Bor Khamti, the country soon assumed the appearance of one vast forest, and though there are now some thousands of Singphos and Khamtis scattered about in the valleys the greater portion of the land is a great jungle. The alliance between the Singphos and Khamtis in our territory and the parent states beyond our frontier is so close that a description of their manners and customs is strictly applicable to our own subjects.

The country of the Singphos may be roughly described as the valley of Hukong, which runs parallel with the Lakhimpur and Sibsagar districts at a distance varying between 30 and 50 miles. Assam is separated from it by the Patkai range, which can be easily crossed both in the Lakhimpur and Sibsagar districts by the Bisa or Changnoi passes.
For the purposes of this report the Singphos may be divided into two great tribes, for although the Singpho tribes extend from Bor Khamti to Mogong and from Assam to the borders of China, the outlying tribes are so distinct in manners and customs that we may reckon them as different people; the Moorooos, Yohyen, and Lashe tribes inhabiting the mountains between the Khyendwen and the Irrawaddy being naked savages, while the Lapai and Oom Koom Shung tribes on the Irrawaddy are Chinese in manners and appearance, and enemies of the Singphos of the Hukong valley.

The Hukong valley is bounded on the north and west by the Patkai range and the district of Lakhimpur; on the east by a continuation of the Shuedoung Gyi range, on the north by the Patkai mountains. The river of the valley is the Khyendwen, which rises in the eastern corner, in the Shuedoung Gyi range, and quits Hukong to enter the Naga hill defiles, 30 miles east of the Sibsagar district.

The river is 150 to 200 yards broad even in the cold weather, and navigable for boats of 200 maunds from where it enters the valley.

From north-east to south-west the valley extends for 50 miles, and it varies in breadth from 45 to 15 miles. The Mirip and Tisan tribes of Singphos, with their Assamese slaves, constitute the whole population. The 74 villages of the Tisan tribe extend from the Eastern Naga Hills to the sources of the Buri Dehing, and they have numerous villages in Lakhimpur. The 69 villages of the Mirip tribe are mostly situated on the left bank of the Khyendwen, and their part of the country is more populated than the Tisan tribes territory. The Mirips are scattered all through the hills close on to the Eastern Nagas, but in this southern portion of the Khyendwen valley their villages only consist of two or three houses, and they are in an extreme state of poverty. All the country to the south-east of the Banferas and their eastern neighbours of the Naga hills is almost uninhabited until the Khyendwen river is reached.

The valley is surrounded on all sides by hills, none exceeding 6,000 feet, the highest lying to the north-east and east and the lowest to the south. The plain land has a general elevation of 1,000 feet above the level of the sea, but, like Upper Assam, is liable to inundations in the rainy season. Looking down on the valley from the boundary mountains it has the appearance of a vast grass jungle, only broken by the waters of the Khyendwen: the soil being very rich the valley is admirably adapted for rice cultivation. The Patkai range is well wooded on both its northern and southern slopes, and so much is
this the case that on the latter it is most difficult to find clearances. The humidity of the jungle is the cause of these hills being almost wholly deserted for they are considered deadly in the rains. The low hills which divide the Mogong River from the Khyendwen and form the southern boundary of the valley are covered with low tree jungle varied by grass plains.

These hills are sparsely inhabited. It is believed that the Naga Hills to the south-west and the Patkai Hills to the north-east are virtually uninhabited.

**Population.**—The population has been variously estimated at between 10 and 15,000. There is no union between villages or tribes and little communication, so it is difficult to arrive at correct numbers.

The nearest road from Lakhimpur to the Khyendwen is some 80 to 90 miles in length, but as the river continues its westerly course it approaches within six easy marches of Sibsagar.

Access to the Singpho country is easy by the Bisa route, which it appears could be made quite travellable by a company of pioneers in the course of a week or two. By this road the Khyendwen can be reached in ten days from Lakhimpur district; at the point where the river is struck it is navigable for large boats, and continues so until it unites with the Irrawaddy. The chief route from the Hukong valley is the road to Mogong in the valley of the Irrawaddy, a march of seven days across a low range. There is also a route in a south-east direction from the valley, by which the Chinese district of Kakyo Wainmo can be reached in eight days, but it is very difficult travelling, and only the poorer Chinese use it. If the wealthier people want to reach the Hukong valley serpentine mines they drop down to Bhamo, then ascend to the mouth of the Mogong river, and proceed two days' journey up that river to a village called Kammein, at which place a stream falls into the Mogong river called Engdan Khyoung, and if the banks are followed for a few miles Engdan Gyi lake is reached, from which the serpentine mines are distant 8 miles to the north. There is also a road from the Hukong valley to Munglung, the capital of the Khamti country, but it is 16 days' difficult marching by the Lye-gnep-bhum mountain.

The Singphos are a very poor, widely scattered race, inhabiting a rich, fertile, but poorly cultivated valley, with mountains surrounding it on all sides. The hope of opening out a trade with such a country, inhabited by people impoverished by opium-eating, drunkenness, and constant intertribal feuds, is not promising, and trade with China through the Hukong valley cannot be very successful as long as the Chinese have a ready mart for their goods in Burmah by the easy Bhamo route.
Assam is divided from the Hukong valley and Burmah by the Patkai mountains, a range running N. 7 E. and S. 7 W.

The Frontier. The range is double, the northern ridge near Assam seldom exceeding 4,000, while the southern reaches an elevation of 5 and 6,000 feet. Between these ridges the Namyam or Namyoon river flows; it crosses the direct route to Assam and separates the village of Namyam or Namyoon, height 2,138 feet, from Khathungkyun, height 5,516 feet. Namyam is our frontier village, and the Singphos will not allow any one to pass beyond it. Mr. Jenkins was stopped at this village in 1869 and ordered to return. To the south-west the mountains are quite uninhabited. They seldom rise beyond 5,000 feet and are easily travelled by elephants. There has been considerable dispute about this frontier, as we have never been able to get the Burmese to settle certain points. The frontier here given is that of the ancient Kings of Assam, and acknowledged by the Burmese up to the year 1817.

The Singphos are above middle height and strongly built. They have obliquely set eyes and eyebrows, wide mouths, heavy jawbones, and high cheekbones. Their complexion is olive-brown.

Costume. They wear jackets of velvet or red camlet, white muslin turbans, and broadcloth shawls.

The dhao, spear, crossbow, and very occasionally an old musket are the usual arms seen among the tribes.

Arms. They have no settled form of religion or worship, but believe in the efficacy of the sacrifice of animals to certain spirits, good and bad. These sacrifices are always made when any important event has to be undertaken, and the skull of the sacrificed animal afterwards serves as an adornment for the walls of the dwelling-house. They have no prejudices of caste, and will eat any sort of food. Polygamy is allowed, but women are so scarce among the tribes that it is extremely difficult for a Singpho to find a wife at all, and they frequently remain unmarried or marry their slaves.

Religion. The villages are generally divided into two stockades, containing some five or six houses each.

Villages and houses. Each house is very long and narrow, built upon a "chang," about 3 feet high, with the roof reaching down to the "chang." The house is divided into family portions, the partition being marked by a door in the side of the house, and a fire-place in the centre, over which the family table is suspended from the roof. The daylight is shut out by the lowness of the roof, and the walls being black with smoke do not tend to light up the interior. The houses are exces-
sively filthy, as may be imagined when 30 to 40 people live in such an abode as is here described. The Singpho houses are almost identical with the Mishmis, with the single exception that the Mishmis do not erect actual partitions between the different families. In case of attack they “pangi” the village all around.

The law of inheritance is for the property of the father to be divided between the eldest and youngest son, the eldest taking the title and estate, and the youngest the personal and moveable property; the other sons have to provide for themselves.

They bury their dead, but in the case of the chiefs not for many years, so as to give all relations who may be far away the opportunity of returning to be present at the funeral.

Platinum is found to the north of the valley, and there are silver mines in the same direction.

Gold is found in large quantities in the Kamdup and Namkwun; unlike the Assam rivers, the gold is not found in the sand but dug for in the banks.

Amber is found in great quantities on the eastern side of the valley, and the mines are largely worked. Salt is found on the north and south sides of the valley.

Government.—The Singphos have no common government; even distinct tribes do not acknowledge a chief of the tribe, but every village has separate interests of its own. Chiefs called Sanbwas of villages, or of small groups of villages, are recognised; they, however, appear to have little real power. The constant system of warfare carried on between villages and tribes has done much to impoverish the whole Singpho community. They always profess their eagerness to trade with us, but regret their inability to leave their villages on account of the danger their families would be exposed to from their neighbours. This constant warfare does not appear to prevent great freedom of intercourse among the villages and tribes, for they intermarry freely, except among those village and tribe communities between whom there is an hereditary blood feud. Until recently the Singphos of the Hukong valley held the English in much respect, but the opium and spirit-drinking prevalent among them, which they say they learnt from our people, have made them very shy of intercourse with us. The charge of corrupting their morals in these matters is undoubtedly untrue, for the Singphos are mentioned in 1825 as drunkards and opium-eaters. The tribes still possess thousands of Assamese slaves who are engaged in cultivating opium, but they despise any one who works himself, and to such an extent do they carry this shameful idea that when we deprived the villagers of the Noa
Dihing of their slaves many of these Singphos died of starvation and all fell into great poverty. The Singphos do not now acknowledge the authority of the Burmese for the Burmese frontier does not reach beyond 25°30' which is about due east of Kohima in the Naga Hills.

An abstract of Singpho history.

In 1825 the Singphos were considered the most powerful tribe bordering the Assam valley. From their mountains they made constant irruptions, carrying away thousands of the Assamese to the Hukong valley. They did not, however, obtain any permanent footing in the Assam valley until the troubles of the early part of the present century afforded them the opportunity of taking up plain land in the country beyond the Noa Dihing. In alliance with the Moamarias of the Muttak country they made constant incursions into Sibsagar and Nowgong, and they profited by the state of confusion into which the country fell after the Burmese occupation to still further encroach upon the Assam valley, for they allied themselves with the Burmese and steadily opposed our advance in Upper Assam.

In 1825 the two most powerful chiefs in our territory were the Duffa Gam and the Bisa Gam. A reference to "Offensive Operations" of this report will show how steadily these chiefs resisted us and aided the Burmese in their advances and retreats. Although the Singphos were infinitely more powerful in 1825 than they are in the present day it was found that 200 men amply sufficed to cope with them then, and Captain Neufville with this small force reduced them to complete submission. After their defeat an understanding was come to with them that they were not to plunder any people in alliance with us, not to assist the Burmese in any descent on Assam, and afford us every information of such a descent; but hardly was this arrangement made when we received trustworthy information that the Bisa Gam was preparing to advance into Assam with a Burmese force.

At this time the Singphos near our territory were divided into twelve distinct and independent villages, and as they attached much value to the plain land they had seized upon they were much distracted in their policy. If they opposed us successfully, aided by the Burmese, the latter power would take the plain land away from them. If, on the other hand, they aided us against the Burmese, and we were victorious, we should insist upon them surrendering the thousands of Assamese slaves they held in their possession. They elected to keep their slaves and resist us, and the result was their total defeat and the destruction of Bisa, the account of which is given in "Offensive Operations against the Singphos." In 1825 it was calculated that each Singpho possessed from 40 to 60 slaves, valued at from
R20 to 80 each, and they had a ready sale for them among their hill neighbours; but so much did they value the low lands of Assam, which they had possessed from 20 to 30 years, that after their defeat at Bisa they were inclined to come to an arrangement by which they might give up a considerable number, but not all their slaves. To this compromise we refused to consent, and again carried on operations against them. In 1826 the Burmese embassy, consisting of 37 persons, arrived at Sadiya, having come through the Bisa pass, and peace was made, the Singphos coming to terms at the same time. We deprived them of all their slaves, and as they were not accustomed to labour for themselves there is no doubt we caused much suffering and distress among them. At the present day we feel the effect of this policy, for as all the Singpho Gams of the Hukong valley are large slave-owners, they resolutely refuse us leave to enter their territory, believing that in time we should also deprive them of their slaves, and money could not compensate them for the loss.

In 1842 the Agent to the Governor General thus wrote about the Singpho villages:

"Obedience to our authority has been widely and rapidly extended on this frontier of late. The consequences are beginning to be felt in the advance of traders to the most distant frontier villages, and the confidence with which European gentlemen have been lately residing among the Singphos employed in cultivating the fine tea plantations of Koonjo and Jogundro; and I feel assured that by the establishment of a strong post at Ningroo, by opening out roads to it from Jaipur and Rungarora, and by the occasional residence there during the cold season of the Political Agent or other officer, the whole of these eastern districts will soon be reduced to entire submission, and from having been never-ceasing causes of watchfulness, expense, and anxiety will begin to add to the productive resources and wealth of the province, and from giving us the means of commanding the passes towards Ava will contribute to our military and political supremacy." Although forty years have gone by since these inspiring words were written their fulfilment appears further off than ever; the whole of the east and south-east of Lakhimpur is practically unknown and occupied by a non-revenue-paying population, nor do we command the passes.

**Bor Khamti.**

This country is bounded to the north by the Mishmi mountains.

The Mishmis can enter Bor Khamti by following the La Thi, from where it falls into the Brahmaputra up to its course in the moun-
tains, then descending the southern side by following the beds of the Namseya and Namlang rivers.

The western boundary is the Phungun Bhum and the Singpho-Patkai range, separating Bor Khamtis from Assam and the Hukong valley.

On the south the Kanlung and Kansa Kachins cut the Bor Khamtis off from the Burmese frontier, and though in former years they acknowledged the suzerainty of Burmah they are now completely isolated.

The mountains inhabited by the Tartar Lamas, called Mungfan by the Chinese, and Khamangs by the Khamtis, is the eastern boundary.

The Mishmis trade freely with the Khamtis, and all our explorers in the Mishmi hills have met with Khamti travellers. A Khamti traveller told Cooper that his country was only two days from Prun, at the entrance to the Lama valley.

The Singphos have for many years been engaged in hostilities with the Khamtis, and though some Singpho villages are only eight marches distant there is little intercourse. The Mungfans possess the territory north of Li-Kyang-lufu, between the rivers Kincha Kyang and Yulyangho. This country was ceded to them by a Manchu king of Yunnan. They supply the Khamtis with iron and silver, salt and swords. These people speak a language strongly resembling Singpho. Their country is to the east of the Irrawaddy.

From all we have been able to learn there have for years past been constant struggles between two parties of the people, and they have both at times appealed to us for assistance. In 1837 200 Khamtis came into Sadiya asking for land in our territory, and said that if their request was granted 5,000 more would follow, but as we had good reason to suspect the loyalty of the Khamtis at this time their request was refused. The Burmese have made no effort to collect revenue since the year 1835.

The Khamtis are Shans, have a written language and literature of their own, and are far advanced in civilisation.

The Khamtis are pure Buddhists. They hold two great religious festivals in the year.

In appearance they are of a slightly more Mongolian type than the pure Shans, being considerably darker and coarser featured. They are clean, well-built, powerful men.
They wear tight-fitting blue jackets, white turbans, with an open space showing a top-knot of twisted hair, and a coloured silk or cotton dhoti.

**Costume and arms.**

They are great mechanists and remarkably fine workers in gold and silver.

**Arts.**

It will be seen from the political chronicle that when we took possession of Assam we found the Khantis in possession of the Sadiya district, and that we showed them much favour until their outbreak in 1839. It would be most desirable to encourage the Khantis in our territory to keep up relations with the parent state, for if we wish to colonise the sparsely-populated country to the east of the Manabhum range the Khantis are the best people we could settle there, as they can hold their own against Mishmis and Singphos.

Having given a brief description of the parent states of the Singphos and Khantis, it is now convenient for the purpose of this report to treat both classes of colonists collectively, as they inhabit the same part of our territory and the alliance between them is very close.

The Singpho-Khamti villages in our territory are almost all situated on the Noa Dihing, the Tenga-pani, and the Buri Dihing. These rivers form a sort of square, 20 miles in length and breadth, divided into two parts by the Manabhum mountains, a range of about from 1,000 to 3,000 feet high. The Tenga river forms the north and east side of the square, and on this river are seven Singpho and six Khamti villages, say 2,000 inhabitants. To pass from the Tenga-pani settlements of the Singphos to the Buri Dihing villages the Manabhum range has to be crossed; a well-cultivated rice country is then reached, inhabited by Khantis, Duanias and Singphos, and distributed in six villages of Singphos, four villages of Khantis, and two of Duanias, say 1,000 inhabitants. The Noa Dihing forms the west side of this rough square, and on this river and its affluents are 18 Singpho villages, nine Khamti villages, and one Duania; few of these villages exceed 30 houses, say a total of 2,700. The lands on the banks of all these rivers are wonderfully fertile, but the Tengapáni valley land is of especial value. When European enterprise extends thus far we shall probably use Jinsha as a military station, for it is situated in a most commanding position on a piece of table-land from which there is a magnificent view of the plains of Assam, the country around a succession of low hills which have excellent paths leading through them.
Villages on the Tengapáni.

1.—Jonorghát, on the right bank of Tengapáni, 1½ days' journey from Sadiyá, 8 houses, Khamti, headman Sukun Gohain, 40 or 50 inhabitants. Refugees from Sadiyá district after 1839 (N. B.—The headmen of the Khamtis are called Gohains, those of the Singphos "Gáms.")

2.—Latao, Singpho, 10 miles up the Tengapáni, left bank, 3 hours' journey from Jonor, 30 houses, 200 inhabitants, headman Kumptu.

3.—Nairgaon, Khamti, 10 miles above Lataogaon, left bank, 15 houses, 75 inhabitants, headman Soti.

4.—Sonkám, Khamti, refugees of 1839, 3 miles east of Nairgaon, 60 houses, 200 inhabitants, headman Sosa Gohain. This is the largest and chief village of the Khamtis on the Tengapáni. It and the above three are the remnants of the Sadiyá Khámatis who fled in 1839.

6.—Palampan, Khamti, on the Deasun or Simari, which flows into the Tengapáni from near Brahmakund, 40 houses, 300 inhabitants, headman Mecaching Gohain.

7.—Kunungaon, Khamti, an offshoot of, and 3 miles above, Palampan.

8.—Mufing, Singpho, 5 miles from Mufing, 20 houses, 100 inhabitants, headman Latolah Gám. These are said to be really Khamtis, subject to Singphos.

10.—Latolahgaon, Singpho, left bank, 3 miles above Múnglám, 50 houses, 300 inhabitants, headman Latolah Gám. This is the largest and chief village of the Singphos on the Tengapáni.

11.—Nepanpani, Singpho, 3 miles above Latolah, 40 houses, 200 inhabitants headman Teachamnong.

12.—Nibluang, Singpho, 3 miles from Nepan, 20 houses, 100 inhabitants, headman Nibrúan Gám.

13.—Nidongaon, Singpho, near Nibluang, 16 houses, 80 inhabitants, headman Jao Gám.

14.—Neossang, Singpho, half a day's journey east of Nidong, 30 houses, 150 inhabitants, headman Non Gám.

Villages on the Noa Dihing.

1.—Sentigaon, Khamti, on the Dirakpáni, 4 miles from the mouth of the Noa Dihing, 50 houses, 250 inhabitants, headman Senti Gohain. This is the chief village of the Khamtis on the Noa Dihing.

2.—Bar Dirak, Khamti, 2 miles from the above, 30 houses, 150 inhabitants, same headman as Senti, and both pay revenue to Government, and are on the left bank of the Noa Dihing.

3.—Boqamur, Khamti, 3 miles from Noa Dihingmukh, right bank, 15 houses, 100 inhabitants, headman Ubie Gohain, on the Jintopáni. This village is one of the refugee villages from Sadiyá.

4.—Kemligaon, Khamti, left bank of Jintopáni, 20 houses, 200 inhabitants, headman Kemli. Refugees from Sadiyá district.

5.—Nalamgaon, Khamti, near Kemli, on the Jintopáni, 25 houses, 125 inhabitants, headman Kokma Gohain.

6.—Mytungaon, Khamti, 4 miles from Kemli, 10 houses, 50 inhabitants, headman Jowsing.

7.—Endinggaon, Singpho, on the right bank of Jintopáni, 5 miles from Mytun, 10 houses, 50 inhabitants, headman Sinkranon Gám. Does not pay revenue.
8.—Nitsmgaon, Singpho, 1 mile from Endingaon, 8 houses, 50 inhabitants, headman Nongtun.
9.—Mungeáp, Khamti, between Tengapáni and Noa Dihing, 25 houses, 125 inhabitants, headman Jowlong.

Of the above, all, with the exception of Senti and Bar Dirak, are on the Dirakpáni and Mungeáp. All the remainder are on the Jintopáni, an affluent of the Noa Dihing. Commencing again from the mouth of the Noa Dihing are:

10.—Nigangaon, Duanias, half an hour's journey from the mouth of the Noa Dihing, left bank, 20 houses, 10 inhabitants, headman Edidlap Mauzadir. They pay revenue.
11.—Rungagora, Khamti, 2 hours' journey from Nigangaon, right bank, 8 houses, 50 inhabitants, headman Popun Gohain.
12.—Ningrugaon, Singpho, right bank, 1½ mile from Rungagora, 40 houses, 200 inhabitants, headman Samon, chief of the Singphos on the Noa Dihing. Does not pay revenue.
13.—Manogaon, Khamti, 3 hours' journey from Ningru, left bank, 25 houses, 125 inhabitants, headman Palangman. Not tributary.
14.—Nichaiagaon, Singpho, 3 hours' journey from Manogaon, right bank, 12 houses, 60 inhabitants, headman Chimoh Gám.
15.—Uachit, Singpho, 1 mile (left bank) from Nichai, 30 houses, 150 inhabitants, headman Nunganon Gám.
16.—Munamghat, Singpho, right bank, 6 hours' journey from Uachit, 4 houses, 20 inhabitants, headman Gamchan Gám.
17.—Noagaon, Singpho, 3 miles from Munamghat, right bank, 10 houses, 50 inhabitants, headman Gumbir Gám.
18.—Dumbagaon, Singpho, near Noagaon, 12 houses, 60 inhabitants, headman Jhowro Gám.
19.—Munangaon, Singpho, 2 miles from Dumba, 40 houses, 200 inhabitants, headman Lebedu Gám.
20.—Ninggaon, Singpho, 1 mile, 8 houses, 40 inhabitants, headman Ningtaw.
21.—Phulagaon, Singpho, near the above, 6 houses, 30 inhabitants, headman Lali Gám.
22.—Phupgaon, Singpho, 3 miles, 25 houses, 125 inhabitants, headman Kunkula.
23.—Gagamgaon, Singpho, 3 miles, 20 houses, 100 inhabitants, headman Sungningong.
24.—Luangaon, Singpho, 3½ miles, 20 houses, 100 inhabitants, headman Jao Gám.
25.—Nidongaon, Singpho, 2 miles, 8 houses, 40 inhabitants, headman Jao Gám.
26.—Pessigaon, Singpho, 5 miles from Nidon, 40 houses, 200 inhabitants, headman Pessinong.
27.—Ningramgaon, Singpho, left bank of Noa Dihing, and 3 days' journey above its mouth, 20 houses, 100 inhabitants, headman Ningram Gám. Not tributary.
28.—Singnengaon, Singpho, near Ningram, 10 houses, 50 inhabitants, headman Singnen.

The following villages are on the Buri Dihing:—

1.—Phakial, Khamti, 1 day’s journey from Makum, right bank, 50 houses, 250 inhabitants, headman Gowin Gohain Mauzadär. Pay revenue.

2.—Manu, Khamti, 1 day’s journey from Phakial, right bank, 16 houses, 80 inhabitants, headman Bulangeye Gohain.

3.—Munglám, Khamti, 1 day’s journey from Manu, left bank, 30 houses, 150 inhabitants, headman Jopen Gohain.

4.—Keremgaon, Singpho, left bank, half a day’s journey from Munglám, 12 houses, 60 inhabitants, headman Kerem. This village and Bisa are the chief villages of the Singphos in this direction, and pay no revenue.

5.—Bonegaon, Duania, 1 day’s journey from Kerem, right bank, 50 houses, 250 inhabitants, headman Bongkang.

6.—Mokogaon, Singpho, right bank, 1 mile from Bonegaon, 25 houses, 125 inhabitants, headman Gám Moko.

7.—Dekridoobi, Duania, 3 miles from Bonegaon, right bank, 12 houses, 60 inhabitants, headman Sesongnom. Pay revenue.

8.—Khotagaon, Singpho, 4 miles from Dekridoobi, left bank, 12 houses, 60 inhabitants. Headman Kotadu. Pay revenue.

The above villages are all on the Buri Dihing and acknowledge Kerem as the chief.

The following acknowledge Bisa as their head:—

1.—Bisagaon, at foot of Patkai range, on the Kerimpáni, Singpho, and related to the above Kerem, 20 houses, 100 inhabitants, headman Bisagowin Gám.

2.—Dunsagaon, Singpho, between Kerimpáni and Dihing, on the Baliyan, 3 days’ journey from Sadiya, 30 houses, 150 inhabitants, headman Dum-sala. Pays no revenue.

3.—Lengmensagaon, Singpho, on Baliyan near Duns, 20 houses, 100 inhabitants, headman Gám Lengmensa.

4.—Nalangsaon, 1½ miles from Lengmensa. They are supposed to be Mishmis formerly captured and made slaves by the Singphos.

The following is a list of the villages of the Singphos on the Patkai and in the Hukong valley:—

**MIRIP TRIBE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>*Kood-dhum.</td>
<td>Langathoo.</td>
<td>Longkhang.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Those marked with an asterisk are the most powerful.
MIRIP TRIBE—contd.

Tsai. Kalai. Layang.
Lat. Sumlang. Tsingreng.

* Those marked with an asterisk are the most powerful.

TISAN TRIBE.

*Chupkhan. Tu. Koomjong.
*Noongru. Tsipan. Ti-Neng.
*Shiraw. Matshatkao. Ladhwot.
*Nungkrop. Pa Boom. Ruijao.
*Poukkoom. Wallah. Timbong.
*Bisa. Wobyta. Lagwe.
*Numbnong. Tsimban. Labung.
Imbong. Phullung. La Tsi.
Khakop. Tshoumeng. La Bya.
*Tsi kang. Kakhyen. Lalong.
Ning Dung. Poonbe. Tsinae.
PAN. Tshingreng. Ningyum.

For purposes of rough calculation the Singphos may be reckoned as having 12 houses in each village and 7 men in each house.

* The villages marked with an asterisk are in or near our territory.
CHAPTER II.
POLITICAL.
Political transactions from the year 1751 to 1882.

Khamtis and Singphos.

A.D. 1751.—When the kingdom of Pong was finally broken up many of the inhabitants emigrated to surrounding countries. Among others some Khamtis from the Bor Khamti country, leaving their homes, established themselves on the Tengapani near Sadiyā. The Rajah of Assam encouraged them in this settlement, and the small colony of about 100 was gradually increased.

1780-1794.—Three Singpho Chiefs entered Assam from the Hukong valley and formed an alliance with the Khamtis. The colony of a few hundred Khamtis on the Tengapani were joined by 400 Khamtis from the Bor Khamti country, and Assam being then in a disturbed state on account of the successful Moamariah rebellion the Khamtis established themselves at Sadiyā, exercising paramount authority over all that part of the country, though acknowledging the suzerainty of the Assam Rajah. About 1790 they interfered with the Abors by constantly carrying off Miri prisoners (the Miris being in alliance with the Abors). This resulted in a war between the Abors and Khamtis in which the latter were aided by the Singphos from the Hukong valley. Both Khamtis and Singphos were defeated.

1794-1809.—The Khamtis treatment of the Assamese people of the Sadiyā province had become so oppressive that the Rajah of Assam endeavoured to expel them the country. After many engagements the Khamtis were driven from Assam and compelled to return to the Bor Khamti country, and at the same time the Singpho settlers were obliged to leave Assam.

1810-11.—The Khamtis having formed another alliance with the Singphos, regained possession of the province of Sadiya.

1818.—In this year the Burmese entered Assam. They were accompanied by 6,000 Singpho auxiliaries. The Burmese displaced the Khamti Sadiya Khawa Gohain and appointed a governor of their own, who, instead of ruling Sadiya as an independent Khamti possession, held it in trust under the Burmese.

1824-25.—The British having driven out the Burmese were for some time at war with the Singphos. A full account of our operations against them is given in the Military Report or 3rd Chapter of this
Report. We deprived the Singphos of all their slaves, but permitted them to retain possession of their lands. We allowed the Khamti Gohain to retain his position at Sadiyá, but all important cases of revenue and civil jurisdiction were referred to the British Political Agent.

The treaty with the Singphos, signed on the 3rd May 1826, stipulated that they should supply any British force with grain when called upon, make and repair roads for it, and execute any other order given them. They were to consider themselves as British subjects, but not to pay tribute. They were not to take up arms without our permission.

1830.—In this year the Hukong Valley Singphos invaded Lakhimpur and were joined by the Lattora and Tengapani villages. They numbered about 3,000 fighting men, but on Captain Neufville advancing to attack them they dispersed to the hills.

1834.—The Khamtis showed signs of disaffection and the Khamti Gohain of Sadiyá was in consequence deprived of his position by us.

1835.—A feud of some years standing between the Singphos of the Manabhum Hills and those of the Buri Dehing broke out afresh. The former were joined by the Duffa Gam from the Hukong valley and attacked the village of Bisa. We interfered in the quarrel and called on the Duffa Gam to evacuate our territory and pay a fine, and on his refusal we attacked his stockaded position in the Manabhum Hills. Our force consisted of 250 native infantry who carried the stockade with little or no opposition. The Duffa Gam fled to the Hukong valley. The village of Lattora was destroyed by us.

1837.—In this year the Khamtis were supposed to have entered into a treaty with the Abors and Mishmis to attack us. The Khamtis marched into the Mishmi country ostensibly for the purpose of recovering slaves.

1838.—There were rumours of the Khamtis and Singphos being about to rise.

1839.—It was supposed that all danger had blown over, and it was thought the Khamtis would never rebel unless supported by a large Burmese army, but on the 28th January, about 2 in the morning, Sadiyá was attacked by 600 Khamtis divided into four parties, who stormed the stockade in which the troops and their families were, killing 80 persons and the Political Agent. The Khamtis lost 21 men killed. The troops were subsequently quite successful against them, and they were for a third time driven back to the Bor Khamti country.

The Singphos were in alliance with the Khamtis, but did not arrive in time to share in the attack on Sadiyá, though they plundered
many villages in the Sadiya district. In consequence of these outrages a body of our troops visited all the Singpho villages near the Mishmi Hills. The prisoners carried away by the Singphos were released and fines were imposed on all the villages. The Dirak Gohain's village was burnt and his people expelled from our territory.

1842.—An incursion of Burmese and Singphos was believed to be imminent. Captain Vetch marched through all the Singpho villages up the bed of the Tengapani on to Naing and Mirappani and by Lattora. He was accompanied by one company of native infantry and three guns.

1843.—The Hukong and Mogong Governor entered into an alliance with the Singphos in our territory, and in January the small garrison of 20 sepoys in the Bisa stockade was attacked. They held out for three days when three sepoys having been killed and three wounded the Jemadar surrendered. The garrison were all either killed or sold as slaves. Our stockades of Ningroo and Koojoo were then besieged, but being commanded by British officers were able to beat back their assailants. We subsequently attacked the Singpho villages and made prisoners of all the chiefs implicated in the attack on our stockades. The origin of the outbreak was our establishing villages at Jaipur and Koojoo, and constant quarrels having taken place between the sepoys of Bisa, Ningroo and Koojoo stockades and the Singphos.

1844.—The Khamtis were allowed to reoccupy their villages.

1852.—In 1852 Chowsingthi Gohain arrived from the Bor Khamti country with 300 settlers, and was allowed to settle on the Dirak river near Saikwah, receiving advances on the condition of being assessed in a few years.

1853.—Captain Dalton reported his having appointed a Khamti Chief, named Chokeng Gohain, as chief of his intelligence establishment and he relied on him for information about all events of importance in the Mishmi country, and in that of the Shans and Singphos on the Tengapani, Noa Dihing, Kerimpani, &c.

1854-1864.—In 1859 the Khamtis furnished us with a contingent of 100 men for the second Abor expedition, a few also were supplied to the first expedition of 1858.

1865.—The Chalikatta Mishmis attacked Chokeng Gohain's Khamti village on the Kundil river. One Khamti woman was killed and three others were badly wounded; the Khamtis drove off their assailants with the loss of one killed and three wounded. The Mishmis were not punished for this raid.

1877.—Colonel Woodthorpe, R.E., of the Topographical Survey, made a complete survey of the whole country within which Khamti
and Singpho villages are found, and by this survey we are now acquainted with the country up to the Dihing river on the south-east side. Colonel Woodthorpe encountered no difficulties worthy of record in making his way from Bisa up the Noa Dihing and round by Lattora and Latao. The civility of the Gams or Rajahs of villages was apparently of a very independent nature, but the parties met with no opposition, and there seems to be no objection to our advancing our outposts to our territorial frontier.

1878-79.—The Chalikatta Mishmis raided into our territory and killed two Khamtis. The police and military guard pursued, but only succeeded in recovering the bodies.

The British Political Agent in Burmah reported that a Khamti Chief, accompanied by his daughter and fifty followers, had arrived at Mandalay from Assam, with the professed object of marrying his daughter to the king. The Agent said the party had travelled by Gauhati, Shillong and Munipur, and on their arrival had sold their six Miri servants to the Burmese as slaves; he obtained their release and sent them back to Assam. From enquiries I made in Assam it appears that this chief marched to Burmah by the Naga Hill route. King Thebaw has given him several villages, and his daughter is married to one of the high officials at Mandalay.

1879-80.—There was a dispute between Bisa and Ningro Samon, which, it was hoped, would be settled amicably.

1881.—A few Khamtis accompanied the advance of the troops to Nizamghat.
CHAPTER III.
MILITARY.
PART I.
OPERATIONS IN THE SINGPHO AND KHAMTI COUNTRY.
Operations against the Singpho and Khamti villages within our territory.


Note 16, Appendix.

On the 11th March 1825 a letter authorised the Deputy Assistant Quarter-Master-General of the Assam Force to enter the country where the Singpho villages were situated.

12th March 1825.—Captain Neufville reported that the Singphos—in strength about 5,000 or 6,000—were ravaging the Sadiyá district, the Gohain of which had sent two men to pray for assistance from the British. The Abors were giving assistance to the Gohain of Sadiya, but as the Singphos were in great strength they could not be driven out without British aid. Several small parties of troops were despatched in gunboats up the Brahmaputra to investigate the state of affairs, and, if possible, give assistance.

14th March 1825.—Burmese and Singpho prisoners were sent down to Goalpara under escort of 400 men of the 46th.

18th March 1825.—Colonel Richards had moved out from Rungpore to take up ground for the force in case they had to remain in that quarter over the rains.

26th March 1825.—The 46th Native Infantry were moved up the Dikhu river towards Rungpore. The river at this time was quite navigable for the largest crafts. Captain Neufville reported he was advancing up the Brahmaputra. No Singphos met with.

27th March 1825.—Lieutenant-Colonel Cooper, with a wing of Chunparun Light Infantry, was ordered to Bishnauth from Koliabar to construct cantonments.

29th March 1825.—Head-quarters, Assam Force, left Dikhu Mukh for the eastward, the force moving up the river by boat.

Note.—It appears from the correspondence that immediately head-quarters left Rungpore, the Singphos commenced raiding on the villages in the neighbourhood, although Major Watson was at Rungpore with a considerable force.

24th March 1825.—A report from Captain Neufville said he was in progress to Sadiyá and Noa Dihing Mukh, where the principal body of the enemy had been joined by Boglee Phookun, and the remainder of the Burmese from Rungpore. He expected to have an
interview with the Bur Seena Puttee of the Moamariahs and to enter into an arrangement for the defence of the frontier. He also mentioned that the Miris and Abors were friendly to us and opposed to the Singphos and Khamtis; the former had joined our friend the Gohain of Sadiya and obtained a victory over the Mishmis and Singphos.

5th April 1825.—Captain Neufville reported his arrival at Mortagong, 50 miles from Dikhu Mukh, and mentioned it was inhabited by Miris, who gave information that the Singphos had been raiding on them and had taken many prisoners off.

28th March 1825.—Captain Neufville, Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General, reported his arrival near Sadiya. An interview with the Sadiya Gohain confirmed him in the idea that the Singphos had dispersed to their own country with the plunder they had collected, and that they were collected in force up the Dihing river, which at the time he wrote was not navigable for his boats. The Burmese under Boglee Phokun, about 500 strong, had been attacked by the Singphos and utterly destroyed. Captain Neufville considered that with 200 men he could cope with the Singphos if they again assemble.

The Sadiya Gohain possessed entire influence over the Miris and Abors to the northward and the Muttaks to the southward, and Captain Neufville advised him to use all means of confirming this union, as a protection against the Singphos from the Ava side. The Singphos appeared likely to enter into a treaty binding themselves not to maraud into Assam.

The Bur Seena Puttee, or chief of the Muttaks, took no notice of Captain Neufville, although messenger after messenger was despatched to him.

2nd April 1825.—Captain Neufville reported from Noa Dihing Mukh that it was impossible to proceed up the nullah on account of numerous trees lying in the bed of it. The Singphos were quiet, but kept a vigilant watch upon his movements, and he judged it quite impossible to surprise any of their villages. The Gam of Bisa possessed chief influence among the Singphos and seemed inclined to come to terms. The Khamti villages under the Sadiya Gohain were prepared to assist the British with supplies, &c. The Sadiya Gohain was required to exert his influence to obtain the release of Assamese slaves from the Khamtis and others under his control. Captain Neufville considered that a military post should be established at Sadiya, which, with the assistance of the Bur Seena Puttee, in the Muttak country, would restrain the Singpho plunderers and confine them to their own country. Captain Neufville, at the
pressing request of the Sadiyá Gohain and the Burra Gohain re-
tained two gunboats to guard against an attack by the Singphos.

Captain Neufville was joined by the Bur Seena Puttee and some
hundreds of the Muttak men, and proposed arming them. He reported
great tranquillity on the frontier.

10th April 1825.—Lieutenant Jones, Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General, reported that the head-quarters of the Assam force fell back with the flotilla to Koliani Mukh, distant 7 miles from Sisi.

16th April 1825.—Lieutenant Jones, Deputy Assistant Quartermaster General, reported from Dikhu Mukh that a party consisting of a havildar and 12 men had fallen in with and defeated a body of Singphos near Rungpore, and released a number of Assamese prisoners who were being carried off to the hills. Colonel Richards had returned to Rungpore, leaving the 57th Regiment Native Infantry and the flotilla at the mouth of the Dikhu river.

7th April 1825.—Captain Neufville reported that the Singphos were divided into two parties, one attached to the Burmese invaders, the other neutral and willing to make peace. The Chief of Bisa, who commanded the pass into Burmah, was willing to conciliate the British and help them to advance on Burmah; he had detained the Burmese Chief, Boglee Phokun, at Bisa. Captain Neufville expressed some doubt concerning the loyalty of the Sadiyá Gohain, as he appeared on unaccountably good terms with our enemies, the Singphos, Khamtis and Miris.

15th April 1825.—Captain Neufville came to an understanding with the Singphos not to plunder any of our allies, the Assamese, Moamariahs of Sadiyá, or any other people in alliance with us; not to assist the Burmese in any descent on Assam, and to give us any information of such descent being likely. A rumour of such a descent was now brought to him by the Singphos. The people of Jaghoon, near Bisagong, had received instructions from Burmese messengers to prepare food for a Burmese army advancing that way.

19th April 1825.—Captain Neufville reported that the Bisa Chief of the Singphos was gathering men for a raid, and had armed his Burmese prisoner Boglee Phokun. Captain Neufville thought that it would be difficult to come to a treaty with the Singphos until the Bisa Chief was punished.

Captain Neufville reported about the country as follows: a range of hills separates the Singpho country from the Hukong and Mogong territory through which lies the high road to Ava. The Dihing unites with the Noa Dihing near Bisa, and the Dibro nullah, near Dibrugarh, marked the boundary of Assam Proper from the tributary territory of the Moamariahs.
These people lived in the tract of country bounded on the east by Sadiyā and Doomdooma fort, on the south by the Dihing, and on the west by Dibrugarh. The people are Hindus, ruled over by the Bur Seena Puttee, who lived at Rungarooria, and they had managed to defend their territory against the Singphos and Burmese.

The Miris were under the influence of the Sadiyā Gohain. The district of Sadiyā was nearly laid waste and was inhabited chiefly by refugee Khamtis driven from the south-east by the Singphos. The Sadiyā Gohain was a Khamti prince claiming the same descent as the Rajah of Assam from the god Indra. He appeared to have no force worthy of mention, but had defended his country by the help of his allies, the Miris, Abors and other hill tribes, and was more than suspected of having contributed his aid to the plunder of Assam.

The Singpho states were formerly tributary to Assam, but at this time were divided into 12 distinct and independent villages or tribes, of which Bisa was the most powerful. They were Buddhists by religion, of the same worship as the Shans and Burmese, but lax in their ideas.

25th April 1825.—Captain Neufville reported that in consequence of hearing that Burmese scouts were at Bisa and Duffagong he ascended the Noa Dihing, but could not get far up on account of the shallow water. He credited the report that the Burmese were advancing towards Bisa from Noon Noon, 5 days' journey from Bisa, but refused to give any assistance to the Bisa Chief as long as he retained relations with Boglee Phokun (the defeated Burmese Chief).

He thought that the enemy might move down in one or two days to him, but would probably be restrained by our having troops at Jaipur. The Burmese force was said to be at Hukong, but Captain Neufville did not believe there were more Burmese troops there than usual, that being one of the advanced Burmese outposts to cover trade from the Burmese cantonment of Mogong. The Singphos seemed anxious to join in opposing the advance of the Burmese.

Note.—This action on the part of the Singphos is accounted for by their having possessed themselves during the Burmese troubles of a particularly fertile piece of plain country, which they would have had to surrender in case the Burmese were again successful. Consequently, though still opposed to us, they were more opposed to the Burmese. They had hopes of being allowed to retain the country when they made peace with us, but had no such hopes from the Burmese.

15th April 1825.—Lieutenant Jones, Deputy Assistant Quartermaster-General, reported that a detachment and two gunboats had been sent up Buri Dihing river as far as Dheegly Ghat (Jaipur), from which it was to march to Borhát, about one day's journey inland, where the company would halt and make a stockade to give protection to the surrounding country and early intelligence of the enemy's movements.
30th April 1825.—Lieutenant Jones, Deputy Assistant Quarter-master-General, reported that the party sent to Jaipur could not find the place, and had fallen back to Buri Dihing Mukh. The gunboats could only proceed for two days up the river, when they were stopped for want of water; the other boats continued tracking for ten days, but did not make much progress. A detachment was ordered to Borhát up the Disang river, there to intrench themselves.

1st May 1825.—Captain Neufville mentioned the steps taken by the Intelligence Department to find out the truth about the Burmese advance.

1st May 1825.—Captain Neufville mentioned that it is the annual custom of the Mainkwom Rajah to push parties up into the Singpho hills to collect tribute. It appeared to be a common ruse de guerre of the Burmese to detach a small party secretly by night to a distance, which on the following day rushed into villages, announcing they were the advanced party of a large force.

Captain Neufville had every reason to suspect the Sadiyá Gohain of duplicity, but did not show any distrust of him.

Captain Neufville forwarded the deposition of his spies. One announced that 300 Burmese had arrived at Bisa, the advanced party of a stronger force at Namrup, which was supported by an army of 3,000 at Nam Jyoongh. He did not know whether the Burmese intended to advance towards Sadiyá or in the direction of Jaipur.

Two other spies contradicted each other, one confirming the first deponent, the other, a Khamti, affirming that he had only heard of 20 Burmese having come to Bisa, and that he believed they had only come to communicate with Boglee Phokun, who was retained at Bisa by the Bisa Chief.

Two other spies asserted their belief that the Burmese story was made up by the Bisa Chief to get up an agitation among the Singpho cantons and prevent them coming to an understanding with the British.

The Chief of Luttagong's son deposed that he was sent to Bisa by his father to gain intelligence; that he saw with his own eyes a body of about 700 Burmese arrive there, and they proceeded to build houses for 3,000 more, who were following them. About half of the 700 had muskets. They were natives of Mainkwom.

6th May 1825.—The truth of the above statements turned out to be that at Bisa there were about 100 real Mauns (Moonkongheas or Magamees), and at Gakhind about 100 or 150 more armed with muskets. Boglee Phokun had about 300 men. He had requested the Mainkwom Rajah to send more men to join him; in the mean time he intended to advance from Bisa with the men he had on Captain Neufville.
7th May 1825.—Captain Neufville advanced up the Noa Dihing as he heard that Boglee Phokun and his small body of Burmese had marched from Bisa, and were entrenched up the river about 25 miles from the mouth. With half his detachment Captain Neufville attacked them, and charging with the bayonet eight were killed and many wounded, the rest immediately flying from their entrenchments; one sepoy was wounded. Captain Neufville returned to Dihing Mukh, taking with him the chief of the village where the Burmese had entrenched themselves.

17th May 1825.—Lieutenant Jones reported that he had reached Borhát, near Jaipur, with his party, and that his presence was required there, as the Singphos were in the habit of raiding on the Assamese of Borhát and Jaipur before his arrival, and that the inhabitants had fled in consequence. They informed him that if the British intended stopping there they would return and take up their old lands.

26th May 1825.—Lieutenant Jones reported that his spies brought in word that Bisagong is a very large village, as large as Nowgong or Borhát, with a stockade and wall and ditch around it.

30th May 1825.—Lieutenant Jones reported the desertion of 65 men of the Bildar establishment on account of hardships they had suffered at Borhát.

24th May 1825.—Captain Neufville reported that the enemy were awaiting at Bisa large reinforcements from Burmah via Mogong and Bhamo before attacking him.

23rd June 1825.—Lieutenant Jones reported that the lines of the 46th Native Infantry, the Dinagepore Local Battalion, the Rungpore Local Battalion and Artillery were completed at Rungpore, and the Assamese, who had been driven out of the country by the Burmese and Singphos, were rapidly returning.

15th June 1825.—Captain Neufville reported that leaving two gunboats and 30 sepoys to protect the passage of the Tengapani near Dihing Mukh on the morning of the 5th June, he again set out with the remainder of his detachment (about 180) in covered canoes and rafts to attack Bisa. After much labour dragging the canoes over the rapids they ascended the Noa Dihing as far as Duffagong. There was great difficulty in finding the road on to Bisa, and while searching for it Purbuttea Phokun, the native chief of the Intelligence Department, was killed by the enemy. Duffagong was some miles inland, and the road was found to be lower down the Dihing. Duffa was defended by about 200 foot and 50 horse inside a stockade of considerable strength, with banquettes, some 14 feet high and nearly solid, armed with double and triple rows of chevaux de frise. Owing to the want of cavalry the enemy escaped without loss.
Captain Neufville marched from Duffagong on the 11th in the afternoon, intending to reach the enemy at Bisa about 2 A.M. on the 12th, but after taking eight hours to march 8 miles, he was obliged to halt on the banks of the river near the village of Gakhind, where he received a message from Bisaggam to say the Burmese had retreated through his village, carrying off all the Bisa people's property, &c.

Suspecting treachery Captain Neufville did not change his mode of attack, and on approaching Bisa saw the enemy drawn up in line with their cavalry on the right. Captain Neufville formed line and charged, when the enemy broke and fled, hotly pursued by the British through their first stockades. The British did not fire a shot. Captain Neufville ordered Ensign Bogle to pursue them with 80 men to Namrup, about 8 miles off, and the Assamese prisoners whom the Burmese were carrying off were thus released to the number of several hundred. The enemy fled in great confusion over the pass to Burmah. Captain Neufville burnt the Bisa stockades and returned to Wakynat on the Dihing.

28th June 1825.—Lieutenant Jones reported that Borhát was now held by 80 men.

25th June 1825.—Captain Neufville reported that the Assamese captives freed from the Burmese and Singphos amount to 3,000, and he has sent them to their homes. He thought the Singphos must be subdued by arms; and as he reckoned their whole population on the Noa Dihing to be only 500 males he believed he could easily sweep the country at the end of the rains. His plan was as follows: to take post himself at Lattora on the Tenga, which secured the passage into the Bor Khamti country, taking with him the Khamtis of Sadiyá, and to depute the Bur Seena Puttee with his men to scour the banks of the Noa Dihing supported by parties of our men in gunboats.

20th July 1825.—Captain Neufville reported that the Singpho Chiefs refused to submit to a treaty on the basis of releasing their Assamese slaves, and he had determined to attack them again; he proposed to guard the Bisa pass to Burmah and the road by the Tenga to the Bor Khamti country, while his native auxiliaries—the Khamtis and Moamariahs—swept the country. The sources of the Tenga river (or Tengapani) and the Noa Dihing mark the passes from Assam into the Burmese and Bor Khamti territory (via Lattora and Bisa). Captain Neufville proposed to take two gunboats and 100 men with him, 400 Moamariahs (150 armed with muskets), and some 200 Khamtis of Sadiyá, 60 armed with muskets. The remainder of his detachment he sent to Sadiya.

2nd August 1825.—Captain Neufville reported from Seyung on the Noa Dihing that he had moved up there with his detachment and auxili-
arie amounting to 600 men. He had sent on the auxiliaries to attack Bisa, but their operations were extremely unsatisfactory. He considered that if the auxiliaries would carry out the plan of skirting from Bisa (at the head of the Noa Dihing to Luttaboree above Lat-tora at the head of the Tenga) it would give absolute command over the whole country.

Captain Neufville thought that the detachment at Borhát (about 10 miles south-west of Jaipur) might with advantage operate against the line of hills across the Buri Dihing from Jaipur to Bisa, for by that direction the Singphos were carrying many slaves for sale. Several of the Singpho Chiefs had come into Captain Neufville's camp after their slaves and had been seized.

7th August 1825.—Captain Neufville reported that his auxiliaries have occupied Bisa after a fight with the Singphos, but he heard the latter were prepared to attack Bisa in force, so he proposed to join them with 140 muskets.

28th August 1825.—Colonel Richards ordered the boats at Borhát to return, as the Disang river had run nearly dry above Borhát.

7th October 1825.—Lieutenant Jones reported that he was under orders to proceed to Bisagong via Borhát by land. The rest of the Assam Field Force had moved up to Sadiya.

19th October 1825.—Captain Neufville was reported very ill.

22nd September 1825.—Lieutenant Jones reported that the Naga Chiefs in the vicinity of Borhát had told him that Boglee Phokun, with 300 Burmese and with Singphos, making up a total force of 1,500, was constructing a stockade at Hokahm Bagu, distant about eight days' journey. The Nagas promised to assist in exterminating them.

22nd October 1825.—Lieutenant Jones corrected his previous report that the whole of the Assam force would march to Sadiya, and now reported that a portion of the force would only proceed there, viz., the 57th Native Infantry and the Rungpore Local Battalion, the other detachments remaining at their several stations.

25th October 1825.—Captain Neufville reported that he heard that there were 7,000 Burmese at Mogong, and it appeared probable that the report was correct, as the Burmese were likely to garrison Mogong, both to insure a safe retreat for themselves from Ava or to resist an attack of the British from Assam. He thought the report of the advance of this force into Assam quite unlikely.

27th August 1825.—Lieutenant Ker reported that his whole detachment of 120 men were ill with fever, dysentery and debility, brought on by being rationed on new rice and half allowance of ghee. The absence of their customary diet of dhal was the chief cause of this attack, but no doubt the damp climate had much to do with it.
7th November 1825.—Lieutenant Jones reported that Captain Neufville had been sent to Calcutta very ill. In obedience to the orders of the Adjutant General of the Army, Colonel Richards, being called on to name the places requiring fortifications, had decided on Borhát on the Disang river, 9 miles from Jaipur on the Buri Dihing, and Sadiyá.

3rd November 1825.—Lieutenant Jones reported that he had been ordered to make a road, if possible, from Rungpore to Seerung, near Noa Dihing Mukh, via Bisagong, in order to establish communication along the frontier.

15th November 1825.—Lieutenant Jones reported that he had been directed to make enquiries as to how a force could advance most advantageously on Mogong. From his enquiries he concluded it would take troops 20 days to march from Borhát to Sadiya via Bisagong. He proposed to clear the road for Colonel Sargeant’s force to march from Sadiya to Jaipur, and thence proceed to Burmah via Mainkwom and Mogong.

12th December 1825.—Lieutenant Jones reported that he had tried to make his way straight across country from Borhát to Sadiya, but was unsuccessful, and now reported that he must march by Bisa to Sadiya.

Note.—It was evidently the intention of the Officer commanding in Assam to attack the Burmese at Mogong.

4th January 1826.—Lieutenant Jones reported that he left Borhát on the 19th December with 60 sepoys and reached Bisa on the 28th, where he had orders to halt. The greater part of the way was over the bed of the Buri Dihing river, nearly dry at that time of the year and fordable everywhere. The measured distance from Borhát to Bisa is 71 miles, which was accomplished in nine marches. The Burmese were in Bisa when he approached, but fled with the loss of one man killed.

10th January 1826.—Lieutenant Jones reported that 350 sepoys had arrived at Bisa under command of Major McLeod.

18th January 1826.—Lieutenant Jones reported that he had despatched a party of the Intelligence Staff to Wakyet, a Singpho village in the Hukong country, about 45 miles from Bisa, bearing S. E. by E. The parties of Burmese had retreated on the road to Mainkwom, past Wakyet.

25th January 1826.—Lieutenant Jones reported that the Dinagpore Local Battalion had been ordered to Bengal from Rungpore, and Gardner’s Irregular Horse had also orders to leave Assam, and the 54th and 13th Regiments Native Infantry were ordered to Assam to relieve the 57th and 46th Regiments Native Infantry. He reported
having sent parties to Mainkwom, the former parties having come back from Wakyet and announced that the whole country was quite quiet, and the Shans and Burmese were making no preparation for an attack this season. These parties went out under the protection of the Singpho Gams.

3rd February 1826.—Lieutenant Jones reported that the whole of the troops at Bisa had been ordered back to Sadiyá, as it has been found impossible to keep them in supplies without great labour.

Note.—It is evident that the original intention of attacking Mogong was now abandoned.

A detachment of 1 Subadar and 80 sepoys was left at Duffagong, 8 miles north-west of Bisa.

11th February 1826.—Lieutenant Jones reported that while the Gam of Keesaum was absent on intelligence duty for us, a party of Mishmis came down on his village, distant 8 miles from Sadiya, burnt the place, killed some, and carried off all the other villagers into captivity.

Note.—This argues great audacity on the part of the Mishmis, considering the number of troops we had at Sadiyá.

22nd February 1826.—Parties of the Intelligence Staff brought in information that the Burmese had abandoned Mainkwom and were concentrating on Ava.

25th February 1826.—Peace was concluded with Burmah and the Assam force ordered to withdraw from Burmese territory.

21st February 1826.—Lieutenant Jones reported that the Singpho Chiefs said their only desire was to be at peace with the British Government and to expel the Burmese from their country.

3rd March 1826.—Lieutenant Jones reported that all was quiet on the frontier, but he mentioned how necessary it was to retain a strong force in Upper Assam to resist the inroads of Abors, Khamtis, Singphos, and Mishmis.

27th April 1826.—The Burmese Chiefs arrived at Sadiyá from Bisa; they only took one day and a half from Bisa to Sadiyá by water. The embassy to sign the terms of peace consisted of 37 persons; they were 53 days coming from Ava.

14th May 1826.—The head-quarters Assam Field Force were withdrawn from Sadiyá to Bishnauth, leaving a detachment at Sadiyá of 250 men and 5 gunboats.

3rd May 1826.—Lieutenant Jones reported that the detachment at Bisa of 80 men had been reduced to 40. He forwarded a route from Borhát, near Jaipur, to Bisagong, a hard march of nine days.

3rd July 1826.—Lieutenant Jones reported that the Assistant Political Agent, Upper Assam, considered the detachment at Bisa
unnecessary; and as the climate was known to be very unhealthy the Officer commanding in Assam had decided to withdraw this outpost.

In 1830.—Wakim Koomjoon, a Chief of the Hookong valley, having collected a number of Burmese and Singphos, entered the Assam valley by the Bisa pass. He was immediately joined by the Tengapani Singpho villagers. The force numbered in all some 3,000 men, but Captain Neufville promptly advanced to the attack with only some 300 men; the enemy dispersed without fighting.

1835.—The Khamtis were known to be in a very disaffected state in consequence of our having deposed the Sadiyā Chief, taken a census of the people, and threatened them with taxation. The Singpho villages of the Tengapani were also ripe for revolt, and were known to be in correspondence with the villages in the Hukong valley. In the rains of this year one of the Hukong valley Chiefs (the Duffa Gam) entered Assam with 100 followers and took up his position at Gaekwah, where he was joined by many of the Tengapani villages. He attacked our ally the Bisa Chief and killed ninety of his people. Captain Charlton having collected some 150 sepoys from the various frontier posts advanced to attack the rebels. He called upon the Khamtis to aid him according to their agreement, and they sent a contingent with the British troops. At the attack on the stockade the Khamtis failed to render any assistance, Captain Charlton was wounded, and our troops repulsed. In the following November Captain Charlton, having been reinforced by 250 men, again advanced to the attack and again took with him a Khamti contingent. The position of the enemy was captured at the point of the bayonet. The treachery of the Khamtis was proved beyond any doubt.

1839.—On the 28th January 1839, in the middle of the night, 600 Khamtis surprised our post at Sadiyā. They at first set fire to the officers' and men's huts, and in subsequent confusion gained possession of the stockade. The sepoys behaved excellently well and recovered the stockade in fifteen minutes, and killed 21 of the enemy. Our loss was 80 men, women and children. Colonel White, the Commandant, was among the killed.

1843.—Our post at Bisa, consisting of a Jemadar and 20 sepoys, was attacked by the Singphos. The garrison held out for four days, and then surrendered as they heard the neighbouring posts of Ningroo and Koogoo had fallen into the hands of the Singphos. The Jemadar and Havildar were tied up to a tree and cut to pieces and nine of the sepoys were sold as slaves, some in Hukong, others to Bor Khamti. The Singphos then endeavoured to take Koogoo stockade and besieged it for some days, but the European officer, choosing a favourable opportunity for a sally, completely beat off the assailants.
An effort was then made to take Ningroo stockade by night, but signally failed. Our garrisons then uniting severely punished the Singpho villagers.
PART II.

ROUTES FROM ASSAM TO NORTHERN BURMAH.

The great importance of the route to China through the Hukong Valley—Route to the Patkai—Jenkins’ route from Assam—Route to Mainkwom from Assam via the Eastern Naga Hills—Griffiths’ route—Route to the Patkai via Bisa—Lieutenant Burnett’s route to the Khyendwen. The old Burmese route—Particulars connected with the old route; native evidence—Route to the Khamti and Singpho villages of the Tengapani—Route through the chic. Singpho villages in our territory—Route to the Bor Khamti country—Route from Bhamo to Mainkwom—Route from Bhamo to Mandalay—Route to Momein in China from Bhamo—Route to Manwy from Bhamo—Route from Manwy to Bhamo—Route from Bhamo to Shan, Chinese territory—Route from Munipur to the Khyendwen.

Route to China through the Hukong Valley.

The importance of this route, either for military or trade purposes, has never been understood; therefore great care and attention to the study of all evidence about it is necessary. In consequence of different names having been given to the same places the facilities for traffic afforded by the route have not been realised; in fact, without knowledge of the country and careful study of old documents, it is quite impossible to connect the different travellers’ stories. To take one instance alone. Captain Neufville calls Bisa Hukong; the Burmese always write of it as Noonyua. Ker speaks of it as Beejanoon. Griffiths talks of arriving at Nenpen; and Bayfield writes of the place as Nenphyen. This is not only the case with an important place like Old Bisa, but every little village appears to have half a dozen names and half a dozen different ways of spelling them, thus rendering a clear understanding of the route a matter of great difficulty. The road used for many hundreds of years between Upper Burmah and Assam was from Old Bisa in the Hukong valley to Bisa, a Singpho village in the district of Lakhimpur, about due south of Sadiya. Bisa can be reached from the Brahmaputra in four days by either the Buri Dihing or the Noa Dihing, and there are paths to it by the banks of these rivers. It will be seen by the following routes that from Bisa to the summit of the Patkai is a four days’ march, and from there to Old Bisa or Nenpyen, at the Burmese side of the pass, is an easy six days’ march through the hills. There are only a few villages between Bisa and Old Bisa, and provisions have to be carried, thus rendering the route difficult for individual travellers. From Namyoung, the frontier village, to the nearest point on the Khyendwen river is a four days’ march, and from the Khyendwen river to Taluw on the Irrawaddy is a
ten days' march. From Taluw a road leads off to the north-east, called the Khyendwen route, and it is by this road the Mooroos carry on a trade with China. They can reach the western province of China in four days from Taluw. Ayengdama, 10 miles south of Taluw (in latitude 25°), was formerly a fine city with a great trade to China; it is now a mere village, but there is still some trade carried on with China by the Khyendwen route, principally in lead, which is found near here. In order to use this route we should have to obtain leave from the Burmese, for it is 30 miles inside their northern frontier, which is now placed at Maigna. Beyond this is the country of the Kachins, a wild and fierce tribe who will not allow any one to enter their territories; and between the Kachins and China are another wild tribe of Mooroos. In case of war with Burmah we could take the following route: From our frontier to Mainkwom is 140 miles; from Mainkwom to Mogong 60 miles. This easy 200-mile march would put us in possession of the great mining districts of Burmah. It will be seen by the routes that there is no difficulty about a force marching into the Hukong valley and annexing that most fertile territory; nor should we have any great difficulty in advancing from Mogong and taking possession of the Irrawaddy valley. The first necessity of an advancing army would be a good road to Bisa, which would be our depot on the Assam side, and a road from Bisa to Old Bisa in the Hukong valley, a distance of about 100 miles over an easy country. If the Burmese armies of 20,000 and 30,000 men could march this route with ease we could not experience any difficulty in doing the same. The hills do not exceed 5,000 feet, and the pass is easy. The following are itineraries of this route:

Mr. Jenkins' route through the Patkai to the frontier of Assam and Burmah in 1869.

1. Marched from Makhum to the mouth of the Terap river by the natural bed of the Dihing river. This is near Ningro, a place where we formerly kept a garrison of two companies.

2. Marched to the Kerimpani.

3. Marched to Bisa, 10 miles from the entrance to the pass, to the Hukong valley. Bisa was formerly a garrison of ours.

Bisa is a Singpho village in Lakhimpur. There is a path from Sadiya to Bisa and good waterway by the Noa Dihing. The route to Burmah commences at Bisa—

1. Bisa by the Dihing to the Dionpani, an affluent of the Noa Dihing.

Note.—A railway will shortly be completed to Makhum.
2. By the Dihing to the mouth of the Namchick river.
3. By the Dihing to below Sunkaph Parbat.
4. By the Dihing up the gorge between Sunkaph Parbat and Mittingkoo to the mouth of the Namgoi river, near the village of Namphuk.

Note.—Namphuk is easily reached with elephants from Bisa in two days.

5. From Namphuk due south across the Namrup. The greater part of the way is by the bed of the Namrup. With a little cutting of the jungle ponies could follow.

6. Continue south up the bed of the Namrup until the mouth of the Nambong is reached, then up the Nankee until the well-defined path up the Patkai is reached, and leads straight up to a mountain 2,000 feet high, where a halt was made.

7. The path leads down from the Patkai in an easterly direction and crosses a stream from the Namyoung lake, then ascends the Digoom hill; the halting place is on the eastern slope, near a small stream; distance 15 miles.

Note.—The Burmese always marched over the Patkai to the Loglai.

8. The path is down the bed of a small stream named the Digoom, until passing over a small hill the Loglai is reached, where a halt is made; distance 10 miles.

9. Down the bed of the Loglai over great boulders until the Kysoo is reached; distance 12 miles.

Note.—Mr. Jenkins appears to have forsaken the regular route from this point.

10. Up the Kysoo for two hours, and crossing a low hill the Namlip is reached, and the bed is travelled along; distance 16 miles; path good.

11. Down the Namlip for one hour to its junction with the Yoongsoom, then four hours up the bed of the latter river, then across a piece of forest land to the Youngmoi and after two hours down the bed of this river the Namyoung is reached, and a short march up this river brings the traveller to Namyoung, the frontier Singpho village, distance 24 miles.

Mr. Jenkins was stopped at Namyoung alias Namyoon by a message from the Singpho villagers of the Khyendwen, distant 30 miles. If Mr. Jenkins' route to the Patkai is compared with Lieutenant Burnett's, it will be seen to be the same, except at one stage. Mr. Jenkins returned by Griffiths' route; see the first nine marches on pages 155—157. Mr. Jenkins did not take the regular path from the Patkai to Namyoung.
Route of Dr. Griffiths
FROM SADIYA TO MAINKWOM,
BY THE NAMYOON AND NAMTUSEEK RIVERS AND CULLELANG.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles.</td>
<td>Ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Nidding</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Namrup Putar</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Bisa La-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Camp</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Banks of</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DISTANCE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stages</th>
<th>Total.</th>
<th>Rivers.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nidding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namrup Putar</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bisa La-coom</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banks of Darap Pani (Tirap Nuddee?)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>Darap Pani, fordable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names of Stages</td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Namtuseek</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>After a march of five hours reached the halting place on the Namtuseek, some distance above the place at which we descended to its bed. Distance 12 miles. Direction south-south-east, crossing one hill of considerable elevation, certainly 1,000 feet above the halting place, which we found to be 1,413 feet above the sea. The tops of these hills continue comparatively open. The Namtuseek is a small stream fordable at the rapids; the extreme banks are not more than 30 or 40 yards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Namtuseek (2nd Camp)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>February 24th.—Marched about 10 miles all the way up the bed of the Namtuseek, now a complete mountain stream, the general direction being south-south-east. Traversed in places heavy jungle, but for the most part we ascended the bed of the river.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Voomban Nullah</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>February 25th.—Proceeded about 100 yards up the Namtuseek, then crossed the Tukkaka and commenced the ascent of a high hill, certainly 1,000 feet above the elevation of our last halting place on the Namtuseek. The lower portion is covered with tree jungle, the upper portion of the mountain is open. All the hills have the same features; the highest points are thickly clothed with tree jungle. Direction south-south-east. Elevation 3,206 feet. All the trees have a stunted appearance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Namyoon Stream. alias Maroankanha. alias Nammaroan</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>March 3rd.—Crossed a low hill, then a torrent, after which we commenced a very steep ascent. This ascent, with one or two exceptions, continued the whole way to the top of the Patkai range, which must be 1,500 feet above our halting place. The features continued the same. Dry tree jungle on the northern side. The place where the descent begins is not well defined, at first winding through damp tree jungle. After four hours' march we descended to a small stream, the Namyoon, which forms the British boundary; this we followed for some</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Furl.</td>
<td>Miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Namtuseek</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Namtuseek (2nd Camp)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Voomban Nullah</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Namyoon Stream. alias Maroankanha. alias Nammaroan</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Remarks

**March 4th.**—We reached almost immediately the real Namyoon, down which our course lay; we halted in its bed after a march, most fatiguing from crossing and re-crossing the stream, of about 10 miles. General direction east-south-east. The stream is small, the banks in many places precipitous. No cultivation was passed after surmounting the first ascent. We passed the remains of a stockade. The hills are generally covered with tree jungle.

**March 13th.**—Proceeded in an east-south-east direction down the Namyoon, or properly Nammairoon, for about 7 miles, and halted at a small village, "putar," where there are some remains of habitation.

**March 14th.**—Proceeded onwards, still keeping for the chief part of our march along the river. We left this very soon, and crossed some low, jungly hills. We left the village of Nammairoon to our right. Passing through some cultivated ground we came to several "putars," in which limes abound. Halted at Khathung Kyun. Road much improved. Course east by south.

**March 15th.**—Proceeded 100 yards up the Khathung river. There we struck off and commenced to ascend, continuing to do so for some hours, the whole way lying through heavy tree jungle. Ascent in some places very steep. On reaching the summit, or nearly so, the jungle became more

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>9. Namyoon Stream—contd.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>distance through the wettest, rankest jungle I ever saw. Thence we ascended a low hill, and the remainder of our march was for the most part a continued descent through dry, open tree jungle, until we again descended into the damp zone. We reached water as night was setting in, and bivouacked in the bed of the stream. Direction of the day's journey south-south-east.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>10. Namyoon River.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nam-yoon, frequently crossed.</td>
<td><strong>March 4th.</strong>—We reached almost immediately the real Namyoon, down which our course lay; we halted in its bed after a march, most fatiguing from crossing and re-crossing the stream, of about 10 miles. General direction east-south-east. The stream is small, the banks in many places precipitous. No cultivation was passed after surmounting the first ascent. We passed the remains of a stockade. The hills are generally covered with tree jungle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>(Tooroong Nammairoon?)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11. Namyoon River.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>March 13th.</strong>—Proceeded in an east-south-east direction down the Namyoon, or properly Nammairoon, for about 7 miles, and halted at a small village, &quot;putar,&quot; where there are some remains of habitation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Frontier.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>12. Khathung Kyun.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>March 14th.</strong>—Proceeded onwards, still keeping for the chief part of our march along the river. We left this very soon, and crossed some low, jungly hills. We left the village of Nammairoon to our right. Passing through some cultivated ground we came to several &quot;putars,&quot; in which limes abound. Halted at Khathung Kyun. Road much improved. Course east by south.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>March 15th.</strong>—Proceeded 100 yards up the Khathung river. There we struck off and commenced to ascend, continuing to do so for some hours, the whole way lying through heavy tree jungle. Ascent in some places very steep. On reaching the summit, or nearly so, the jungle became more</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
open and the route continued along the ridge. We then descended for 50 feet to an open grassy spot; thence we descended again, and after a longish march reached the Natkaw Kyown, and finally halted on the Khusse Kyun. Course nearly south.

March 16th.—Reached the Khusse Kyun without any material descent; thence we continued descending until we reached Namthuga. Thence the descent increased. Halted on the Kullack Boom. General direction south. From this place an extensive view is obtained of Hukong valley. Elevation 3,270 feet.

March 17th.—Commenced the descent, which continued without interruption, to the Loonkarankha stream. The bed of this, which is a mere mountain torrent, is of sandstone. Continued our course at first up a considerable ascent; thence it was nearly a uniform descent. Crossed the Namtuwa, along which our course lay for a long time; the latter part through wet jungle along small water-courses, till we reached the Panglaikha, along which we continued for some time. Halted on the Namtuseek. General direction east-south-east. Elevation 1,099 feet.

March 18th.—Road very circuitous: for the first part east by south, subsequently for some time north-north-east and even north-east. The greater part of the route lay through heavy but dryish tree jungle; but during the latter half, and especially towards Nemyan, “putars” or cultivated fields increased in number and extent. We crossed one stream only. We saw only two paths diverging from ours; one of these led to Bone, which is about 2 miles from our path in a south direction and at no great distance from the Namtuseek. Nemyan is a stockaded village about a quarter of a mile from the encampment of the Mewoon and about south-east, and within 200 yards to the north-north-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Khusse Kyun—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Kullack Boom.</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Namtu-seek River.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Nemyan (Old Bisa).</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
east is a similar stockaded village called Tubone; both these villages are on the right bank of the Namtaroon, which is a large stream, 270 yards broad. The volume of water is considerable; the rapids are moderate; it is navigable for the largest canoes. On this bank, i.e., the right, there is an extensive plain running nearly north and south. No part of it seems to be cultivated.

March 21st.—Arrived at Nidding on the Saxsai, a small stream which flows into the Tooroon. General direction about south-south-east. The road runs along the Tooroon, south and a little to the west of south; it then diverges up the Saxsai, which runs nearly west to east. Near the mouth of the Saxsai, and about 400 yards above, there is another small stream, the Ginnipkha; both of these are on the left bank of the river. On the opposite side, and about a quarter of a mile distant, is a village which, like the rest, is stockaded. Nidding is larger than either Tubone or Nempyen; it is on the left bank of the Saxsai. Rapids are common in the Tooroon, but are not of any severity.

March 22nd.— Reached Shellingkhett on the Prong Prongkha in about two hours; it is distant about 7 miles. The nullah is small with a slow stream; direction from Nidding nearly south-east. Thence we proceeded to Kuliegang. Total distance 13 miles. Direction south-south-east. Path very winding. The country traversed is much less open than that of Nempyen, and but few putars occur; the whole tract is covered either with tree or megala jungle. Culielung is a village of eight houses; it is not stockaded.

March 23rd.— Reached Lamoon in two hours and Tsinlone in six hours. General direction south-west. Lamoon is a small unstockaded village on the Moneekha. Tsinlone is a moderate-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>REMARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Tsi lone—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20. MA I N K W O M.</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

sized Singpho village on the right bank of the Khyendwen. The river is of considerable size, with scarcely any rapids; stream slow. The village is situated on a rather high bank. The country continues the same, perhaps a little more open. Putars are of frequent occurrence, although they are all narrow. Altitude 1,064 feet.

March 24th.—After a long and hot march of seven hours we reached Mainkwom. During the first two hours we marched along the bed and banks of the Khyendwen; subsequently over grassy plains intersected by belts of jungle. Country much more open than the day before. To the west, low ranges of hills, about one-third mile distant, occurred throughout the day. We passed two or three small nullahs. The Khyendwen continued a large river, extreme breadth varying from 250 to 300 yards. We crossed about half mile from our encampment. Deepest part of the ford 4 feet; its banks are either thickly wooded or covered with kajara jungle. Mainkwom is situated on a very small stream, the Edikhyoung. The village is large and well stocked, and is divided into two by this nullah. Population about 200.

There are amber mines in the neighbourhood in a south-west direction.

From Mainkwom we proceeded over the Mainkwom hills in an easterly direction for some time, and then proceeded south. Reached Wollaboom in 13 miles. No villages passed. Wollaboom is rather a large village on the Nempyokha, which is here 40 yards broad.

Bisa Route.

In March 1828 Lieutenant Burnett was sent to explore and report on the Bisa route, and he gave the following information:—Bisa was 10 miles distant from the gorge through which the pass leads. The first stage is to the Namrup nullah, distant 16 miles, and there is a good camping ground there. The second stage crosses two hills,
the Tontook and Nunnun; the Namrup river flows between these hills, and the Nunnun falls into it near the camping ground. The distance is 12 miles and the march easy; the camping ground is on the banks of the river. The third stage is only 7 miles. Immediately on leaving the third stage a low hill is crossed, when the Namrup is again reached, and the bed of the river, which is filled with boulders, is travelled over. When the Burmese used this route they made a path in the forest above to avoid the bed of the river. The halting place is on the banks of the Khassai nullah. From the Khassai nullah the road ascends the Patkai range. The road is steep, but there are no difficulties which the pioneers of an army could not dispose of in a few hours. This stage is a long one, as the range has to be descended to reach the camping ground on the Loglai nullah on the southern side of the Patkai, and there is very little water to be obtained. From the Loglai nullah to Old Bisagam alias Beeganoon and Yoona and Hukong, there are six easy marches neither long nor difficult, and then the gorge of the pass on the Burmese side is reached. Old Bisa is situated in a valley running north and south, called the Hukong valley. Between Bisa and Old Bisa there are no villages or supplies.

From Old Bisa to Mainkwom there are eight marches; the country is fertile, populous and well watered. Many Chinese merchants were engaged in the trade between Yunan, Bhamo, Mainkwom and Mogong, and from the latter place roads lead to Ava and Bhamo.

Since Lieutenant Burnett made his report Upper Burmah has considerably changed, and it is mentioned elsewhere that in the present day there is little or no trade between Mogong and China. With regard to the pass there appears to be little change in it. Compare Jenkins' route in 1869 with Burnett's. It is well give some additional particulars about this route, as there seems to be an idea abroad in Assam that it is not practicable. It is most important that it should be known that we have an easy route to the Hukong valley by the Bisa pass, for there is little doubt that if we were in possession of that valley we should soon open out a large trade with Bhamo. The present condition of the Singphos renders the hope of any trade being carried on through their country quite futile, until their valley is in our possession, intertribal disputes put an end to, and their fertile country generally opened out.

The old Burmese route from the Hukong Valley.

I have been able to make out the following route by comparing Mr. Rayfield's route with the information given to Captain Neufville.
It will be seen at the regular halting places of the Burmese were as follows:—1, Namrup; 2, Khankah; 3, Numpae or Noon-Noon; 4, Sukyup; 5, Patkai (Poa-puo); 6, Kocheecho; 7, Kathung; 8, Koah; 9, Thekatoon; 10, Hatuck; 11, Thekke; 12, Old Bisa.

We know from Burnett's route the best halts on the road to the Patkai. From this onward I have cut up Bayfield's route to agree with the Burmese, for the latter would doubtless be the most convenient for an army.

1. From Old Bisa alias Hukong alias Nempyen to Thekke.—The road is a good footpath through plains and jungle; general direction north-west. Two hours after starting cross the Thekke and pass several sites of villages. Reach open paddy cultivation three hours from starting; distance 9 miles.

2. From Thekke to Hatuck.—There is a good footpath through plain and jungle; direction north-west; pass the Ta-Sheikh-Khyoung, pass, the village of Bon, and again reach the same river; halting place indifferent; distance 9 miles.

3. From Hatuck to Thekatoon.—A 12-mile march over low hills by winding paths and the beds of streams, until the Thekatoon hill is reached and a halt made at the Lonkrankhyoung, 8 miles' march.

4. From Thekatoon to Koah.—There is a steep ascent from the Lonkrankhyoung, the path very narrow, and the jungle very dense. Halt on the Namtayah stream; distance 8 miles. The highest hill passed over is 4,424; general direction of the road north-west.

5. From Koah to Khatung.—The road is narrow and tortuous, and leads through bamboo jungle; course nearly due north until Kham-pedu-tsakhan is reached. There is a pool of water on top of the hill, 9 miles.

6. From Khatung to Kocheecho or Katsookho.—The road descends from Kham-pedu-tsakhan and is very steep; another ascent and descent of some miles and the Khatung river is reached, and the road lies along the bed until the junction with the Nammaron, where the road lies up the bed of that river until the site of old Insai, a deserted village near the Katsookho, is reached; distance 9 miles. This is a difficult march, as the Nammaron has to be forded, and it is at parts up to a man's waist even in the month of March. The deserted village of Namyoom alias Nammaroan is close to the Kocheecho. It will be noted that Mr. Jenkins mentions that this village had been resettled when he visited it in 1868.

If page 156, is referred to it will be noticed that Griffith marched from Namyoom alias Nammaroan to Nempyen alias Old Bisa in five
days instead of the six here given. It is an eight hours' march from Kocheecho to the foot of the Patkai boundary mountain.

**Particulars about the old route—Native evidence.**

In 1825 Captain Neufville, Deputy Assistant Quarter-Master General, when at Bisa, collected the following information from reliable men, and mentions the evidence as being thoroughly trustworthy:—From 1, Namrup (Namhog of the map) to 2, Khaeekah; 3, Numpae, Noon Noon; 4, Lukyup; 5, Patkai (Poa-puo); 6, Kocheecho; 7, Kathung; 8, Koah; 9, Tukkah hill (Thekatoon); 10, Hatuck; 11, Thekke nullah; 12, Hukong or Bisagong. Captain Neufville says that Namhog is upon the 27° of North Latitude and about 95°40' of East Longitude, and is four days' journey from the mouth of the Noa Dihing, and from thence to Beejagong (Old Bisa) is a distance accomplished by all in ten days. There is an excellent road with no formidable angle of ascent. This road has been used for years, and there is abundance of water upon it, except at two places—1st, the fourth march from Namrup; 2nd, the hill of Thekatoon or ninth march, where it is scarce but not altogether deficient. Captain Neufville believes that our army could easily march to Ava by this route, as the Singphos and Burmese are constantly travelling upon it with cattle, baggage, ponies, &c. The Sadiya Gohain said that he had frequently travelled it on an elephant, and that after passing Bisagong there is a fine cultivated, populous country as far as Umeerapoora. After passing Bisagong the Nunipeo nullah is crossed. Toonkah nullah (Thoanka of the map) and the small hill of Chamoo (Mount Tamoo) are descended to Kungloh, and across the Num Koong or Nampoo nullah, in all eight days from Beejanoon to Mainkwom. The Parbuttee Phokhun stated he had travelled this road three times—1st, with 6,000 Burmese, and returned with 9,000 Burmese; 2nd, with 12,000 Burmese under Keo Mengee; and he was again carried back by Maha Silva and Ney Meea Rajali Sinken with 7,000 men; 3rd, he was carried back to Assam with Nakham Phokhun with 300 Burmese and 3,200 Assamese. He stated it always took ten days to cross the hills from Old Bisa (or Bisagong) to Namrup.

Captain Neufville thought that with the advantage of being able to carry on stores as far as Rungpore or Borhát (near Jaipur), our army could easily pursue this route into Burmah.

Captain Neufville considered his position at Noa Dihing Mukh admirably central for attacking the Singphos, no part of their hills being more than five or six marches from him. He considered that 500 men attacking in small detachments simultaneously would
effectually reduce the Singphos, but said such an attack is impossible in the rains. He thought that Bisagong should be attacked from the Jaipur side, from which place to Bisa there is a perfectly practicable road, always travelled by the Burmese. Captain Neufville remarked that the first route given for the Burmese crossing was quite incorrect, and that it is half a degree higher up than supposed. In 1825 Lieutenant Ker advocated a road being made from the mouth of the Noa Dihing to the Ava pass, for he remarked "that this was the pass by which the Burmese always advanced to the attack of Assam. An army required to operate against the Burmese would have the advantage of water carriage as far as Sadiya. He said that any advance by Rungpore and Jaipur was difficult on account of the water carriage. From the foot of the pass to Hookoom (Old Bisa) (Beeja Noon Yooa of the maps) is an easy ten days' journey for elephants, horses, bullocks, &c.; supplies scarce, but water plentiful.

From Noa Dihing Mukh to Bisa via Duffagong is four days' journey; from Bisa to Namrup or Namhog via Gakhind is two days' journey; two days from Namrup is Noon Noon; from Noon Noon to Namloh (Luckynes) one day; thence to Patkai one day; thence four stages to Thekatoon (the name of a very high mountain); one day on to Theeka nullah (Thakker of the map); and one day more to Bisanon or Beejanoon, on the other side of the hills; in all 14 marches from daybreak to noon."

**Route through the Khamti and Singpho villages.**

Mr. Griffith left Sadiya on the 15th October 1836, and halted at Noa Dihing Mukh. On the 16th passed Choonpoora, where there is a severe rapid; there are rapids also at Toranee Mukh and Tingalee Mukh; at the latter place is the village of Latow. The river commences to be sub-divided, and vast beds of sand and stone occur. The banks are clothed with jungle. On the 17th Kerim Mukh was reached, and after passing a rapid the bed of the river became still more divided.

**October 18th.**—The Tengapani (Kerim) river continued tortuous and shallow, with a more or less stony bed, as far as the Khamti village of Palampan. The village contained 15 houses at this time. Mr. Griffith proceeded up the Kerim or Tengapani and found the volume of water less and rapids frequent. He visited the Mishmi village of Jinsha, and from there marched to the Brahmakund. He was well received everywhere, and does not mention any appearance of a mutinous spirit among the tribe, although these very villages rose three years afterwards.
Routes through the Singpho villages.

Captain Vetch left Sadiyi on the 4th November 1842 to visit the Khamti and Singpho villages on the Tengapani, and reached the village of Palampan on the 7th November. He considers the river not properly navigable for boats above one ton. He summoned many Singpho chiefs to this village, all of whom promptly obeyed his orders. Captain Vetch crossed from Palampan to Seru, accompanied by guns and elephants. On the 11th he left Palampan. On the 12th he passed Jinsha, one of the largest of the Singpho villages, beautifully and strongly situated on a piece of table-land forming a spur to the mountain behind, and commanding a noble view of the snowy range, as well as the plains of Assam. From this village he continued his march through a beautiful country over low hills, with much cultivation on both sides of an excellent and well-beaten path to the village of Dabom, and having passed many villages the party descended to the banks of the Tengapani. It was about here that Captain Neufville once proposed to establish an outpost. On the 13th and 14th Captain Vetch was engaged in settling disputes between Singpho and Khamti Chiefs, and, among others, fined the Khamti village of Palampan Rs. 60 for an outrage. On the 14th Captain Vetch marched up the bed of the Tenga river, passing the site of the former village of Latora and reached Naing. He was here visited by the Chief of the Roon Singphos, who had emigrated from Hukong about four years before, and this Chief was called on to furnish men to clear the road to the Teerahpani, which he willingly did. On the 15th Captain Vetch ascended the Menabhom hills amidst cultivation; from this point the view of the Assam valley was most extensive. The ascent was very difficult, but the guns were not taken off the elephants; the descent towards the south was still more trying; and he halted for the night some miles down the pass in an open part of a glen. On the 16th Captain Vetch pushed on by the foot of the hills, through a well watered and well cultivated country, to a Singpho village named Neering, and thence over a level country covered with rice cultivation and arrived at Seru, a large Singpho village of 500 inhabitants. The Chief had lately settled in our territory from the Burmese side.

The next day, the 17th, he reached Bisa. It will be seen from this itinerary that there is no difficulty in reaching the Singpho villages in case they are ever inclined to give trouble; a small force would have to be sent up the Tengapani, and another up the Noa Dihing.
Lieutenants Wilcox and Burlton's route
FROM SADIYA TO THE BOR KHAMTI COUNTRY,
BY THE DIHING RIVER AND PHUNGAN PASS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
<td>Miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. KUSAM</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. LUGO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

We embarked on the 15th April in canoes covered over with a thin bamboo mat. The navigation of the Dihing, which we entered on the second day, proved very tedious. This river is narrow, being seldom more than 100 yards broad, and its course is tortuous. Above Seyung, where the rapids commence, its character resembles that of the Brahmaputra beyond Sadiya. The entire difference of level from Sadiya to Kusam (which may be said to be the extreme limit of the navigable part of its course) is 419 feet, of which upwards of 400 feet are due to the 20 miles between Kusam and Seyung, and of this again the last 8 miles below Kusam must claim a large proportion. Without the aid of a large party we could scarcely have dragged the canoe up the violent rapids below Kusam, where the river washes the base of a perpendicular cliff, and is cooped in width. The latitude of Kusam at our halting place, where the Pen rivulet falls into the Dihing, is 27°30' 25".

Between Kusam and Lugo, which was our first stage of land route, the Dihing winds in several channels in a stony plain, occasionally meeting the base of the low hills on either side. On the north bank two or three rivulets fall in, the principal of which is the Pakan. The hills on that side are low near the rivers, and are spotted with patches of cleared grounds. On the south side they are at first 200 feet, and gradually rise till opposite Lugo; they are 500 or 600 feet high, and are all clothed in heavy tree jungle. We passed the river twice by fording, though with difficulty, and opposite the little village of Gakhen we had to cross from the south to
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Ft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Lugo—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Toonghoot</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stream.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Kumku</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Koomkoor</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Pasila</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
|                |          |          |        |       |          | of the waters, and, though 
### 5. Pasila—contd.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>REMARKS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Furl.</td>
<td>Miles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 6. Tumung Tikrang.

We continued our march next day, proceeding over the hill eastward, with the Dihing on our right. We descended in the same direction, and came upon the banks of that river, where the little lake falls in. Here, on the north bank, a narrow strip of plain stretches along under low hills to Lujong village. Thence we entered the jungle, where the river winds at the bottom of contiguous hills and does not admit of a passage along its edge. Opposite to Phokong rivulet we found a perpendicular mass of sandstone and were obliged to cross on rafts of bamboo. On the south bank we passed Imbong Kussar, situated in the midst of a fine little cultivated plain, and proceeded to Tumung Tikrang village, where we halted.

### 7. Camp on Dihing River.

The next march was entirely along the banks of the Dihing, the plains terminating a short distance beyond the village, where a boat conveyed the party to the north bank. In the plains the river is occasionally fordable, but never so up here. We kept along the edge, making very slow progress over large blocks of rolled rock. About half-way to our journey's end we encountered every now and then a perpendicular cliff, which we were obliged to clamber over with much loss of time. The rapids here frequently deserve the name of a cataract. We halted on a small stone bed, 1,759 feet above the sea.
The next day we left the Dihing entirely, ascending a hill immediately on starting. We had either tree or bamboo jungle the whole way. The direction was nearly north-east, and we were proceeding obliquely across spurs of a high range, the summit of which lay to our north. We were for ever ascending or descending, and at our halting place were 2,822 feet above the Dihing.

We first had to descend considerably by a steep and winding path to the Mohapani, which comes through a cleft from the north-east, and immediately commenced a laborious ascent to the opposite mountain. At 10 o'clock we passed a pool of muddy water; again we set out on the ascent and surmounted one height after another, each of which in succession appeared to be the summit of the mountain. We had left the bamboo jungle and were amongst dwarf moss-grown trees. At 4 P.M. we arrived at an old hollow tree containing water. Height 8,429 feet above the sea.

After climbing one more peak still higher, we at last perceived the summit of Wangleo Bhum; but as it is a large cone the path led round it as less laborious than clambering over, and after two hours’ march we found a small rill of water trickling down one of its ravines. We were now crossing the ridge of mountains which separates the nearly parallel streams of the Dihing and Dapha. We passed nothing extraordinary on the descent. At the bottom we emerged from the jungle on a beautiful little plain covered with short grass and fern, hills abruptly rising on either side to a great height. We halted on the banks of the Dapha river at a spot frequented by deer, elephants, and monkeys. Height 5,431 feet above the sea.

The next march was for some distance nearly east, along the boulders of the edge or in the track of wild elephants.

**Table:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Camp</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Hollow Tree Camp</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Camp on Dapha River</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Camp on Phungan Mountain</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Remarks:**

The next day we left the Dihing entirely, ascending a hill immediately on starting. We had either tree or bamboo jungle the whole way. The direction was nearly north-east, and we were proceeding obliquely across spurs of a high range, the summit of which lay to our north. We were for ever ascending or descending, and at our halting place were 2,822 feet above the Dihing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles.</td>
<td>Furl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. CAMP ON PHUNGAN MOUNTAIN—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. CAMP ON PHUNGAN RIVER, or PHOONGAN PANI.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. CAMP</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. CAMP</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We resumed our march at the ascent early in the morning, and in an hour were on a level with snow, distant 2 or 3 miles, on the opposite mountains to our right and left. We were ascending the ridge which separates the two branches of the Dapha. Trees were now growing in all directions, both beech and ash being discernible. At 10 o'clock we reached the snow, which does not cover the whole apex of the mountain, but in patches which we were frequently obliged to cross. The ground was sodden with wet and unpleasant in the extreme to walk over. Had the season been earlier (May), the difficulties would have been much greater. We descended by a very bad path and halted on the Phungan river, near the course of which we had descended from its sources, but it was of considerable size when we saw it.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>We continued our descent down the Phungan pass. The ground was sodden as the day before, but not so bad. Leeches and “damdums” scarcely bearable. We went through thick jungles of tree and prickly-pointed bamboos, and occasionally came out on the Phungan. We crossed five or six rivulets which joined the Phungan, having their origin in the snows on the right bank. We halted on the hill.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
We set out again early next morning and were employed till 12 o'clock in a most fatiguing march over a hill. At the bottom on the opposite side we met with a small rivulet; thence, after ascending and descending two more hills, we halted at 4 o'clock.

We descended next day to the Namsai river, which appears to rise also in the Phungan Bhum near the pass, and runs parallel with the Phungan; both rivers flow into the Namlang, and the distance of their mouths is less than a mile. We went this day through the usual description of bamboo and tree jungle. On the side of the hill above the Namsai the mud was ankle-deep. Near the end of our march we forced our way with difficulty through the jungle, no trace of a path existing. We halted at the deserted village of Aleth, situated at the point of junction of the Namsai with the Namlang.

At starting from Aleth our guides were literally obliged to cut their way to the Namlang, which we soon came upon. It was 30 or 40 yards broad, running with a slow, smooth current, excepting when a rapid here and there occurred. We proceeded almost due north along the edge, sometimes on the boulders and sometimes knee-deep in the water, to some perpendicular cliffs, and then through the jungle above, which is more abundant in leeches than any place hitherto seen. We encamped near the banks of the river.

The next day the path led chiefly along the edge of the water and over steep and slippery rocks, still an unvaried aspect of dark jungle,—the direction since leaving Aleth nearly due north. We crossed, while the river was 100 yards broad, by wading. Shortly after we re-crossed by the help of "sakos," which from the rise of the river were nearly under water. Beyond the first crossing place the country opens out into a narrow valley, which leaves a small plain at each alternate bed of the

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Furlong</td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Furlong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Camp</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16. Aleth</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>Namsai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/ Camp on Namlang River</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18. Village on Namlang</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>Namlang, fordable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names of Stages</td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles/Fur.</td>
<td>Miles/Fur.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>18. Village on Nam-lang—contd.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>19. Nambak...</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>20. Kumtong</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>21. Manchee</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

river. None of these, however, yet presented signs of habitation; but leaving the right bank and passing through a narrow belt of jungle, we entered on a cultivated plain, of a mile or two in width, and hailed at a village of 20 or 30 houses.

We removed next morning to Nambak, another Muluk village situated on the Nambak rivulet and fortified with a strong palisade. The intermediate plain was all cultivated, with a good path through it. We passed a third village on the road.

On the 18th we continued our journey a short distance to the Palesmeng's village of Kumtong beyond the Nam-lang, which we crossed by a rude bamboo bridge, the river below running at a rate of fully 10 miles an hour. On the opposite bank we passed over some high ground, and then entered another small plain surrounded by low hills, some of which were also cultivated. The village of Kumtong is situated in the middle of the plain on the Kumtong stream.

After wading through the Kumtong we shortly began the ascent of the hill separating the Namlang from the plains of the Irrawaddy. The path, being well beaten, was infinitely better than any we had traversed, but it was slippery from rain, and the same sort of jungle with which we had been so long acquainted covers the hills. From the second hill we at last beheld at a distance the Irrawaddy winding in a large plain. To the pass succeeds a long narrow dell gradually expanding towards the plains. For some distance we saw no signs of the residence of men till 4 in the evening, when we reached a cultivated tract. Soon we passed the large tomb of some great man. We then passed two or three temples, and on our left the strongly stockaded village of Choktep, and at last reached Manchee. The town is closely built, but large and fortified.
### REMARKS.

Between Bhamo and the mouth of the Tapeng numerous shoals and sand islands encumber the river. There is sufficient fairway, however, both on the Bhamo side and between the main islands for boats of heavy burthen, and a river steamer of proper construction would have no difficulty in making her way to the Tapeng, and for many miles beyond. The mouth of the Tapeng is 2 miles above Bhamo. The direction of the river is north 70° east for about two days' journey, when it cuts through the Kakhyan range, and under these hills old Bhamo is situated. To the latter place the Chinese take their merchandise from modern Bhamo by water, and then proceed overland to the Choki or Ken of Loailong, near Manwye, which they reach in three days; and from thence to Momien or Tengye Chow (see Route No. 144) in the province of Yunan, at which place they arrive in eight or nine days; the road is described as being good and quite a thoroughfare. The Tapeng is not navigable for large

### BHAMO TO MAINKWOM IN THE HUKONG VALLEY, BY THE IRAWADDY AND MOGONG RIVERS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Furl. Miles Furl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. SEETING...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Remarks.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

- Between Bhamo and the mouth of the Tapeng numerous shoals and sand islands encumber the river. There is sufficient fairway, however, both on the Bhamo side and between the main islands for boats of heavy burthens, and a river steamer of proper construction would have no difficulty in making her way to the Tapeng, and for many miles beyond. The mouth of the Tapeng is 2 miles above Bhamo. The direction of the river is north 70° east for about two days' journey, when it cuts through the Kakhyan range, and under these hills old Bhamo is situated. To the latter place the Chinese take their merchandise from modern Bhamo by water, and then proceed overland to the Choki or Ken of Loailong, near Manwye, which they reach in three days; and from thence to Momien or Tengye Chow (see Route No. 144) in the province of Yunan, at which place they arrive in eight or nine days; the road is described as being good and quite a thoroughfare. The Tapeng is not navigable for large...
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>REMARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Seeting—contd,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Seeting—contd,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Lekmat</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Lekmat</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Mouth of Mogong River</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Mouth of Mogong River</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

boats, in consequence of which the Chinese use two canoes tied together, with a platform over them. From old Bhamo the journey is performed on ponies or mules. Route under right bank at first. After passing the mouth of the Tapeng, country rich, alluvial land, and capable of cultivation. Return soon to main stream; current strong. Pass Lebaing King on the right, where the shores suddenly contract, and the first rocks of the defile make their appearance. From Lebaing to Seeting the course of the river is almost due south, with a gradually narrowing channel; current 5 miles an hour. Camped at Seeting.

From Seeting to Lekmat, or for more than 8 miles, the hills come steeply down on both sides to the river, contracting the channel to one or two hundred yards, and at some spots less than half that width. At one point, indeed, the Irrawaddy pours through a gorge 50 or 60 yards in width, and the labour of getting a boat round the jutting rock is extreme. Rocks and ridges rise up on either side, and often extend far into the channel. The most dangerous of these rocks rise on the right bank: the Elephant and the Ox immediately above the rocky islet of Keymowa; the Podu a little further up; and the Posno at the extreme edge of the defile.

From Lekmat to Tshenbo the river gradually widens out till, on approaching the latter place, it is nearly a mile in width, and is again encumbered with shoals and sand islands. Tshenbo on the right bank is a place of considerable importance, doubly stockaded, and doing a considerable trade with the Shan tribes to the westward.

(Captain Hannay.)

On the arrival of the fleet at Tshenbo, which is about 10 miles below the mouth of the Mogong river, the boats were exchanged for others of a smaller
description. The one prepared for Captain Hannay's accommodation was called a "loung;" it was paddled by 25 men, and formed of a single tree.

On the 1st December the mission reached the mouth of the Mogong river, latitude 24° 56' 53". Here they quitted the Irrawaddy, which is still a finer river, flowing in a reach from the eastward, half a mile broad, at a rate of 2 miles an hour, and with a depth varying from 3 fathoms in the centre to 2 at the edge.

The Mogong river, on which the town of the same name is situated, is not more than 100 yards wide, and the navigation is impeded by a succession of rapids over which the stream rushes with considerable velocity. The smallest boat in the fleet was an hour and a half getting over the first of these obstacles. The banks of the river were covered with a dense and impervious jungle, which extended nearly the whole way to Mogong, and no village served to beguile the monotony of this portion of the journey until they reached Akoukloung, a small hamlet on the right bank. Between this and Tapoh (the next village seen) the bed of the river is filled with stones and rapids, which render the navigation exceedingly dangerous. After passing the last rapids at Tapoh, the river expands in breadth to 200 yards, and the stream flows with a gentle current, the bed being composed of round stones. The banks are alluvial on the surface, but towards the base and near the edge of the river the soil becomes gravelly. The town of Mogong is situated at the junction of the Namyoung and the Mogong rivers, and extends about a mile from east to west along the bank of the last-named river. The town is surrounded by the remains of a timber stockade, and consists of about 300 houses, which included, however, houses and small villages outside the stockade.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Stage.</strong> <strong>Total.</strong> <strong>Rivers.</strong> <strong>Remarks.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Furl.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Numpoung</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Two days' march from Mogong.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Tsadozant Island.</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Seven days' march from Mogong.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Camp</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(On Tsambu Tong ridge.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
At this spot it is described as a mere hill stream. The navigation of the river, even for small canoes, ceases below this point.

About 4 miles north of Tsadozant the road ascends for 100 feet and passes over a hilly district, which seems to run across from the hills on the east to those on the west, and is called by the natives Tsambu Tong. This transverse ridge forms the southern boundary of the Hukong valley: it is covered with fine trees.

On the 30th the party descended from the encampment on the Tsambu Tong ridge to the village of Walobhum, and finally encamped on the left bank of the Edekhyoung, about 3 furlongs distant from Mainkwom or Mungkhum, the capital of the Hukong valley. The valley of the Hukong or Payendwen is an extensive plain, bounded on all sides by hills, its extent from east to north-west being at least 50 miles, and varying in breadth from 45 to 15 miles. On the western side of the valley there are but few villages, and these thinly inhabited, but the northern and eastern sides are said to be very populous. Mainkwom, though the capital, only contains about 30 houses.

### Anderson’s Route,
**MANDALAY TO BHAMO,**
**BY THE IRRAWADDY RIVER.**

Capital of Burmah, situated 3 miles from the Irrawaddy river, which is perfectly navigable, but in the dry season there are numerous sand banks which often delay the journey.
Pass Mengoon on the right bank after a few miles. This is a gigantic pagoda. The river is broken up into channels by large islands. From Mengoon the steamer made its way under the right bank, passing sand-banks covered with numerous birds. The banks of the river presented a succession of picturesque headlands 50 to 60 feet high, separated by luxuriant dells, each containing a village.

Between two such heights lay Schienpagah, a thriving town of some 400 houses. A brisk trade is here carried on in fish and firewood for the capital.

Above Schienpagah we changed our course to the other side. The villages on the eastern bank seemed small and few. Our course lay up a channel, skirting the long island and town of Alekyoung.

Till the rounded hill of Kehlung dotted with white pagodas rose over the dense granary in which nestled the village so called. On the opposite bank lay Hteezeh, the village of oil merchants.

Soon after the well-wooded Hattoung hills abutted on the right bank in a pagoda-crowned headland with Makouk village at its base. On the opposite side the small town of Tsingu, once fortified, occupied another headland, marking the entrance of the third defile of the Irrawaddy.

From this point for 30 miles, as far as Malé and Tsampenago, the country on either bank is hilly and covered to the water's edge with luxuriant forest. Winding in a succession of long reaches the river presents a series of lovely lake landscapes. The stream 1,000 to 1,500 yards wide flows placid and unbroken. Here and there were fishing villages on the bank. The chief object of interest is the little rocky island of Theehadaw,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages.</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Rivers.</th>
<th>Remarks.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. Theehadaw Island— contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>which boasts of the only stone pagoda in Burmah.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Thingadow</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>Two miles above the island we stopped at Thingadow, a depot for the produce of coal mines, to coal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Malé and Tsampenago.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>On the 17th of January we reached the northern entrance of the defile marked by two prominent headlands, the western one crowned by the pagoda of Malé or Manle, and the eastern one by those of the old Shan town of Tsampenago. Malé contains about 300 houses, and is the customs port for clearing boats bound from Bhamo to Mandalay, and the centre of a considerable trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Khyan Nyat.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>Above Malé the river widens to a great breadth with numerous islands as far as Khyan Nyat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Tsinuhat and Tagoung and Old Pagan.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>Thence it contracts to an unbroken stream about 100 yards wide, flowing for 22 miles between high, well-wooded banks. Having halted at Tsinuhat, a little village to the south of a long promontory on which are the ruins of Tagoung and Old Pagan, we made an expedition to these ancient capitals. Tagoung now only consists of a fishing village of 40 houses. The Shuay Main Tounty hills on the right or western bank, opposite Tagoung, are very high, and wooded to their summits. A few miles north they recede from the river where on the eastern bank the isolated range of Tagoung-toung-daw, about 20 miles long and 1,000 feet high, runs almost parallel to the river, in its intervening valley 6 miles wide. The Irrawaddy is here studded with large islands covered with long grass and forest trees. During the rains they are submerged, and become dangerous to descending boats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Thiyan and Mya-doung.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>A serpentine course following a broad deep channel to the east of the large island of Chowkyoung brought us to</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Thiqyan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Myadoung—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>contd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Katha</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Shwegoo Myo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Kaugloung.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Bhamo</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Here we sighted Bhamo in the distance, situated on an elevated bank overlooking the river. To the right the high range of the Kakhyen hills was seen stretching way to the east: north-east, and on the left, a low range of undulating tree-clad hills bent round to join the western heights of the defile. The almost level sweep of country, about 25 miles broad, between these limits, was closed in about 10 miles to the north by another low range marking the defile of the Irrawaddy. We found some difficulty in steering the long steamer through the channels, but anchored about 5 P.M. on the 22nd January off the river in front of Bhamo in a very deep and broad channel.

Bhamo or Tsinggai is a narrow town, 1 mile long, occupying a high prominence on the left bank of the Irrawaddy. It is surrounded by a stockade 9 feet high. Population 2,500 souls, occupying 500 houses, which form three principal streets. About a mile north the Tapeng river debouches into the Irrawaddy. During the dry season it is 150 to 200 yards wide, and navigable only by boats, which convey a constant traffic between the Irrawaddy and Tsitkan. During the rains, however, the Tapeng is at least 500 yards wide and navigable for small river steamers up to this place. Four miles above Shuaykeenah and the mouth of the Tapeng the Irrawaddy receives the waters of the Molay. It is a narrow stream rising in the Kakhyen hills with a course of 96 miles, for 30 of which it is navigable during the rains, and a small boat traffic exists, chiefly for the conveyance of salt. From Bhamo we made a hurried excursion to the first Khyonkdwen or defile.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage.</td>
<td>Total.</td>
<td>Rivers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 15. Bhamo—contd. | ... | ... | ... | ... | banks, and in some places not less than a mile and a half between the main banks. In front of the village of Sawaddy a long stretch of sand was occupied by a large encampment of Shan, Chinese, and other traders, a large fleet of boats lying ready to convey the goods down the river. |
|-----------------|----------|---------|
|                 |          |         |       |       | Here we sighted Bhamo in the distance, situated on an elevated bank overlooking the river. To the right the high range of the Kakhyen hills was seen stretching way to the east: north-east, and on the left, a low range of undulating tree-clad hills bent round to join the western heights of the defile. The almost level sweep of country, about 25 miles broad, between these limits, was closed in about 10 miles to the north by another low range marking the defile of the Irrawaddy. We found some difficulty in steering the long steamer through the channels, but anchored about 5 P.M. on the 22nd January off the river in front of Bhamo in a very deep and broad channel. |
|                 |          |         |       |       | Bhamo or Tsinggai is a narrow town, 1 mile long, occupying a high prominence on the left bank of the Irrawaddy. It is surrounded by a stockade 9 feet high. Population 2,500 souls, occupying 500 houses, which form three principal streets. About a mile north the Tapeng river debouches into the Irrawaddy. During the dry season it is 150 to 200 yards wide, and navigable only by boats, which convey a constant traffic between the Irrawaddy and Tsitkan. During the rains, however, the Tapeng is at least 500 yards wide and navigable for small river steamers up to this place. Four miles above Shuaykeenah and the mouth of the Tapeng the Irrawaddy receives the waters of the Molay. It is a narrow stream rising in the Kakhyen hills with a course of 96 miles, for 30 of which it is navigable during the rains, and a small boat traffic exists, chiefly for the conveyance of salt. From Bhamo we made a hurried excursion to the first Khyonkdwen or defile. |
This portion of the river commences a few miles above Bhamo, and extends for 25 miles nearly to Tsenbo. Between these two points the river flows under high wooded banks. At the lower entrance the channel is 1,000 yards long, but gradually narrows to 500, 200, and even 70 yards as the parallel ranges approach each other. As we ascended the hills rose higher and closed in, rising abruptly from the stream and throwing out a succession of grand rocky headlands. We moored for the night off a Phwon village, standing on a cliff 80 feet high, just above the first so-called rapids. The next day, after we had proceeded about 7 miles, we came to a reach on which the river flowed sluggishly between the two high conical hills, which seemed to present no outlet; the water seemed of great depth. This reach extended about 1½ miles, with a breadth of 250 yards, closing in at the upper end, where the channel is broken up by rocks jutting out boldly and approaching each other within 80 yards. This rocky reach stretches a mile in a north-north-westerly direction, and terminates abruptly in an elbow, from which another clear reach, overhung by precipitous but grassy hills, extends north-east. This bend of the river is one of the most dangerous parts owing to numerous insulated greenstone rocks which stretch across it, exposed 20 feet and more in February. Owing to the sudden bend the current rushes between them with great violence, but we found no difficulty in effecting a passage for our river boats. The navigation, with the present obstructions removed, would be impossible for river steamers, but engineering skill could speedily render the waterway practicable if desired for traffic. We had not time to ascend to the northern entrance of the defile, where the river, unconfined by the hills, is again a majestic stream, half a mile in width.
Anderson’s Route,
BHAMO TO MOMIEN IN CHINA,
BY MANWYNE, SANDA, MUANGLA, AND NANTIN.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage.</td>
<td>Total.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tahmeylon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tsitkaw</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>from Bhamo</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poulin</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
of Tsihet, on slightly undulating ground. At this point the route turned almost at right angles to ascend the hills. We ascended about 500 feet over a series of rounded hills distinct from the main range, but connected with it by spurs, up the slope of one of which we climbed. From the summit of the spur, 1,500 feet high, we descended by a rough, slippery path the bed of a dried-up water-course to a level glen of rich alluvial land, and thence climbed another spur to a height of 2,000 feet, whence a slight descent brought us to a long ridge, on which were situated the villages of Talone and Pouline. Leaving the former on an eminence to our left, we descended a little distance through deep ravines in secondary spurs, and after a short ascent traversed a tolerably level pathway, and another short rise brought us to our halting place, the village of Pouline, lying 2,300 feet above the sea.

From Pouline we proceeded a mile over an easy road along the high ground, and then commenced the descent to a gorge, down which, 1,500 feet below, the Nampoung flowed into the Tapeng, dividing the hills into two parallel ridges. The descent, at first easy, gradually became steeper, and at length precipitous. The path was cut into zig-zags, but as slightly deviating from the straight line as the steepness of the declivity allowed. The weathered and disintegrated surface of metamorphic rock had been worn down by traffic and torrents, so that it was often a deep V-shaped groove, with but 9 or 10 inches of footway, and the loaded mules found it difficult to round the abrupt turns in these deep cuttings. Huge boulders, stones, and sharp-pointed masses of exposed quartz made the travelling still more hurtful and dangerous to man and beast. The beds of the stream were filled with fine granite. We forded the Nampoung on our ponies where the stream was 100 feet wide and 3 feet deep.
The beasts could scarcely stem the rapid current. The road wound up the face of the precipice, below which the Tapeng rushed down a succession of rapids. The path was very bad and dangerous; it contoured the hill side and cut into the face of the rock for some 10 feet, presenting every now and again turnings at a sharp angle.

The roads of this part of the country seem to be purposely designed with a view to reaching the highest points on the given route; and after leaving the river banks we thus ascended and descended over a succession of lofty spurs abutting on the river from the main range. Precipitous ridges connecting them at right angles presented tolerably level ground, but with a surface so confined that the traveller looked down into the deep gorges on both sides. Cultivation was seen in the valleys. By 2 o'clock the baggage mules were so jaded that though we had not made more than 8 or 10 miles, it became necessary to halt in the jungle.

Road along tolerably easy ground, as we were now on a level with the origin of the main spurs, and by noon of March 6th we reached the village of Ponsee, 3,187 feet above the sea and 43 miles from Bhamo. Ponsee contains about 20 scattered houses, and the ground about is cultivated. Jungle and forest all around.

Road tolerably level for a mile or so as far as Kingdoung, whence a steep descent led to a comparatively flat glen closed in by hills on all sides but one, covered with flooded rice terraces.

The steep descent to this alluvial hollow could be easily avoided by a road skirting a spur to the east, sloping down to the Tapeng.

We then descended to the level bed of the river by a gradual slope over rounded grassy hills and dried-up water-courses. Road fair; about 6 feet

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Rivern.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
<td>Miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Camp—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Ponsee</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Manwyne or Manyen.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The road followed the embankments of the valley, as if it were, bifurcates; down the northerly division the main broad. The level ground on either side of the river was parcell out into rice fields, and the villages are numerous.

The town of Manwyne or Manyen is surrounded by a low wall. Population about 700 souls, and the district contains 5,000.

Route lay along the undulating right bank of the Tapeng river, over a tolerable but narrow tract, which crossed the mountain streams flowing into the Tapeng by substantial granite bridges. About 4 miles from Manwyne the road diverges from the river for a short distance. The country is well cultivated, and numerous villages are passed. Half-way between Manwyne and Sanda the road passes through Karako Kah, the chief Chinese market town of the village. This village consists of two long parallel lines of houses separated by a broad way. At 5 o'clock we reached Sanda or Tsandah, 75 miles from Bhamo.

Sanda occupies the end of ridge in a northerly bend or bay of the valley, a mile and a half from the Tapeng. The remains of a thick loopholed wall enclose an irregular area, about 600 yards square, over which are scattered 800 to 1,000 houses with a population of 4,000 to 5,000.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages.</th>
<th>Distance.</th>
<th>Remarks.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage.</td>
<td>Total.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Manwyne—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Sanda or Tsandah</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Muangla... or Mynela</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
stream of the Tapeng flows from the north-east through a fine valley, shut off from the Muangla basin by an intervening range of grassy hills. A large affluent called the Taho or Sen Cha-ho comes from the east-north-east between the high hills which appeared to bound the valley before us, but opening further on enclose the valley of Nantin. Numerous villages were passed. Near the head or fork of the valley the Tapeng, even now 100 yards wide, runs nearly across it from one side to the other. We forded it at a village called Tamom. Having crossed a slightly elevated flat peninsula on the left bank and above the junction of the rivers, covered with villages, we came to the Taho flowing in broken streams in an old channel, a mile wide, between lofty banks. A great portion of the level ground is covered with rice fields. We crossed the channel and ascended the old river bank to Muangla. Muangla or Mynela, nearly 90 miles from Bhamo, stands on a high slope on the left bank of the Tapeng, enclosed by a loopholed brick wall 9 feet high. Population about 2,000.

On the 23rd May we left Muangla and crossed the muddy flat to the Taho, where the valley contracted to a breadth of scarcely 2 miles. Thence we advanced to the village of Nahlow, and proceeding over undulating boggy ground descended about 85 feet to the bed of the Taho in a long oval basin covered with gravel and boulders. At the head of the valley a slippery zigzag path led up the steep face of a great spur of the Mawphoo mountain. The sides of the parallel ranges, here a few hundred yards apart, were marked by large landslips. Our path lay along one which formed a perpendicular precipice 500 feet above the Taho. From the summit a level path turning north-east led up to Mawphoo, situated at the extremity of a high level basin marked by two terraces on the northern side, with the
REMARKS.

9. NANTIN—contd.

Taho flowing invisibly on a deep cleft or ravine at the base of the southern hills.

Mawphoo is a wretched walled village in ruins, garrisoned by a few Panthay soldiers.

From this the road skirted the level ground of the valley, but numerous deep water-courses presented frequent difficulties. There was evidence, however, in the paved roadway, the numerous substantial stone bridges, and the frequent ruins of villages, that this must have been a considerable highway in peaceful times. At the end of this valley we made a rapid descent to the treeless valley of Nantin. At the foot of the descent the Taho, which leaves the valley through a deep rocky gorge, is spanned by an iron chain bridge with massive stone buttresses; the span is about 100 feet. A small circular fort on an eminence was garrisoned by a few men who guarded the bridge. We continued along the right bank through the Nantin valley, and having forded the river entered the little Shan town of Muangtee or Mynetee, 108 miles from Bhamo.

A mile beyond we reached the small walled Chinese town of Nantin. Nantin was once a thriving town; now one-half of it is in ruins.

By its position on a triangle of land between the Taho and a swift deep affluent with the hills rising close behind it and forming the base line, it completely commands the main road to Momien and Yunan. It is accordingly held by a strong Panthay force.

Next morning we left Nantin. The valley is only a mile wide throughout its length of about 20 miles; its sides are marked by two well-defined river terraces. At 7 miles we passed some famous hot springs. At the head of the valley the river terraces sweep round and join, but the Taho had cut a deep gorge through them. The hill sides were covered with pines, and the road ran through a belt of dense forest.

10. MOMIEN

Taho, bridged; twice crossed.
Inside the wall an earthen rampart, about 30 feet wide and 18 high, serves as a battery and parade ground.

or the shoulder of a spur from the main range. After a short descent we came upon the Taho, spanned by a broad parapeted bridge. The roadway followed the course of the arch, and the ponies could hardly keep their footing on the smooth slabs. We soon reached the level of the plain, and then rode over the eastern extremity of an extinct volcano by a broad path paved with long slabs, and again came upon the Taho, which we crossed by another stone bridge, and then passed the ruins of a rather large village. The Taho issues at this point from behind a high spur, and the volcano through a narrow gorge, and the road wound up the side of the spur and was laid with a double line of stone flags to facilitate the ascent. From the top we gained a fine view of a circular valley from which the Taho issued below. Continuing a slight ascent over the grassy hills by a good road, we turned the flank of a lofty hill, and the valley of Momien lay before us, shut in on all sides by rounded hills, treeless but covered with pasture. Thence we descended to Momien. Momien city occupies a site on a plateau 5,000 feet above the sea. It occupies an area of 5 furlongs square, enclosed by a strongly built crenellated stone wall 25 feet high. Twenty yards from the walls a deep moat surrounded the city, but it has degenerated into a broad puddle. Inside the wall an earthen rampart, about 30 feet wide and 18 high, serves as a battery and parade ground.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. MOMBIN—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DISTANCE.</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th>REMARKS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NAME</td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. MOMBIN—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>or the shoulder of a spur from the main range. After a short descent we came upon the Taho, spanned by a broad parapeted bridge. The roadway followed the course of the arch, and the ponies could hardly keep their footing on the smooth slabs. We soon reached the level of the plain, and then rode over the eastern extremity of an extinct volcano by a broad path paved with long slabs, and again came upon the Taho, which we crossed by another stone bridge, and then passed the ruins of a rather large village. The Taho issues at this point from behind a high spur, and the volcano through a narrow gorge, and the road wound up the side of the spur and was laid with a double line of stone flags to facilitate the ascent. From the top we gained a fine view of a circular valley from which the Taho issued below. Continuing a slight ascent over the grassy hills by a good road, we turned the flank of a lofty hill, and the valley of Momien lay before us, shut in on all sides by rounded hills, treeless but covered with pasture. Thence we descended to Momien. Momien city occupies a site on a plateau 5,000 feet above the sea. It occupies an area of 5 furlongs square, enclosed by a strongly built crenellated stone wall 25 feet high. Twenty yards from the walls a deep moat surrounded the city, but it has degenerated into a broad puddle. Inside the wall an earthen rampart, about 30 feet wide and 18 high, serves as a battery and parade ground.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Route of the Escort to the Yunan Mission,
BHAMO to MANWYNE,
BY ALTERNATIVE ROUTE TO MANWYNE FROM BHAMO.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Furlong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Tsitkaw ...</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Nampoun River</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Payseetch Camp</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Manwyne</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Anderson's Route,
MANWYNE* to BHAMO,
BY HOTA.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Furlong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Hota ...</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>August 9th, 1868.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>From Manwyne we proceeded at 8-30 A.M. to the banks of the Tapeng river, which we crossed. The river was now 600 yards in breadth, on the other side of which a mud flat extended for 2 miles, which made progress very slow. We then followed the embankment of the paddy fields for about 2 miles. At 2 P.M. we</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See route Bhamo to Momein.
REXARKS commenced to ascend the hills. The rough bridle path led straight up the steep declivity, and the ascent was very trying. We passed several Kakhyen villages, and had to pay toll to the headmen. Having crossed the summit more than 5,000 feet above the sea, we commenced the descent to the Hotha valley, not a thousand feet below, which stretched out at our feet for 25 miles. We presently passed through a village, and losing our way in the dark had to remain at the village of Mentone, but early next morning proceeded by an excellent paved road carried along the end of the spurs, and in many places cut out along the slopes. The mountain streams were crossed by means of granite bridges. Numerous villages were passed, and by 8 A.M. we arrived at Hotha, consisting of 150 houses surrounded by a low wall. A path leads from Hotha to the town of Muangwan. A good road leads to the southern ridge of the Hotha valley, which is crossed by a narrow tract. A steep declivity led down into another valley to Muangwan.

(N.B.—Dr. Anderson did not proceed further than the ridge.)

From Hotha we paid a visit to Old Hotha. The road was paved with boulders, and near the village with long dressed slabs of granite, and wound over the grassy spurs, the slopes of which were cultivated with tobacco and cotton. The mountain streams were spanned by stone bridges, those over the larger streams being 20 to 25 feet in span, with a rest-house at either end. Five miles of riding through thriving and picturesque villages and orchards brought us to Tsaycow or Old Hotha, a much larger place than the present town of that name. A road is said to lead from Old Hotha to Muangla, reaching the Sanda valley by a gorge of lower elevation and more gradual descent on the northern slope than the route we had followed in our passage from Manwyne. (See Route No. 144.)
On the 27th we left Hotha. The district was very picturesque. The town of Latha, which we passed through, though separated from the road by the Namsa river, appeared to be the largest and most populated in the whole valley. We crossed the Namsa by a wooden bridge, and found ourselves involved in a perfect maze of little conical grassy hills which blocked up the western end of the valley. The road turned to the left from the narrow glen of the Namsa, and gradually ascending followed the course of the Namboke stream, and crossing a number of small hills attained the summit of the first spur of the easterly barrier of the valley. From this point to Namboke the road wound over a succession of spurs till the village was reached, lying among a group of little wooded hills formed by the junction of the secondary Hotha range with the great southern barrier of the Tapeng valley which here unite.

We arrived after a march of 14 miles performed in 5 hours.

From Namboke we descended into a deep hollow, and thence gradually ascended to the ridge of the main range bordering the Tapeng gorge, along which we travelled to Ashan, 8 miles distant. The footpath which did duty for road had been recently cleared of jungle.

We left Ashan and commenced to descend in a southerly direction. The path led along the crest of a spur running down to the village. Steep declivities bordered the path. Having crossed the Namkhong, swelled by rain into a tempestuous stream, the path lay over alluvial flat into another valley and across another torrent. We then made a very steep ascent up the mountain side, passing the village of Lasee perched on a lofty rounded peak. A descent of a few hundred feet brought us to the village of Muangwye, on the southern slope of a hill covered with trees and enormous granite boulders.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>REMARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage.</td>
<td>Total.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. LOAYLONE</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. HOETONE</td>
<td>6 o</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or 15 o</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. NAMTHABET</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The next day we crossed the Muang-kah stream about 15 feet across, and flowing in a deep nullah. The glen was narrow, but the rich black soil very fertile. The river is the boundary line between the Lakhone and Cowlee Kakhyens. The only bridge was a felled tree less than a foot broad. The animals swam across. Ascending another ridge we passed the remains of an old Chinese fort commanding this route. A few hundred feet below the village of Loaylone occupies a steep slope stretching out in an amphitheatre. This is the largest and most thriving Kakhyen village we had yet seen. The ordinary central route to Momein is said to be from this place to Muang-wan.

The direct road to Hoetone is only 6 miles by a comparatively level route along the paddy fields, but having promised to visit Mattin, our march was lengthened to 15 miles, involving the ascent of one of the highest ranges. Descending from Loaylone to a glen, we made several steep ascents over a succession of spurs and descents into shallow valleys, and at last reached the summit of the main ridge at an elevation of 5,000 feet. The summit of the ridge was covered with fine turf and a few trees, and strewn with enormous granite boulders, under the shelter of which were built the houses of a small village called Loaylone. From this point we began to descend the main mass of the Kakhyen hills, and soon arrived at the village of Mattin, situated on the ridge of a spur. From Mattin a descent of 2 miles brought us to Hoetone, situated on a flattened depression of the same spur.

In dry weather it is usual to travel from Hoetone to Bhamo by Momouk across the plain, but the low grounds on the left bank of the Tapeng being now under water, it was necessary to proceed to the Tapeng below its exit.
from the hills, and descend in boats to Bhamo. A short distance below Hoetone we came to a division on the road. One road along the spur we had descended appeared evidently to be the direct route, as the other turned off to the left down a deep hollow towards another spur to the southward. The guide insisted on taking us by the latter route. From the brow of the spur the extensive plains of the Irrawaddy burst upon our view. After halting a short time at a village, we began a slippery descent through bamboo jungle.

Having at last reached 4,000 feet below Hoetone, we had to cross at the bottom a roaring mountain torrent by a bridge consisting of bamboos and a boulder in the centre. The level ground on either side of the stream was closed in by high hills. Having crossed a low spur, we suddenly came upon the Tapeng rushing down to the plains in a magnificent torrent. About 2 miles further we left the Tapeng and turned to the south-west, and crossing a low spur came upon the banks of a moderate-sized deep-flowing stream with a strong current, called Namthabet, which flows into the Tapeng at its exit from the hills. The stream had to be crossed by a raft. We bivouacked on the banks.

We arrived at the Tapeng after a march of 5 miles, and crossed in boats to the village of Tsitgna, which is a short distance below Tsitkaw. *(Vide Route 144, stage 2.)*

The next morning we embarked on boats consisting of two canoes carrying a platform and a canopy of leaves overhead and glided down the Tapeng, which at this season (6th September) is 1,500 feet wide, and deep enough for an ordinary river steamer as far as the hills. At 2.30 p.m. we arrived at Bhamo.

*(N.B.—Before leaving Hotha, Dr. Anderson despatched a Burmese*
surveyor to examine the route to Sawady.) From Hotha he had crossed the intervening ridge, 700 feet above the Muangtha valley, into the much larger valley at Muangwan.

A constant stream of mules and pack bullocks were described as passing from Sawady to Muangwan, whence they proceed either to Nantin or to Muangkun. The route was clear of all obstructions, and smooth and even throughout.

### Cooke and Elias' Route, 1875,
**BHAMO TO MUANGMOW OR MYNE MOW, SHAN CHINA**
**BY PALOUNGTO AND KWOTLOON.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Furlong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. MANSAY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. PALOUNGTO</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. KWOTLOON</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

From Paloungto the road descended for 9 miles to Pamkan, a small village lying at the foot of the hills on the right bank of the Namwan or Muangwan.
**Brown's Route.**

**MUNIPUR to SUMJOK on KHYENDWEN RIVER (UPPER BURMAH),**

**BY KANSUNG AND TAAP.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Thobal</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REMARKS.**


4. Muangmow or Myne Mow.

After leaving Kwotloon the Namwan stream was crossed, and a day's march on the left bank of 24 miles in a south-east direction, and ascending the right bank of the Shuaylee through an open level country brought the party to the Shan town of Muangmow. It is surrounded by a brick wall 16 feet high, without bastions or embrasures, but backed by an earthwork. Four gates lead into the town, which occupies a square of about 600 yards, and is inhabited by Shan Chinese. About 50 soldiers are quartered here.
### REMARKS.

- **2. Haïdok Pokpee Thanna.**

- **3. Dowan Pokphee.**
  - On leaving camp Lokchow river crossed and hills entered. Steep ascent. No water or wood on road till camp is reached. Road passable for elephants, but not for laden ponies. Camp in rice clearing. Water not plentiful.

- **4. Kangsung**
  - Camp again in rice field. Water scarce, but quality good. Road better.

- **5. Yangou Pokpee.**
  - Frontier of Munipur and Burmah. Last descent to plain very rough and steep. Thanna in open jungle. Water and fuel plenty. No provisions, except a little rice and fowls, procurable.

- **6. Taap (Burmese village.)**
  - To Taap. At foot of Ungoching range of hills. Road good through grass jungle and open teak forests. Several small Burmese villages passed. Water good.

### Distance Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
<td>Miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Haïdok Pokpee Thanna.</td>
<td>10 0</td>
<td>22 0</td>
<td>Oangjug river, frequently crossed. Among-thong, bridged.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Dowan Pokphee.</td>
<td>12 0</td>
<td>34 0</td>
<td>Lokchow river crossed in rains by swinging bridge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Kangsung</td>
<td>6 0</td>
<td>40 0</td>
<td>Lokchao, fordable in cold weather. Stream rapid, but not wide; rocky bed. Strong bridge of wood and bamboo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Yangou Pokpee.</td>
<td>7 0</td>
<td>47 0</td>
<td>Toolyang, a small river, fordable at all seasons.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Taap (Burmese village.)</td>
<td>10 0</td>
<td>57 0</td>
<td>Turate and Muklung rivers, both fordable, except after heavy rains. Naugya, small river near camping place.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Names of Stages.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage.</th>
<th>Total.</th>
<th>Rivers.</th>
<th>REMARKS.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. <strong>SUMJOK ON RIGHT BANK OF NING-THEE OR KHYENDWEN RIVER.</strong></td>
<td>18</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>This march is a very trying one. About 4 miles after leaving camp the Ungo-ching range of hills is entered, uninhabited, and where crossed totally destitute of water. This must be crossed, and is about 8 miles of very rough and steep travelling. Six miles of good road through teak forest and scanty cultivation leads to Sumjok.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage.</th>
<th>Total.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Miles.</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miles.</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE

EASTERN NAGA REPORT.
## CONTENTS.

### CHAPTER I.

**TOPOGRAPHICAL.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Eastern Naga Tribes</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boundaries of the Eastern Naga country</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probable origin of the numerous tribes of Eastern Nagas</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General description of the country</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names and numbers of the tribes</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighbouring tribes</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance, costume, arms</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manners and customs</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultivation, religion, villages</td>
<td>206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roads and passes</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of villages and population</td>
<td>207—208</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHAPTER II.

**POLITICAL.**

Political transactions from the year 1825 to 1882 209 to 212

### CHAPTER III.

**MILITARY.**

Part I.—Operations in the Eastern Naga country 213 to 215

Part II.—Routes in and about the Eastern Naga country 216 to 234
EASTERN NAGA REPORT.

CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.


The Eastern Naga Tribes.

The tribes commonly called the Eastern Nagas occupy a strip of hills on the southern frontier of Sibsagar. These Eastern Nagas stretch from the Tablungias in the west in about 94°40' to the Namsangias in the east in about 95°40'. The hills from north to south are about 30 miles in depth, the boundary being the Patkai range. The neighbours of the Eastern Nagas on the west are two clans of Hatigoria Nagas, and beyond them an uninhabited range separates the Naga hills from Sibsagar. After passing the Namsangias on the east the Singpho country is reached. It will be seen that the whole country is not more than 60 miles from east to west, and 30 from north to south.

It is important to separate clearly these hills from the country of the Hatigoria, Sema, Lhota, and Angami Nagas. In ancient times the hills appear to have been a part of the Ahom kingdom, and it seems very probable that the present inhabitants are the remains of the hill legions enlisted by the Rajahs of Assam and given their present lands as the reward of good service: hence the difference between their languages—one colony or tribe failing to understand another, resident only a few miles distant, though nearly all can speak Assamese. They are probably a collection of Kakhos, Singphos, Kachyans and Nagas, &c., all of whom we know were included in the old Ahom armies. Among them are found true types of all these races.
The real Nagas, such as the Angamis, the Hatigorias, the Lahoopas, &c., are called Kachyans by the Burmese, and appear an entirely distinct family from the so-called Nagas of the Sibsagar frontier, and do not recognise or acknowledge them in any way. The Tablung clans occupy land which was a sort of penal settlement of the Ahom kings; this may in a measure account for their great depravity and extreme poverty. All the clans on our border hold themselves to be a separate people from the upland Nagas whom they call Abors.

The hills inhabited by the Eastern Naga tribes rise in parallel ranges from the plains to the Burmese watershed. The northern slopes are very precipitous, and the ridges of the hills very narrow.

The rivers follow the run of the hills to the north-east or south-west through very narrow valleys, but they afford no trafficway, as they are not navigable in the hills. The outer range to the south-west of Sibsagar district is low, about 3,000 feet, and is uninhabited, but as the ranges increase in height they are well populated and cultivated by the Lhota Nagas. The rocks throughout the ranges are sandstone and shale. Colonel Woodthorpe thus describes the country from the village of Ninu, which is in the centre of the Eastern Naga Hills:-

"The scenery was magnificent: a high, darkly-wooded range behind Ninu descends abruptly for about 1,500 feet, when it suddenly changes its precipices for beautiful open, undulating country, well watered by a succession of clear, bubbling streams, at the cool waters of which, in the deep shade of clumps of trees, dotted along their banks, magnificent ‘methna’ quench their thirst. Across the Dilli, into which all these streams flow, rise other lofty hills wooded along the ridges, but cultivated below on the more gentle slopes, over which the cloud shadows are lazily moving, and on which numerous villages glitter brightly. To our left the high peaks of the Patkai range lose their outline in the hot and hazy atmosphere."

The Angami and Lhota tribes country has lately been made into a district of Assam, and will form the subject of a separate report. Commencing from near Jaipur, at the extreme east of the Sibsagar district, and continuing south-west along the line of mountains, we find a succession of these so-called Naga tribes inhabiting the range and divided from each other by valleys through which numerous streams make their way through the Sibsagar district to the Brahmaputra.

From east to west these tribes are thus named and numbered—

1. Namsangias or Jaipurias, 30 villages; population 25 to 30,000
2. Bordurias 10 " " 10,000
3. Mutonias 4 " " 4,000

Names and numbers of the Eastern Naga tribes.
4. Jubokas or Banferas, or Abhoypurya, 12 villages; population 20,000
5. Sangloi or Changnoee ... ... 20,000
6. Tablung or Naked, including Moolungs, Jak-tungs, and Tablungs 30 villages; population 25,000
7. Tribes on the Patkai ... ... 10,000

Lying to the south-west of the Eastern Naga tribes are the Lhotas with 50 villages and a population of 50,000, the Semas supposed to number 10,000, and the Hatigorias estimated at 100,000. There are various outlying clans of this last great tribe near the Sibsagar frontier, called Asringias, Dopdorias, &c. We have sent survey parties through the Sema and Hatigoria country, but these people have never been subject to us; and although, on the whole, the latter received our parties without active resistance, they gave them little or no assistance, while the former actively opposed the survey.

There is a distinct difference between all the tribes, not only in language but appearance; but as a rule they are a fine athletic race. They have distinctive tattoo marks on the face, legs, and arms, and their great object is to make themselves as terrifying in appearance as possible. The Namsangias and Borduarias do not tattoo the face, but cover their shoulders, bodies, and thighs with markings.

The costume of the tribes differs considerably, from the absolute nakedness of the Tablung clans to the long sheet of Assamese cloth worn by the wealthier class to the eastwards, but the general attire is a square piece of cloth, a foot each way, slung round the waist. Some of the chief men of Mulung and Changnoee wear girdles made of brass plates, and all the chiefs wear more or less fanciful costumes.

A Naga in war paint is thus attired: great bunches of human hair are pinned on to the head; a shield made of boar-skin ornamented with human hair, dyed red and blue, about 4 feet long by 2 feet broad; a spear also ornamented with dyed hair; a dhao which these tribes use with both hands, and a cross-bow. They do not use bows and arrows like other tribes. They did possess a certain number of old muskets, but we have every reason to believe that most of these have been surrendered.

Although most of the small tribes differ in language their manners and customs appear to be much the same.

There is a very curious custom among them resembling the blood on the doorposts of the Israelites. They suspend large bunches of
leaves to the doorpost, and when the devil of sickness sees these leaves he passes on, leaving the inmates untouched. They have also another Judaic custom: a young man has to serve in his intended father-in-law's house for two or three years before he is allowed to marry the young woman. The custom of "head-taking" has been the cause of the complete isolation of one tribe from another. To enable a young warrior to sit in council, or to be tattooed as a warrior, he must bring in the head of an enemy to his chief. It does not matter whether the head belongs to a woman or child; the tattoo-marking is conferred by the chief. This most objectionable custom appears to have originated from slave-stealing, producing dire enmity between clans and tribes. We see the same state of affairs in Western Africa produced by the same cause. Since we have put a stop to slave-dealing in our territories, the enmity between villages has much died out; but the south-eastern villages have still a ready market in the Burmese valley of the Khyendwen.

The hills are very fertile, and were formerly well cultivated, producing rice, yams, capsicums, and ginger, but in recent years the Eastern Nagas have become such confirmed opium-eaters that they neglect their crops in order to collect rubber, which they sell for ready money to purchase opium. The result of their improvidence is that in scarce seasons they nearly starve, notably in 1875-76, when whole villages were in the most shocking state of destitution. In the present day aus rice is the chief crop cultivated. It is sown in April and reaped in November.

The Eastern Naga religion is a species of devil-worship; they do not believe in a "supreme being." The only persons answering to priests in the communities are their "deoris," who bury the dead. The burial service is simple. The corpse is wrapped in leaves and put on a chang, where it is left until decayed, when the skull is taken and put away in the village dead-house. Some of the tribes place effigies of the dead near the grave, painted, tattooed, and dressed like life.

The villages are generally built on the summit of hills to preserve them as much as possible from attack, though, by thus constructing them, the inhabitants suffer much in obtaining a supply of water. The village is usually defended by a ditch, or a succession of ditches, of about 6 feet wide, are dug round it; within these defences there is a palisading which also surrounds the whole place. Some of the largest houses are 200 to 400 feet long, by 40 or 50 feet wide, partly built on rock, and the level continued out by making a raised platform. The roof is carried by three rows of jack-tree posts supporting horizontal beams of the same tree.
NAGA VILLAGE.
The entrance chamber is the main room of the house, and is some 40 or 50 feet long, and is composed of that portion of the house which is built upon the raised platform. The next part of the house, which has the rock for the floor, is divided off into numerous partitions, with a passage down the centre extending for about 100 feet; another open hall is then reached, where the household perform all their operations. The walls of split bamboo are ornamented with the skulls of animals, &c. There are no windows, the entrances being at either end. The villages of the tribes to the east are much more picturesque than those of the Tablung clans, who crowd their houses into irregular streets. Among the easterns the houses are dotted about on undulating grassy slopes covered with the bamboo plant and butea tree. The roads through the villages are filthy in the extreme. There is a large house placed at the principal entrance to every village called a "morang." It has a high platform thrown out in front, from which a careful watch is kept up over the surrounding country. There is a big drum made of a hollow tree kept in every morang. The villages vary in size from 40 to 400 houses.

The roads throughout the Eastern Naga Hills are from 20 to 30 feet wide, with bamboos planted on each side. Roads. As a rule, they are better than the jungle roads of the plains. Vide Routes of this Report. Roads lead from Sibsagar to all the passes.

The principal passes into the Eastern Naga country are Bheetur, Namsang, Juboka, Banfera, Kulun, Muton, Borhat, and Jaipur; all very easy.

**List of Villages, Eastern Nagas, and Population.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tablung</th>
<th>Namsang</th>
<th>Nangta</th>
<th>Kansang</th>
<th>Tangsa</th>
<th>Rungoja</th>
<th>Rangam</th>
<th>Nengnain</th>
<th>Chinloee</th>
<th>Chenglong</th>
<th>Chinkong</th>
<th>Ching Phoe or Chongir</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jaktung</td>
<td>Kongon</td>
<td>Tintak</td>
<td>Lungma</td>
<td>Totak</td>
<td>Tophang</td>
<td>Chinkong</td>
<td>Seyong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Naked Nagas.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MOOLUNS</th>
<th>Naked Nagas.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Poilung</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulung</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borgong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noagaon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Changnoes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mulung</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harugan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumchha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mongaon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noagaon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banferas</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longhong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unugaon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nokrung</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Koolungs Mutons.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bor Muton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huru Muton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kulung Muton</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nangaon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namsangias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paniduar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Singpoongiya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hurugaon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Banjapree</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tapigaon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bekagaon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Burkoorma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bakagaya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khetreegaon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poolung</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namsang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kamjang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subang</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dudam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magaon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huru Murma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Khetreegaon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lamcha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borduarias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borduar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jakum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaemai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lungtung</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boonteen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bangaya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunkan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dadum and 2 others</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Political transactions from the year 1825 to 1882.

Political transactions with the Eastern Nagas.

The Eastern Nagas paid taxes of slaves, elephant teeth, spear shafts, clothes and cotton to the Assam Rajahs before we occupied Assam. After our occupation we had no difficulties with the Nagas on our frontier, but when we gave over the government to Rajah Poorunder Singh, the Nagas carried on a most profitable trade in slaves, and oppressed all the ryots in their neighbourhood. The greed of gain caused endless feuds between villages and tribes with the object of carrying off slaves as prisoners to be sold in Sibsagar. For this barbarous purpose there were alliances between tribes: Juboka and Mutoniya were united against Banfera, while the Tablung tribes suffered terribly from the Hatigorias. This state of affairs could not be tolerated when we resumed the government; but our attempt to stop it led to numerous outrages on our own subjects, and it was not until we blockaded the tribes that an arrangement was arrived at in 1841-42, by which the intestine hostilities between them were put a stop to, and a free passage to the plains secured to every class and tribe. It was hoped that a large trade would be the result, and that those portions of Sibsagar near the frontier, which the ryots had deserted from fear of oppression, would be again resumed by their owners. In 1842 the Political Agent wrote: "Captain Brodie has nearly succeeded in bringing the whole of those (Nagas) residing within our boundary into submission to our Government, and besides stopping their inroads and attacks upon our villages, which was the immediate object of our interfering with them, he has in great measure prevailed on them to forego their constant murderous wars upon each other, and brought the whole population of the subject tribes—not certainly less than 200,000—into peaceful communication with Assam as traders with our ryots." In 1846 the Singphos and Khakoos of the Khyendwen valley began to make incursions into the hills and attack villages only some eight or nine marches from Sibsagar, but a threat of retaliation on our part put a stop to these outrages.
The agreements of 1841-44 to abide by our authority and refer all disputes between tribes for our decision were, upon the whole, fairly kept until 1861, when, in consequence of the murder of one of our subjects, the passes were closed by us and the tribes forbidden to enter the plain country. This severe punishment had the desired effect, as pressure was brought to bear on the offending village by the other villages, and the murderers were surrendered to us. In 1863 some of the Banferas committed a murder in Sibsagar and burnt down the Galliki guard-house; no steps were taken to punish them, but in 1866 an order was issued that Nagas were not to enter our territory armed, and they were required to leave all their weapons at the guard-house. In 1867 the Galliki guard-house was attacked and some of the garrison killed, and shortly afterwards an Assamese village was also attacked. The passes were closed and the outposts strengthened, with the usual result of some unfortunate upland Nagas being given up to us as the culprits. This system of passive resistance was continued for some years; disputes between tea-planters and Nagas were steadily increasing; the demeanour of the latter was insolent and hostile; claims were made to gardens far beyond Naga territory, and on black-mail being refused the most ferocious threats thrown out. It will be seen that our general policy towards the tribes varied considerably from the time we looked on all Naga territory as our own, say from the year 1840 to 1850, to the absolute non-interference proclaimed by the Government in 1856. From 1857 to 1871 local officers constantly pointed out that such non-interference was an impossibility as long as the Nagas passed backwards and forwards through our territory and no efficient outposts were kept up; but the Bengal Government absolutely refused to expend money on additional police, and all the remonstrances of local officers were met with the general reply, that if tact were displayed by officials and non-officials the frontier was quite safe. In 1871 there were continual disputes between the tea-planters on the Ladoegarh and the Changnoee and Banfera tribes, which caused great alarm among the proprietors of tea gardens, resulting in the whole matter of the defence of the Eastern Naga Frontier being brought before the Supreme Government. A Chief Commissionership was shortly afterwards established in Assam.

The policy enjoined upon our district officers with regard to dealing with frontier tribes was to keep themselves free from legal holes and corners, and treat the savages in a broad spirit of equity,
relying on their legitimate influence as district officers rather than on law. For such action the Government believed they had given special opportunity to the district officers of Assam by the combination of civil, criminal, and revenue powers in the same officers. Our southern boundary on the Naga Hills reaches the Patkai as we received the country from the Assam Government, and at the present time that is our territorial line; but in 1872 a jurisdictional line was laid down, which may be roughly said to be the line of the Dhodar Alli, an old Assamese road. The Nagas not understanding the difference between jurisdictional and territorial lines at once considered they had a right to all lands up to the Dhodar Alli, and disputes immediately arose with the tea-planters. Three gardens called Hoo-kanjooree, Towrock, and Namsang, on the borders of the Sibsagar and Lakhimpur district, were established by our Government in 1834, and they were subsequently sold to the Assam Company; but the Nagas made themselves very troublesome to the Assam Company's managers, so it was found convenient to subsidise them, and Rs. 200 per annum was accordingly paid by the Company. In 1865 the Northern Assam Company bought the gardens and continued the same arrangement up to 1871, when the property was purchased by Mr. Minto. In 1872 the Namsang Chief claimed the subsidy, not only for 1872 but for 1871 likewise, which was before the date Mr. Minto was in occupation of the gardens. On an appeal to the Deputy Commissioner that officer refused to interfere, as he considered the gardens beyond his jurisdiction, and made the statement that our territorial jurisdiction did not affect the landed and other rights of tribes. Other disputes occurred between Mr. Minto and the Namsang Chief, and an appeal was made to Government. It was then decided that tea gardens must be considered to be within our full jurisdiction, and the name of "Inner Line" was given to a certain frontier beyond which European planters were not to settle. The policy of the Government of India towards the Naga tribes was then laid down to be the establishment of political control and influence without any actual assertion of Government. Civil Officers having dealings with the Naga tribes were to take Captain Butler's relations with the Angami Nagas as an example: indeed, so satisfactory was the control exercised by that officer over the Angamis considered that the Government proposed to place all the Naga tribes under him, and thus form a large political agency. It will be recollected that Captain Butler's control was a very active one, interference with tribal disputes being one of its most marked features, and free access to the territory of all the tribes being considered a right. In former years Captain Brodie had exercised such power over the Eastern Nagas, marching about their hills, settling their disputes and
preventing intertribal wars. When the Government policy was declared in 1873 it was at once determined to send a survey party into the Eastern Naga Hills, and Lieutenant Holcombe with a large escort, accompanied by Captain Badgeley of the Survey, marched through the country, but on their return were surprised and nearly all massacred at Ninu. The lamentable fate of that party was followed by the punishment of the offending villages during the expedition of 1875.

In the following year, 1876, Colonel Woodthorpe of the Survey, accompanied by a large escort under Captain Brydon, again entered the hills; and on the refusal of the village of Ninu to surrender some of the offenders in the case of the massacre of Lieutenant Holcombe's party that village was burnt. The reception of Colonel Woodthorpe's party was most cordial, but this cordiality was apparently the outcome of a lively sense of retaliatory measures, such as Ninu had suffered from. At present our relations with the tribes are quite satisfactory, although perhaps our political control and influence is not of the active description enjoined by the Government in 1873. It would not be safe to march across to the Patkai without a large escort; and it is considered unwise for Europeans to visit even the tribes close to the Dhodar Alli; but when the Nagas enter Sibsagar district they are quiet and well-behaved; so, although we do not exercise active control by marching about their hills and settling their feuds, Sibsagar enjoys thorough immunity from raids. The planters living near the Dhodar Alli seldom enter the hills, and then only for one march to the well-known villages of Banfera, Huru Muton, or other Boorie clans.—Note 17, Appendix.
CHAPTER III.
MILITARY.
PART I.
The deductions to be drawn from our last operations against the Eastern Nagas—The massacre of the survey party in 1875—The expedition of 1875—A second survey party march through the hills—The importance of the Changnoee pass.

The operations in 1875 show that the punishment of the Eastern Nagas is an easy task, not requiring more than a force of a couple of hundred men. The large force used in that year was considered advisable by the Civil authorities on political grounds, in order to show our strength to these tribes, and apparently with the happiest results for since the time of the expedition they have ceased to give trouble. Although the force then employed did not encounter opposition, we must not always count on such easy conquests, for, as the tribes become accustomed to firearms, they will recover their natural courage and audacity. The attack on Lieutenant Holcombe's party was boldly planned and ably carried out, and if we consider the dread these savages entertain of firearms, it is evident that they are not deficient in natural courage, when they can muster men to fall suddenly on a large armed party in open day. We should not always be able to punish the Eastern Nagas in the prompt manner we did in 1875, for it happened that in that year we were particularly favoured by circumstances. The Daphla expedition was just drawing to a conclusion, and all the troops were available for the Eastern Naga Hills. That expedition had been completely fitted out, and was supplied with a very efficient coolie corps, so immediately after the attack on Lieutenant Holcombe's party they were ready to start into the hills. From the year 1840, when we were first brought in contact with these tribes, our custom had always been to stop the passes when any outrage was committed in our territory, thereby preventing all trading with the plains. This policy was not wholly unsuccessful, for the blockaded tribes often brought pressure to bear on the offending village, and the guilty parties were surrendered to us; but in course of time the system of blockading gave rise to a belief among the tribes that we possessed no power of active punishment, and that we were unable to follow them into their hills. The expedition of 1875 first opened their eyes to the fact that they were
liable to punishment in their own villages; that expedition was brought about in the following manner:--

In the beginning of 1875 a survey party proceeded into the hills, accompanied by a guard of 40 men. They had marched through the hills and had arrived at Ninu, a village about four marches from the plains, when they were attacked, and out of a party of 197 131 were killed and wounded. The success of the attack was due to the Nagas being allowed to swarm into the camp. Lieutenant Holcombe was killed, but Captain Badgeley, the survey officer, though badly wounded, managed to retreat with all his wounded men.

On the 2nd of March a force consisting of the 42nd and 44th Native Infantry, under Colonel Nuttall, had assembled at Bor Muton. On the 13th March they marched to Bor Bansang and Senua; the villagers deserted their village, but did not oppose the troops. On the 15th the troops halted, and on the 16th marched to the Dilli river, but in consequence of the heavy rain the river was unfordable, and the troops had to return to Senua, while a bridge was constructed. On the 18th the troops passed the river, meeting with some slight opposition from the Nagas of Ninu. On the approach of our troops the Ninu villagers set fire to the village and retreated to Nisa. A portion of the troops pursued and occupied that village. Between the 21st and 26th the villages of Kamhua, Longkai and Kaimoi were burnt without opposition. On the 2nd April Ninu was burnt. On the 7th April the troops marched out of the hills, having accomplished the work they were sent to perform. The time of the year was unsuited for campaigning in consequence of the heavy rain, but upon the whole the operations were most successful.

In 1876 a small force of 150 men, under Captain Brydon, accompanied a survey party under Colonel Woodthorpe. They marched all through the Eastern Naga Hills and destroyed Ninu, as that village refused to surrender some of the culprits in the massacre of 1875.

It will be seen from what has been written in the political portion of this report that the Eastern Nagas are territorially British subjects, and we should probably have to defend them in case they were attacked from the valley of the Khyendwen. Some years ago there was no portion of our territory on the North-East Frontier which was watched with more jealous care than the Eastern Naga country, for the head waters of the Dikhu and Disang are close to the Khyendwen, where it is navigable for large boats. It is believed that the Burmese would certainly have entered Assam by this route in 1817, only they knew they would be harassed
by the Nagas who were in alliance with the rebels; they therefore preferred to take the more circuitous way by Bisa pass through the friendly Singpho country. No European has ever been through the Changnoee pass to Burmah. Officials are not aware if any one has ever tried, and no doubt it would be dangerous without a large escort; but the pass is visible from Changnoee, and Europeans have been in that village, and though this tribe no longer regard themselves as our subjects, they were quite friendly to our survey parties. From Changnoee the pass is distant 20 miles, and from the pass to the Khyendwen, where it is navigable for large boats, is a two days' journey.—Note 18, Appendix.
MILITARY.

PART II.

ROUTES IN AND ABOUT THE EASTERN NAGA COUNTRY.

Route by which the Eastern Naga villages between the Disang and Dikhu rivers can be reached—Route through the chief Naga villages—The route to the Khyendwen via the Changnoee or Longha pass—Route from the Dhodar Alli to Mulung—Route from the Dhodar Alli to Noon Poong—Route from Jaipur to the Khyendwen—Route from Sibsagar to Tablung—Route from Jaipur to Ninu—Route from Gologhat to Woka—Route from Gologhat to Tablung—Route from Salachu to the Doiyong river—Route from the Doiyong river to Tablung.

Routes by which the Eastern Naga villages between the Dikhu and the Disang can be reached.

It is 31 miles through the plains via Baligaon, Nageenee, Mara, and Kanghong from Sibsagar to Jaktung.
1. Jaktung to Peelung via Tingak.
2. Peelung to Huru Changnoee via Mulung and Lonkai. Mulung and Huru Changnoee are both powerful villages.
3. Huru Changnoee to Niassa via Bor Changna, a large and powerful village.
5. Maihna to Borbanchang via Niassa and Ninu, sister villages, destroyed by us in 1875. Senua is close to Borbanchang.
6. Senua to Juboka via Banfera: from this it is only one march to the nearest tea garden, close to the Dhodar Alli.

The above are all easy marches over well-known paths. The following is another route over almost the same ground, but giving more particulars and different halting places:—

1. Sibsagar to Ba-leegaon...12 miles.
2. Nageena Mara...9 miles. The ascent commences.
3. Jaktung...10 miles. At 4 miles from Nageena Mara the village of Kungun is passed; it contains about 200 houses.
4. Mulung...12 miles. At 4½ miles from Jaktung the village of Tintak is passed.
5. Changnoee...7 miles. There is a running stream between Mulung and Changnoee which has to be passed.
6. Booragaon...7 miles.
7. Joboka...7 miles. At 4 miles pass through the village of Lungting, which is very large.
8. Bor Muton...9 miles. At 4½ miles pass through Banfera, a large village.
9. Bornachali . . . 10 miles. The plains are here reached.
10. Jaipur . . . 15 miles.

The above are all easy marches.

There is a large village called Longha, 10 miles east of Changnoee, which keeps up communication with the Singphos and Kakhors of the Upper Khyendwen. Longha is only distant from Mungdow on the Khyendwen a two days' journey. From Sibsagar to Longha by Beetur Namsang Douar the following is the route:—

1. Sibsagar to Dhopapur . . . Assamese village.
2. Suffree . . . Do.
5. Changnoee . . . Do.
7. Longha

Longha can also be reached by the Tenoo Douar—

1. Sibsagar to Dhopapur . . . Assamese.
7. Longha . . . Do.

Most of these marches are very easy, and the political officers' hurkarus used to reach Sibsagar in three days.

From the Dhodur Alli to Mulung—

1. Taroogong.
2. Lukmah.
3. Mulung.

From the Dhodur Alli to Noonpoong—

Places within 10 miles of this route.


From the Jaipur to the Khyendwen—

1. Bornachali in the plains . . 15 miles.
2. Panidooar . . . . . 10 "
3. Takum . . . . . 5 "
4. To the summit of pass over Patkai 10 "
5. Nammaron . . . . . 10 "
6. Namtaron river . . . . . 5 "

It is most doubtful if the above route is practicable.

From Sibsagar to Tublung—

1. Lontok . . . . . 15 miles.
2. Kongon . . . . 17 miles. First village in the hills.
3. Tablung . . . . 12 miles. A difficult march, as there is a long ascent near the village of Jaktung, and there is scarcity of water. There is a very sharp ascent to the village of Jaktung, which is 4,560 feet.

From Jaipur to Ninu—
1. Bornachali (in the plains) . 15 miles. At Bornachali the road enters the hills.

2. Bor Muton . . . . 10 miles. \{ The ascents and descents are easy, and the road generally clear for 20 feet. The Disang has to be crossed between Sanua and Ninu, and after the month of February is not fordable. \\
3. Sanua . . . . 12 "
4. Ninu . . . . . 8 "

These villages are all situated on the tops of hills, but the approaches are easy.

The following routes show how the Eastern Nagas can be attacked by our garrison in the Naga Hills:—
Colonel Tulloch’s routes in 1876,
GOLOGHAT TO WOKA IN NAGA HILLS.
BY DOIYONG RIVER.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Giladhar River</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Bhandari</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. River Doiyong</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Resham …</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Encamp on the banks of the river. Rice and fowls procurable, and water plentiful. The first 8 miles of the road, as far as Saodang village, lies through open cultivated country, the last 4 through dense forest, the whole being in the plains. The Giladhari is a small stream with a sandy bed.

A Lhota Naga village. Supplies as above. Water from stream. The first 7 miles lie through level forest land; the road then ascends very steeply for 3 or 4 miles to Bhandari (elevation 1,400 feet), which is half-way between that village and Khasong. Road now being constructed, which avoids Bhandari, and therefore a good deal of the ascent.

Encamp below Sangaon. Supplies as above. Water plentiful. Road descends gradually to the Bugtee, and thence ascends to Sangaon village (elevation 2,600 feet), passing below it and Kheragon. Both large Lhota Naga villages.

Cross the Doiyoung river, even now about 3 feet deep; strong current; without bridge or ferry; quite impassable in the rains. Steep banks on both sides of the river. From the river to the village Yekkem the road is a steady ascent the whole way, but not steep. The grass jungle in some places very thick.

This (Yekkem) is a Lhota Naga village, but at feud as usual with Reshem on the same ridge. Distant about a mile. Supplies procurable in small quantities, but the villagers chary of the same.

The road from Yekkem to Reshem follows the ridge in a north-easterly direction.
GOLOGHAT TO SOLACHU, AND THENECE BY TANGSA,
TABLUNG, PENGSA CHIHU, AND LANGTUNG
BACK TO SOLACHU.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Resham—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Wokah</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The road to-day passes through the villages Changsi and Naogong (or little Dhangsi) to the banks of the Doiyong river. Road in general good, but broken in places and stony. Considerable amount of rice cultivation in this village.

The banks of the Doiyong at the crossing are flat, and in the rains the river must flood the banks for some distance. The river is full of boulders. Current strong impassable in rains.

The road from the river to Are (village) is good, but passes through heavy grass jungle in many places. Ascent gradual.

Encampment bad under this village to the west.

Water plentiful and good. Supplies not procurable.

From Are to Nunkum the road follows the ridge with trees, and then a small dip of little consequence. Water met with in two or three places on the road. The grass jungle in many places very thick. The Are and Nunkum people, as usual, are at feud. Are is a Lhota Naga village. Nunkum belongs to the Hatigoria tribe.

This is a very large village and capable of affording supplies in great quantities. The villagers trade a good deal with the people at Jorhat, and are friendly.

Encampment good for 500 men to the north-west of the village.

Water good and plentiful. Supplies procurable.

This village belongs to the Dobdorria Nagas.

Road in general good, follows the ridge, No particular ascents or descents worth mentioning, but in several places it passes through very thick grass jungle. Water scarce on the road. On arrival at the village, the Nagas would not point out the water-supply. It was soon discovered. Encampment not good. Very cramped in a dell thickly wooded to the south-east of the village. Water plentiful and good. Supplies procurable in small quantities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Furl.</td>
<td>Miles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Are</td>
<td>12 0</td>
<td>55 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Nunkum</td>
<td>12 0</td>
<td>67 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Oongmah</td>
<td>12 0</td>
<td>79 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A short march this day. Road good, follows the ridge, passes through Mokukhung and Juju. Encampment good for 300 men about 3 miles from Juju on old Jhoom land. Water plentiful and good, but had to dig small wells for the coolies. Supplies brought in from Mokukhung and Juju, but not in any large quantities.

Road good, but broken in places, for the first 4 miles through a dense forest; a beautiful, clear mountain stream met with half-way; the spurs crossed to-day would form a fine sanitarium; the stream would supply water in abundance. Height about 4,800 feet. From the stream to Solachu the road is good.

Encampment good (for about 200 men) between the villages Solachu and Melatopin (or Moladubin). Water abundant, but at some little distance down the ravine. Supplies plentiful; about two days’ rice supply brought in.

The road at first takes a sharp dip into a valley to the east, some 2,700 feet deep, crossing a mountain stream (bridged); ascends gradually to Bogalungi. Water met with in several places on the march. Road good. Encampment bad. Water sweet and abundant. Supplies procurable. The Nagas friendly, but cannot be trusted.

The road good the whole way along the ridge. Passed through Susu. Water met with between Bogalungi and Susu in several places. Encampment good for about 1,000 men to the north-west of the village. Water good and abundant and close at hand. Supplies procurable. The Nagas very friendly.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage Miles</td>
<td>Furlong</td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Furlong</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. River Nanga</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>132</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Tangsa</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Tablung</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>154</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names of Stages</td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. TABLUNG—contd.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>162</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. NIAN</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>172</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. PENGSA</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>182</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REMARKS.**

Encampment good to the north of the village, about a mile distant. Water good and plentiful. No supplies procurable from the village.

The road to the river Yangnum runs for the most part along one of the spurs jutting from the ridge on which the village stands, good till about a mile from the river. Runs a stiff descent, broken in many places.

This river is a tributary of the Dikhu, about 100 yards broad. Current swift and over boulders; impassable in rains; no bridges or ferry.

From the river the road is good, and a gradual ascent to the village.

Encampment good for about 500 men to north-east of the village. Water plentiful and good.

Supplies procurable, but not in any large quantities.

This is the village of the Nangta (naked) Nagas.

The road to Yangia from encamping ground runs, strange to say, below the village of Nian. This is most unusual, as all roads, generally speaking, run through village to village. This is a Naked Naga village.

The road to Pengsa good all the way; passes through Yangia; water met with to the south of village Yangia, about 3 miles from Pengsa. Road ascends gradually to that village.

Pengsa apparently consists of three villages built close together, and, strange to say, the two outer villages are inhabited by Naked Nagas, whilst the middle is held by Nagas who wear the waist-cloth.

The encampment good; close to the village on a slope facing south; sufficient for 500 men.

Water good and plentiful; small wells required to be dug for the coolies.

Supplies procurable, but with great trouble. The Nagas anything but friendly.

The road in general good, but broken in places and steep; angular descent the whole way to Siana mountain.
Stream, a small tributary of the Nanga river, about 2,700 feet below the village Yachum. From this the ascent is easy. A good broad road all through to Chihu village.

Encampment very good to the east of Chihu on some cleared land.

Water-supply abundant and good. Supplies not procurable. Nagas are distrustful of us.

The Nagas at Chihu as usual at feud with those at Ungurr, consequently could get no guide.

The wrong road taken by the column.

The road (descends to the river Punga some 2,700 feet) generally good, though in places broken and steep just before reaching the river.

A kind of fishing weir was thrown up by the Nagas at the crossing.

The river about 100 yards broad; current strong over boulders; large pools here and there swarming with fish.

The river impassable in rains.

From the river there was no road, so had to cut a track for ourselves. The task was a tedious one, and it took us from 1 P.M. to 6 P.M. before we got into the regular road. From this to our encamped ground is an ascent of some 2,000 feet; it was late (9 P.M.) before we reached camp. This was the most fatiguing march that we experienced during the whole of our trip.

Road good along the ridge, passes through Ungurr, Bogalungi, and Susu (described before, 29th, 30th, and 31st January). Between Susu and Bogalungi a plentiful supply of water met with.

From Bogalungi a dip of some 2,000 feet to a small mountain stream running into the Nanga river. Road broken in places. On reaching the bed of the stream the road follows up for about half a mile. The ascent from this easy, and road very good. Nagas friendly.

Encampment to the north-east of the village not large, but sufficient for the whole force.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage.</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Total.</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles.</td>
<td>Furl.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Chihu — contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>182 0 ... Stream, a small tributary of the Nanga river, about 2,700 feet below the village Yachum. From this the ascent is easy. A good broad road all through to Chihu village. Encampment very good to the east of Chihu on some cleared land. Water-supply abundant and good. Supplies not procurable. Nagas are distrustful of us.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Ungurr</td>
<td>6 0</td>
<td>Punga</td>
<td>188 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Langtung</td>
<td>12 0</td>
<td>Stream</td>
<td>200 0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOLACHU TO DOIYONG RIVER,
BY LUKOBUNI, KEROMICHMI, HAVOKENOGAMI, NUNOMI, AND WOKA—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10. LANGTUNG —contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. SOLACHU</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>207</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. OONGMAH</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. JUNGLE CAMP.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Names of Stages</td>
<td>Distance</td>
<td>Rivers</td>
<td>REMARKS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage.</td>
<td>Total.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. JUNGEE</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAMP—contd.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. LUKOBUNI</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. JUNGLE</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camp.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. KEROMICHI-</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MI.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. RIVER KI-</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
steep and broken just above the river. This at present is not wide, but I have no doubt that in the rains at times it must be simply impassable.

Encampment good for about 1,000 men on a small level plain close to the north bank of the river.

Supplies procurable on the road.

Road from river steep and broken, through old jhoom land, in many places very rough. Crossed a small mountain stream under Satakakenogami. From this road is good, passes through the Momi to Havokenogami.

Encampment good in some cleared land. Water good and abundant close to camp.

Supplies not procurable.

The road passes through a forest the whole way to this village. In places it is very rough and broken, over trunks of trees placed lengthways, &c. Encampment good to the south of the village for about 500 men.

Water abundant, but has to be brought from a little distance.

Supplies not procurable. This is but a small village.

The road good along the spur to Hueshanogami. From this is a sharp descent, broken in places and stony to Nunomi village.

The road from Nunomi to Goshutami good the whole way. No water met with on the road.

Encampment to the south under the village for 500 men. Water plentiful.

Supplies procurable.

The guide from the village Goshutami brought us the wrong road over some perpendicular cliffs which must have tried the nerves of the coolies. After some miles of climbing we got into the regular track. From this to the Doiyong river the road is bad and broken in places, and through a dense grass jungle. On reaching the river we had to cross and re-cross the same
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>REMARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage.</td>
<td>Total.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>10. NUNGA-TUNG-contd.</strong></td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>11. WOKA</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>12. RIVER DOI-YONG.</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

several times ere we struck the road. River about 100 yards broad, current strong over boulders. Several deep pools met with. After leaving the river, our way continued for some miles or more up a mountain stream. From the bed of this to the village it is a good two hours' climb, but road is good the whole way.

Water met with on the road.

Encampment not good on the side of the hill west of the village.

Water scarce and distant from the camp.

The road good, passing through the villages Lungla and Yanthami to the foot of the Thebzothu hill. From this to the top of the hill the ascent is almost perpendicular. Very much broken and stony. The road from the top runs along the ridge and passes through a dense forest till within a mile from Wokah. The road in the forest in some places very much broken up and very stony.

Water not met with on the road till approaching Wokah.

Encampment described in former Route.

Road good as far as the village of Soleku, crossing the spurs running east and west from the Thebzothu ridge above the Wokah. Water abundant.

These spurs form the proposed civil station, and the water-supply for the station will be ample.

From Soleku an easy descent to the river Doiyong, but the road in several places broken and stony.

The river here is about 100 yards broad. Current strong, flowing over boulders. Banks low and covered with jungle (grass).

Impassable in rains.

Passed through the villages of Nungunchong river and Soleku. Supplies not asked for, as our rice-bags were full.

Encampment not good, amongst boulders.
DOIYONG RIVER* TO TABLUNG,
BY NUNGSAA, OKKA, AND TINGLONG.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Stage</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>REMARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. RIVER TESHI</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. NUNGSAA ...</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. CHANGYEMDI.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See former route, Stage 12.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage.</td>
<td>Total.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Changyem-di—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Mountain Stream below Luphuemi</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Aimung</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Stream below Yangphian</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Stream below Yaru</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REMARKS.**

- we have as yet experienced; some three hours; road good.
- Encampment bad. Water scarce and distant.
- Supplies not procurable.

Road is a sharp descent, broken in many places and stony; to this mountain stream below Luphuephutumi; from this the ascent is easy through open cultivated ground all the way to Luphuemi.

(Passed through Luphuephutumi.)

From Luphuemi the descent is easy to the mountain stream below.

Encampment (for 1,000 men) open, very good, on some cultivated land about 200 feet above the stream.

Supplies procurable at Luphuephutumi.

Road good. Ascent easy to village Chimomi, through cultivated ground; passes through Aimung on the same ridge.

Encampment good, sufficient for 400 men, to the south of the village.

Water plentiful, but at some little distance from the camp.

Supplies procurable in small quantities.

The Nagas from Luphuemi brought in supplies early this morning before moving camp.

The Nagas naturally very distrustful of the exploring party.

The descent to the mountain stream below village very rough and broken in many places.

From this the road is good through cultivation; ascent to the village Yangphian gradual; after leaving the village the descent to the river is steep and broken.

Encampment good on banks of the stream for about 500 men.

Supplies difficult to procure.

The road good up the spur. Ascent easy, about two hours to the village Langtung; from this the road through grass jungle in many places, keeping along the spur, passing through Yaru; from this the descent to the river steep and broken.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>REMARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miles</td>
<td>Fur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. <strong>Stream below Yaru</strong>—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. <strong>River Sohan</strong></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. <strong>Stream</strong></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. <strong>River Yangman</strong></td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| | | | |
| | | | |

Encampment good on the bank of the stream.
Supplies procured *en route* from the villages, but in small quantities.

The ascent from stream to the village Yangphi is gradual. Road in general good.
From Yangphi the road passes through open and cultivated ground by the side of the hill as far as Longbu. Water met with *en route*.
From Longbu the road descends gradually to the river through grass jungle in several places. Two or three springs of water *en route*.
Supplies in small quantities procured *en route*.
Encampment good. Stream full of boulders, but not deep. It must be a torrent during rains.

Road good up to the spur. Ascent gradual through cultivated ground to Ponching. From this to Siphang the road is good and continues along the spur. Two sharp ascents to get over, but not of much consequence.
From Siphang we cross the spur and get into the valley of the Yangmun river; the last three miles through a dense forest. Water met with.
Encampment very bad, hardly room to pitch our camp.
Supplies procured *en route* in small quantities.

From the stream to the village Chumba the road ascends gradually, and is good all the way.
From Chumba to Yangtung the road continues along the ridge and is good. These two villages, not 2 miles distant, are at feud with each other.
From Yangtung the descent to the river is easy, through open, cultivated ground, but broken in places when nearing the river.
The river banks on both sides are low. River about 150 yards broad; current strong, over boulders; impassable in rains; large pools and deep; full of fish; river about 3 feet deep. Several fishing weirs erected by the Nagas.
REMARKS.

This tributary of the Dikhu river is larger and the drainage much greater than the Naga river, so that to our great disappointment the watershed runs many miles to the south, almost level with Lukobuni.

Many large mountain streams appear to flow into the Yangman river, which were visible from our camp at Okka.

The villages en route provided us with rice, but in small quantities.

Encampment good on the Okka side of the river.

The ascent from river easy, and road good through open ground.

Encampment cramped to the west of the village. Water abundant, but distant from camp.

Could get no supplies, as the Nagas had left the village.

The road along the ridge to Yakchung very good; one or two sharp ascents, but of no consequence, met with between Yakchung and Yangpum. The road from this crosses some of the spurs from the watershed. The descent of the mountain easy, though broken in places. Water met with in several places on the road.

Encampment good at the head of the valley close to the banks of the mountain stream, a torrent in the rains.

Supplies in small quantities procured en route.

The road good, winds along the spurs from the watershed. Several small streams met with en route.

Plenty of water on this road.

Passed through the villages Afani, Aching, Longching, and Chua. The last appears built on solid rock, to the north side a sheer precipice; walking through this village accomplished with great difficulty.

From Chua the descent to the river is steep and stony, and broken in several places.

Encampment good for about 400 men in a rice-field close to the banks of the stream.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Rivers</th>
<th>REMARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stage.</td>
<td>Total.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. RIVER YANGMAN —contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>...</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. OKKA</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. STREAM BELOW YANGPUM.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. STREAM BELOW CHUA.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Names of Stages</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stage</td>
<td>Total</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Stream below Chua—contd.</td>
<td>...</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Tinglong</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Tablung</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**REMARKS.**

Supplies procured *en route*, but in small quantities.

The road from stream very winding, across spurs to the small mountain streams. From this a good sharp climb to village Chongvi, in parts steep and through grass jungle. After leaving Chongvi, road through open downs (water met with about 2 miles from Chongvi), and a short ascent just below Tinglong.

It was late on arrival at Tinglong, and the Nagas not showing us the road to the river, encamped for the night in the village. Water good.

Supplies not forthcoming, but not wanted, as we reach Tablung tomorrow.

The wrong road taken to the Yangu river, about 100 yards broad at crossing with a deep pool; current strong as usual over boulders; impassable in rains; road to the river steep, stony, and broken, in many places through grass jungle.

From the river a sharp climb (one hour) to village Chingtong. Nagas friendly. Road passes under the village, and from thence through open, undulating country. Cross two mountain streams running into the Yangmun river. Water *en route* met with in several places. Naga men, women, and children in the fields passed through.

From the mountain stream below Tablung a good one hour and a half’s climb to ridge on which stands the village Tablung.
REFERENCES
All Naga villages of over 500 inhabitants are shown on the sketch. E Jurisdictional Boundary

SKETCH OF EASTERN NAGA COUNTRY
Scale: 1 Inch = 10 Miles or 103470
THE MIRI REPORT.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Miri Tribe</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boundaries of the Miris</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General description of the Country</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The names of the clans</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neighbouring Tribes</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance, costume, arms</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manners and customs</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cultivation, religion, villages, Government</td>
<td>241-242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Roads, passes, language</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>List of Villages</td>
<td>245-245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Political transactions                                               | 246-247 |

CHAPTER III.

MILITARY.

PART I.

OPERATIONS IN THE MIRI COUNTRY.


PART II.

ROUTES IN MIRI COUNTRY.

From Dibrugarh to the Ghysahi Miri villages near the Dirjemo          | 249  |
From Pathalipan to the Miri villages of the Subansiri and Kamla       | 250  |
From Pathalipan to the Panibotia villages                             | 250  |
THE MIRI REPORT.

CHAPTER I.
TOPOGRAPHICAL.


Plain Miris.—In this report the Miris of the Assam valley are not included under the heading of the Miri tribe, as they are now a mere section of the Assamese population, and though they keep themselves separate from the Assamese they have adopted the Hindu religion and celebrate the feasts. The several clans of Saiengya, Aiengya and Chutia have more or less different customs from each other, but they are all very much more like Assamese than Hill Miris, and it often requires a practised eye to tell a plain Miri from an ordinary Assamese.

The Miris.—The Miri tribe, as known to us, are divided into clans, called Ghyghasi, Ghasi, Sarak, Panibotia, Tarbotia and Anka, but it is believed there are many other clans inhabiting the unexplored country near the Kamla river.

Boundaries.—The Miris are bounded on the south-east by the Dirjemo river, which separates them from the Abors inhabiting the low hills north of Dibrugarh; on the north-east by a low range of hills forming the southern boundary of the Dihong valley; on the south by the sub-division of North Lakhimpur; on the south-west by the hills to the east of the Ranga river which separate them from the Daphlas; on the north-west the Anka clan is believed to be separated from the Thibet territory by a high range of mountains. On the north the high range, on the left bank of the Kamla river, appears to divide the Miris from the Lokaptra country.

General description of the country.—The Subansiri river divides the Miri hills into about equal proportions east and west, while its
principal tributaries from the east and west, viz., the Sidan and the Kamla, divide the hills north and south. The range from which the Sidan flows is the comparatively low one on the south-west of the Dihong. The Kamla flows from the high mountains of the north-west. About the Subansiri we have no accurate information, except we know it to have a long course north and west. The Miris inhabit the low hills overlooking the rivers, but do not appear to build their villages on mountains exceeding 6,000 feet in altitude. There is little cultivation carried on, except by the Anka Miris, who, it is supposed, live on the upper waters of the Kamla, and cultivate open grass country north of the Ranga valley. Looking due north great snowy mountains shut out the view; but to the north-east low passes give a view over the Abor country and the valley of the Dihong. The Miri hills are more rugged than the neighbouring Daphlas, and the steep ascents and descents make travelling through them a most laborious task.

Names of the Miri clans.—The Ghyghasi Miris inhabit the country to the west of the Dirjemo and to the north of the Sisi sub-division of North Lakhimpur. The Ghasi Miris live between Dhol river and the Subansiri.

The Sarak Miris live in the outer range between the Subansiri and the Ranga. It is to be noted the Ghyghasi and Ghasi Miris may be considered one clan, and they are regarded as such by the other Miris to whom they are known as Abors, Dob Abors, and other names.

The Panibotia and Tarbotia clans live in the hills to the west of the Subansiri. The Tarbotia have their villages on the southern bank of the Kamla river, and consequently do not need to travel by water to reach the plains; hence their name. Both the Sarak and Tarbotia clans consider themselves our ryots.

The Anka tribe, sometimes called Tenai Miris, possess 15 villages on a table-land to the north-west of Miriland, beyond the water-shed of the Ranga river. These people never visit the plains, and are so different in their manners and customs as to make it doubtful whether they really are Miris. They trade with the Daphlas and supply them with salt.

Neighbouring tribes.—The Miris' neighbours are the Abors, Daphlas and Lhokaptra. The Abors and Daphlas are fully described in the report on those tribes. The Lhokaptra, or the people of Lhokhalo, inhabit the country south of the Sanpo, and were formerly known as the Tacpoui. The country is most fertile, producing magnificent rice crops. They are believed to be a harmless hard-working people who avoid intercourse with both their neighbours of Thibet and Miriland.
SUTIA GAM (MIRI).

LEHONG GAM & WIFE (MIRI).

Mirys of the Plethysm.
Appearance.—The Ghyghasis are small square-built muscular men, with deep-set eyes, square jaws, flat noses, and very large mouths.

The Saraks resemble the Ghyghasis, but are inferior in muscular development.

The Panibotias and Tarbotias are much superior to the Ghyghasis and Saraks, many of them being fine tall men of great muscular power. Their eyes are more obliquely set, and features are not so rough as the clans to the east, and they have a much more civilized appearance.

The Ankas are a still greater improvement on the clans named, but are much disfigured by tattooing their faces.

Costume.—The Ghyghasis and Ghazis are very meanly clad, their whole costume consisting of a loin cloth and a sleeveless flannel coat.

The Ghazis of the Sew river are perfectly naked as to the loins, but wear a sort of woollen mantle. Both these tribes wear their hair cut square.

The Panibotias and Tarbotias dress much the same as Daphlas; they gather their hair to the front of the forehead, and having made a bushy knot of it place a bodkin through it. Round the head they wear a fillet of leather studded with copper knobs. A girdle of cane sustains the loin cloth. On their shoulders they wear a knapsack of a square form made of cane, and covered by a kind of short cavalry cloak made from palm-tree fibre. They wear a cane helmet, resembling the Daphla helmet, but they add a piece of tiger or bear skin as a cover, with the tail attached.

The Ankas differ little in costume from the Panibotias, but instead of a loin cloth they wear a kind of kilt made from rhea fibre.

Arms.—Their arms are long straight dhaoos, bows and arrows, and, among the tribes north of the Kamla, long spears.

Manners and customs.—Polygamy is usual, and polyandry is sometimes practised among the Miris. The women are the chief labourers in the fields, and are faithful, industrious and cheerful wives. They have a peculiar manner of burying their dead, for they equip the corpse as if for a journey, and it is placed in the grave with a supply of food, cooking utensils, &c. In this custom they resemble the Daphlas.

The Ghasi and kindred clans on the east of the Subansiri are great trackers of game, which they follow persistently for days through dense jungle. They only trap fish, and in this custom differ greatly from all the tribes to the west of the Subansiri who are the greatest trappers of game among the frontier tribes.

Cultivation.—Among the Miris of the northern hills, with the exception of the Ankas, there is little or no cultivation, and even the Miris of the hills near us are dependent on the plains for food, for
their crops of Indian-corn, sweet potatoes and rice are not sufficient for their own consumption. The northern Miris exchange cotton cloths and mangit for food, while the southern do a small trade in tobacco. Their staple article of food is dried meat, but their supply of mithun and goats is very limited, so they have to trade with the plains for cattle which they obtain in exchange for mangit.

Religion.—They believe in a Supreme Being and in certain good or bad spirits. Hinduism is gradually spreading from the plains, but in a pure form is never likely to make much way as long as the Miri is compelled by poverty to eat every sort of food from a rat to a tiger; there is a strong resemblance between the Miris and some of the Eastern Nagas with regard to religious observances.

Villages.—The villages of all the clans are very small, 18 or 20 houses being a large number, the average generally being 8 or 9; but sometimes as many as 40 people live in one house. The Miris who visit the plains are in the habit of boasting about the size of their villages, but it has been found upon investigation that villages said to possess 100 houses generally consist of, at the outside, 5 to 10. The houses are from 60 to 70 feet long, built on changs and thatched with leaves. There is a framed-off passage down the centre of the house where the fermentation of plantain leaves is carried on. The house is divided into recognised partitions by the triangular tray slung from the roof over the earthen fireplace after the manner of the Mishmis. The nearest villages to the plains near the Subansiri are some 12 miles distant from the foot of the hills, and the paths to them are most difficult. They are all built on the slopes of hills, never on the summit, and are absolutely without defence, as there are no feuds between clans or villages.

Government.—The Miris appear to have no settled government, as each village is so small and so far separated from others that it appears impossible for them to have one system of laws. They adopt no measures for the defence of their houses and fields or for the safety of the community at large. There is no power of combination between different villages, nor cohesion among clans. They are in fact poor, helpless, barbarous savages, without religion, without arts and without laws. They have just as much as they can do to keep themselves alive and they have little power to either help or injure their neighbours. We have always been on the most friendly terms with all the villages, and the "posa" we pay them is more perhaps of a charity than any we pay on the North-East Frontier. At times certain gams or chiefs of villages have used threatening language to managers of tea gardens on account of their right of way being stopped by the planters, but these instances have been rare.
Roads.—The paths through the country near the Subansiri are most difficult, and it is almost impossible to travel three days in any direction without having to cross a river; the difficulty is added to by the Miris not being able to construct boats; they cross the rivers on bamboo rafts which are very easily constructed and much the same as those used by the Mishmis. The paths to the Panibotia villages are extraordinarily steep and impassable for elephants or horses. For details, vide Chapter III, Routes.

Passes.—The Dirjemo, Dhol river and the Subansiri furnish the passes by which the Miris enter the plains. For a description of the passes, vide Chapter III, Routes.

Language.—All the Miri clans appear to understand one another, though differing so much in dress and appearance. The Ghyghasi Miris also understand the Abors, and many of them travel to the Dihong. There can be little doubt that the Abors, all the clans of the Miris and the Daphlas are one great tribe, quite different to their neighbours on their east and west, namely, the Bhutias and Mishmis, but bearing a strong resemblance to the Nagas on the south bank of the Brahmaputra. The Miris have some 50 words in 100, the same as the Abors.

Villages on the Right Bank of the Sidang River.

The Sidang joins the Subansiri from the east at a point about 20 miles from our frontier. The Subansiri is navigable for small boats as far as Sidang Mukh.

Ghasigaon, 6 miles east of the junction of the Sidang and Subansiri.
Ranigu, 2 miles north of Ghasigaon.
Maiphugu, 5 miles north-east of Ghasigaon.
Mainitiram, 3 miles east of Maiphugu.
Hada, 3 miles east of Mainitiram, one day's journey from the Dirjemo Guard to the north-west.
Taipudia, 2 miles east of Hada, one day's journey from the Dirjemo Guard to the north-west.
Deni, 2 miles east of Taipudia, one day's journey from the Dirjemo Guard to the north-west.
Kalong, 2 miles east of Kalo, one day's journey from the Dirjemo Guard to the north-west.

The above villages are all within 2 or 3 miles of the Sidang and about 12 miles due north of our frontier. They lie in the valley of the Sidang and between the head waters of the Dhol and Sisi rivers. They use the Dholdouar as their road to the plains. The Sisi, when it leaves the hills, is about 8 miles from the Dirjemo.
Villages on the Right Bank of the Sew River.

The Sew river flows into the Subansiri 4 miles north-west of the point where the Kamla river joins the Subansiri. It is not navigable. Tammo, 2 miles east of the junction of the Sew and Subansiri. Marniu, 6 miles north of Tammo.

Both the above villages are close to the river.

Beyond Marniu is a snowy range which no European has ever crossed.

Villages between the Dirjemo and the Sisi.

The Dirjemo is navigable for small boats from the Dirjemo Guar to the Brahmaputra.

Gasagai, Sarock, Sakta, Takatarai, Tadu, 3 Rengapani villages.

The above villages use the Dirjemo Doar as their road to the plains.

Villages.—All these Miri villages vary in size from 6 to 12 houses and a population of from 100 to 200.

Villages on the Right Bank of the Subansiri.

Ruttum, 6 miles to the west of the river, about 18 miles from the frontier. Headman, Tada Gam.

Beni, 6 miles to the west of the river, about 20 miles from the frontier. Headman, Tenua Hazari.

Both the above villages are on the Perim river, a southern branch of the Kamla river.

Villages on the Right Bank of the Kamla River.

The Kamla flows into the Subansiri from the west, about 30 miles from our frontier.

Tai, 12 miles to the west of the junction of the Kamla and Subansiri. Headman, Talor Gam.

Tegli, 4 miles west of Tai.
Chemir, 1 mile west of Tegli.
Hiho, 8 miles north-west of Chemir. Headman, Tegli Hazara.
Kerow, 2 miles north of Hiho.
Keron, 1 mile north of Kerow.

All the above villages are within 2 miles of the Kamla river.

Villages on the Left Bank of the Kamla River.

Golom Vachan, 8 miles to west of the junction of the Kamla and Subansiri.

Gandiu Kegan, 3 miles north of Golom.
Seli, 5 miles west of Golom.
Nidon, 3 miles north-west of Sili.
FROM DIRJEMO STOCKADE LOOKING NORTH.
Meli, 2 miles south-west of Nidon.
Ludak, 2 miles north-west of Meli.
Dalom, 2 miles west of Ludak.
All the above villages are within 3 miles of the Kamla river.

Population.—There are a few other insignificant villages between the Ranga and the Subansiri, the names of which are not known; but the above list gives the names of all important Miri villages between the extreme east and west boundaries of the Miris, viz., the Ranga and the Dirjemo rivers, and as far north as the snowy range. The names of the 15 Anka Miri villages are unknown. It will be noticed that the nearest villages are 12 miles from our frontier, the outer range being quite uninhabited, and that they are all close to the rivers. Major Godwin-Austen, who had great experience of hill tribes, estimated that among the Daphlas the average number of people inhabiting one house was seven. As the Miri houses are larger than the Daphlas, it will be well to estimate at 14 per house, and an average of 9 houses per village; that gives a total population of some 3,700 souls to the Miris. We have no sort of information about the size of the Anka Miri villages, so it is impossible to estimate the number of their population.
CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Political Transactions.

Our political relations with the Miris have been so satisfactory that there is nothing to record about them further than that the administration reports for years past tell us that their conduct has been most satisfactory. In this respect they form a marked contrast to every other tribe on the North-Eastern Frontier. From the time of Wilcox's visit in 1825 until the present day they have not only freely traded in our territory, but gladly welcomed us to their hills. There have been a few complaints at times from the occupants of the exposed tea gardens as to misunderstandings with the Miris, but the quarrels have been easily explained away. Colonel Dalton and Captain Maxwell are the only two political officers who have actually been in the Miri villages of the high hills, and their reception was most satisfactory. All the gams of villages received them with the greatest respect, and appeared to consider themselves our ryots.

When the survey of the Subansiri was undertaken there was very considerable doubt as to its advisability, and it was only on the very urgent representations of Captain Maxwell as to the ease with which it could be carried on that it was at last permitted. The reception of the survey party was most cordial, and Colonel Woodthorpe considered there would be no difficulty in pushing the survey well into the interior of the country; in fact, he was only prevented doing so by the strict orders of the Government. Could this survey have reached the snows the results would have been much more satisfactory than those obtained. At present we have no information about the hills to the north of the Miris, and the Survey is the only department to which we can look for such information, as individual travellers cannot hope to compete with the advantages the Survey derive from skilled labour and an excellent pioneer organization. It appears hopeless to expect that such tracts of country will be opened out until they are surveyed. It would appear that the Survey could reach the valley of the Dihong through the Miri country with very much less danger than by the Dihong. We know the passes into the valley of the Dihong from the Miri country are only some 3,000 feet, and the range itself does not exceed 5,000. There is every probability that a party starting from the Dhol river might make their way to the Dihong without opposition, whereas starting up the Dihong there would be a certainty of their being stopped at Pasighat and most
probably attacked. There has been considerable confusion caused by the Miris to the west of the Dirjemo being called Abors; undoubtedly they are of the so-called Abor race as are also the Daphlas, but politically speaking they are a different race being separated by language, customs and tradition. It should be recollected that all the Highland tribes speak of the dwellers in the higher mountains as Abors. There are Daphla Abors, Naga Abors, Mishmi Abors and Miri Abors, and yet no one of these people call themselves Abors; it is a mere name given to them by their brethren of the low hills; but in three out of four maps the Miris are called Abors and various misunderstandings have arisen in consequence. The people whom we call distinctively Abors, that is the tribe living between the Dirjemo and the Dihong and up the valley of the Dihong, do not call themselves Abors, but Padams, and with the exception of the Nagas are the most powerful race on the frontier. To mark the country to the north of Lakhimpur "Abor" country conveys quite a false impression, and suggests the idea that the sub-division of Lakhimpur is bounded on the north by a fierce and warlike race inhabiting large villages instead of as it is by a few weak traders scattered about in wretched little villages, and quite incapable of defending themselves against a couple of hundred police.
CHAPTER III.

MILITARY.


We have never been compelled to carry on any operations against the Miris, nor is there a probability of our ever having to do so unless in the extremely unlikely case of the Anka Miris becoming aggressive. The fighting strength of the combined Miri clans from the Dirjemo to the Ranga may be reckoned as from 3 to 500, scattered over a wide extent of country. These clans would never act unitedly as there is a little intercourse or connection between the tribes to east and west of the Subansiri; so even this possible 3 to 500 may be reduced by half.—Note 19, Appendix.
Routes.

From Dibrugarh to the Ghyghasi Miri villages near the Dirjemo—From Pathalipan to the Miri villages of the Subansiri and Kamla—From Pathalipan to the Panibotia villages.

From Dibrugarh to the Ghyghasi Miri villages near the Dirjemo.

From Dibrugarh to Dirjemo Guard, 1st march 14 miles by good patrol path. The nearest villages are distant 4 to 10 miles from the Dirjemo—vide villages, page 243.

From Pathalipan in the Lakhimpur sub-division to the Miri villages of the Subansiri and Kamla—vide villages.

1. 5th January.—Left Lakhimpur and encamped at Pathalipan.
2. 6th January.—Left Pathalipan and encamped at Silloni Tea Factory.
3. 7th January.—Left Silloni and encamped at Borgagor Mukh; distance 6 miles.
4. 8th January.—Left Borgagor Mukh and encamped below Sepua rapid; distance 8 miles. The rapids commence above Gasi Mukh.
5. 9th January.—Left Borgagor Mukh and encamped at Siplu Mukh. There are two difficult rapids between Borgagor and Siplu Mukh. The Siplu river throws a large body of water into the Subansiri: at its mouth it has a fall of nearly 5 feet, and is crossed by a small bamboo bridge. The Subansiri is here about 70 yards wide and very deep.
6. 10th January.—Left Siplu Mukh and encamped at the Perseem river below the village of Ruttum; distance 15 miles. At Siplu Mukh the boats were abandoned and the ascent of the Moria hill commenced. The path consists of a series of steps and precipitous climb. No water is to be obtained. The summit was reached about the 14th mile, altitude about 5,000 feet. A descent of 300 feet brings the traveller to the Perseem river, and a quarter of a mile beyond it is the village of Beni, situated on the slope of a hill and completely commanded by neighbouring slopes. A quarter of a mile further on is the village of Ruttum.

It is quite possible to return to Pathalipan in two days from Ruttum.
To Beni, Ruttum and the Tarbotia villages—

1. Left Pathalipan and climbed the low steep outer ranges, descending again to the Subansiri at a place called Ganditula, 6 miles in a straight line from the plains.

2. Left Ganditula for Beni. The path lies over the first high range from the plains; it crosses the range at Moria hill, which is only about 5,300 feet high, and on the northern slopes of the range Beni and Ruttum are situated.

3. Left Beni for the Tarbotia villages of the Kamla river. The road crosses a high peak of “Dicho” spur called “Jatto;” elevation 8,200 feet. This is a long and fatiguing march.

From Ganditula to the valley of the Sidang, Lieutenant-Colonel Woodthorpe’s route was as follows:—

1. Up the Subansiri by boat to Sidang Mukh. The banks of the river are steep and rocky in some parts, bouldering in others, and difficult in all for laden coolies. The rapids are numerous and dangerous, and much skill and care are needed to get boats over them.

2. March to the Ghasi village, which is situated in the valley of the Sidang, about 2 miles from the right bank of the Sidang river at an elevation of 2,000 feet. The valley of the Sidang is enclosed between lofty hills, those to the north rising to 6,000 and 7,000 feet.

From Pathalipan to the Panibotia villages, Colonel Dalton’s route.

1. Left Pathalipan by boat, camped on the river.

2. Up the river Subansiri by boat.

3. Up the river Subansiri by boat.

4. Reached Siplu Mukh.

5. Left Siplu Mukh for Temas village. The road lies across the high range to the north of the station of Lakhimpur. The cluster of villages is situated on the northern slopes of this range. Colonel Dalton remarks that from Siplu Mukh to these villages is two long marches over a most difficult road, impracticable for any quadruped except a goat, and equally impracticable for a biped who had not free use of his hands as well as his feet.
THE DAPHLA REPORT.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.
TOPOGRAPHICAL.

The Daphla tribe .................................................. 255
Boundaries of the Daphla tribe .................................. 255
   Ditto of the different divisions of the tribe .............. 256
General description of the country .............................. 256
Names of the Daphla clans ....................................... 256
Neighbouring tribes .............................................. 256
Appearance, costume and arms ................................... 257
Manners and customs ............................................. 257
Cultivation, villages ............................................ 258
Religion .................................................................... 258
Government ............................................................ 258
Rivers, paths, and passes ......................................... 259
Language ................................................................... 260
Population .................................................................. 260
List of villages and population .................................. 260—263

CHAPTER II.
POLITICAL.

Political transactions 1835, 1836-37, 1869-70, 1872-73, 1874-75, 1876-77,
1877-78, 1878-79, 1879-80 ........................................ 264—286

CHAPTER III.
MILITARY.

PART I.

Operations against the Daphlas ................................ 287—342

PART II.

Routes in the Daphla country ................................... 342—347
CHAPTER I.

TOPOGRAPHICAL.


The Daphla Tribe.—The Daphla Tribe may be conveniently divided into three clans, viz., the inhabitants of the low outer and southern range, the dwellers in the valley of the Dikrang, and the people of the Ranga valley. There are distinct differences between the classes named, the low southern hill Daphlas being much darker than those of the Dikrang valley, while these again are darker than the inhabitants of the Ranga valley. We have been in the habit of using the names of Pacham Daphla, Tangin Daphla and Abor Daphla, but the best authorities agree that there is little or no difference between the people so called. In other reports reference has been made to the use of the term Abor, as being most confusing and having led to endless mistakes and serious misunderstandings when the hill tribes of the North-East Frontier have been spoken or written about.

Boundaries of the Daphla Tribe.—The Daphlas extend from the hills to the east of the Bhoroli river to the mountains on the east of the Ranga river, that is to say, about 60 miles from east to west. They are bounded on the east by the Miris, and on the west by the Akas. Their boundary on the south is generally considered the Daphla ghur, an old road running along the frontier from south-west to north-east, but the kingdom of Brigiong extended into the hills; and when we took over the Government in 1825 it was usual to regard the low outer hills as ours. The Daphla boundary to the north is the 10,000 feet Lollupo range, which forms the southern boundary of the Kamla river.
Boundaries of the different divisions of the Tribe.—As there is no distinction between the so-called Abors, Pachams and Tangins, in this report the inhabitants of the range nearest the plains and sometimes known to us as the Pachams and Tangins will be called southern Daphlas, while the inhabitants of the hills beyond the Misr Parbat Range will be designated northern Daphlas or Dikrang Valley Daphlas, the clans dwelling more to the east Ranga Valley Daphlas. These last are divided from the Dikrang valley by a range of hills.

General description of the country.—The Daphla hills seen from the plains appear to consist of two long ridges running north-east and south-west; the outer ridge varies in height from 1,000 feet to 5,000 feet, while the inner range appears to have a mean height of 7,800 feet. Behind the second range, but not visible from the plains, is another high range called Lollupo, attaining an altitude of 10,000 feet. The Ranga rises on the southern slopes, while the Kamla river flows to the north of this range. The Dikrang river has a course almost due east and west, and has the second or Misr Parbat Range as its southern boundary. The Bor Dikrai, Bargang and Buroi take their rise in the southern slopes of the second or Misr Parbat Range, and flow through the low outer range to the plains. The whole Daphla country is only some 60 miles from east to west and 40 from north to south. The inhabited hills vary in height from 2,000 to 7,000; a great portion of these hills have been cleared for cultivation by cutting and burning the forest, and in the Ranga valley many of the lateral valleys have been terraced and irrigated, and there is permanent rice cultivation. The northern portion of the Ranga valley is open grass country, and from this part of the valley a low pass gives an entrance into the Kamla valley. No one has ever visited the country occupied by the Apa Tanung villages, but seen from a distance it appears to be highly cultivated rich pasture land.

Names of the Daphla clans.—The clans of the Daphlas appear to partake of the nature of classes of the population rather than clans; but as these classes are much in the habit of frequenting one village, or a number of villages close together, they have been considered Khels or clans. The following are known to us. They all have the final term olia meaning clan or class:—


Neighbouring Tribes.—The Daphlas have little or no communication with their western neighbours, the Akas, whom they fear and dislike, notwithstanding the latter are only a small tribe numbering some 3,000 souls in all. The Miris of the Kamla river can reach
the Daphlas of the Ranga valley in a day's journey, but little communication is kept up with their neighbours on their northern and eastern frontiers; indeed the Daphlas have less intercourse with their neighbours than any tribe on the North-East Frontier. About 50 miles to the north of the Daphlas, and across the great snowy range, is the rice-producing country of Lhokalo, where the Daphlas say the people live in stone houses with flat roofs, and possess numbers of sheep, and this we know from Thibetan authority is the case.

Appearance.—The Daphlas are short well-formed men of considerable muscular development. They have large broad faces, square foreheads, high cheek bones, flat noses, large mouths with protruding underlips. No hair on cheeks or chin. The Daphla is more like a Naga in appearance than any of the other hill tribes, and though there is no doubt he belongs to the same race as the Miris he differs greatly from them in appearance. Many Daphlas tattoo, but it is not obligatory or confined to any particular locality. They generally tattoo a cross on the upper lip, which gives them a very peculiar appearance. They probably adopted this fashion from the Lhokaptra or cut lips, a people who live about 100 miles to the north of Daphla land.

Costume.—A wicker-work helmet with a plume of magpie feathers is generally worn, but some of the chiefs wear a cylinder of thin silver round their heads. A cloth is worn tied crossways in front and round the waist and between the legs. Many wear a number of cane rings also round the waist, arms and legs as a protection against sword cuts; except for these rings the arms and legs are bare. A knapsack of wicker work is worn on the back and a small basket slung on the left side. The sword is worn slung round the neck by a piece of string.

Arms.—A long straight dao, bow and arrows, the arrows with barbed iron points, and occasionally a long spear.

Manners and customs.—As the Daphlas are perhaps better off than any of the other hill tribes of the North-East Frontier, they have developed an independence of bearing, which is capable of being taken for rudeness by a stranger. No article of attire nor description of food or drink is safe from them; it is first demanded as a right; and if the request is politely refused and a close watch is not kept on the article in question, it will disappear in a most mysterious way.

They bury their dead and build a small hut over the grave in which they place water and food for five days. They mourn the dead for two days, and the dependents of a gam who carry the body to the grave are given a two months' holiday from work.
They isolate cases of cholera and small-pox in the jungle. They have no medicines, but in surgical cases apply herbs.

When a man dies his brother takes the widow to wife. There is no limit to the number of wives a man may have.

*Cultivation.*—Tobacco, paddy, red pepper, Indian-corn, dhal, yams, pumpkins, poppies, sesameum, rhea and rice are the chief crops. Jhuming is extensively carried on, and much of the Ranga valley is terraced and irrigated. The land of the Ranga valley would be capable of supporting a large population, and will probably be some day colonised from India or England. It appears probable that a force marching straight for the villages of the north-west corner of the Ranga valley would find abundant supplies in the Apa Tanung villages; for we are told, on reliable evidence, that they possess large stone-built granaries, and we know from actual observation that their country is highly cultivated.

*Villages.*—The houses are sometimes from 40 to 60 feet long, built on changes, as many as 150 people often living in one house, but many families live alone in small houses. The Daphlas are cleaner than other hill races, and keep their villages less dirty than either the Miris or Mishmis. The villages vary in size from 10 to 200 houses. In consequence of requiring new Jhum land villages constantly move about. There is no attempt made to fortify the villages, nor are the sites selected with a view to defence. The only measures of defence adopted by the Daphlas are as follows: 1st, to collect large heaps of stones on the path leading up to a village; these are bound with cane bands, and on the approach of the enemy the severing of the cane band launches the heap of stones on to them; 2nd, the Apa Tanungs place crossbows in position at different points likely to be attacked; 3rd, to "panji" the approach to villages.

*Religion.*—There are three great gods whom the Daphlas worship: "Suruk," the great god; "Sam," the god of the woods and jungles; and "Silik," the god of the waters in heaven and earth. To these deities they offer living sacrifices of mithen, hogs, and fowls. No important business is undertaken without consulting the deities, and this they imagine they do by pulling a living fowl in pieces and inspecting the entrails. Nearly all the hill tribes have the same form in consulting their deities. Of the minor gods, Yapum, the god of hunting, is most esteemed, and no hunting expedition is undertaken without his being consulted.

*Government.*—Each village is independent to the extent of local self-government; but in certain localities a number of villages acknowledge the leadership of one chief or gam. Thus, in the last raid made upon us, Nana gam headed the warriors of several villages,
and Pakfi gam was the acknowledged leader of all the warriors from his portion of the country. Each gam is the head of a household, and the council of gams of a village give the laws to the whole community. A gam of proved wisdom in council and conduct in the field will occasionally obtain, not only power over his own village, but over many of the neighbouring villages. Even when he attains this power he does not, however, act independently of the council of the different villages. There are two great classes in the community, free men and serfs. The latter live in the houses of the free men, but can hold property and have a voice in the government of their village, though they do not intermarry with the free class. One of the free class can be reduced to a serf by his own act, but a serf can never become a free man. From any class of free men a gam, or head of a household, can be elected; but certain of the free classes are more esteemed than others, though they all live together and intermarry. The serfs are called "Hatimorias" and are divided into two classes, Beta and Nera. Murder is punished by the confiscation of the murderer's whole property, which is made over to the relations of the murdered man. Theft is punished by severe corporal punishment.

In cases of infectious disease the affected person is isolated, and in severe cases the gams order the dispersal of the whole village.

Rivers.—The rivers running through the Daphla country are the Ranga, the Dikrang, the Burroi, and the Bargang. The Dikrang is navigable as far as the junction of the Borpani for small "dug-outs." Beyond that point it assumes all the character of a mountain stream, being about 60 to 70 yards broad and unfordable. There are several cane bridges thrown over, and flying raft bridges are common. The Burroi rises in the Misr Parbat ridge, and after receiving the Papum and Poma breaks through the low outer sandstone ridge near 93° 30'.

The Ranga rises in the high third range from the Assam valley and takes a south-easterly course. In the hills it is a stream about 60 yards wide and unfordable. In the plains it is navigable as far as Johing, near the foot of the hills. The Bargang is navigable for small boats as far as the foot of the hills, but not later in the year than November.

Paths and passes to the Ranga Valley.—From Oh-at by Gordoloni and over the Japorita ridge.

From Johing Tea Factory by the banks of the Johing and Ranga rivers.

To the Dikrang Valley.—By the banks of the Dikrang from Harmati; by the Dubia pass from Helem; by the Singlijan pass near the Burroi river. There are numberless roads into the low hills.
Language.—The Daphla language has 50 words in a hundred, the same as the Abor and Miri language, and is almost identical with the Akas; they have 20 words in a hundred, the same as the Mishmis, but it is almost impossible to make Mishmi words understood; the pronunciation is so different.

Population.—A reference to the list of villages and the number of houses in each will show that the villages in the valley of the Dikrang are much smaller than those in the Ranga valley. Major Godwin-Austen, who has had great experience of hill tribes, estimated that the whole of the Dikrang Daphlas could not turn out more than 500 fighting men, and the Ranga valley perhaps 1,000. Colonel Graham, the Political Officer with the Daphla Expedition, computed the Dikrang Daphlas as able to turn out some 1,000 men, and the Ranga valley some 2,400. Under the head of Dikrang Daphlas both these officers include the villages in the low hills, but neither Major Godwin-Austen nor Colonel Graham took into account the Koomamura group of southern villages when estimating the population. Major Godwin-Austen considered that Colonel Graham's was a very high estimate. There appear to be excellent grounds for fixing the total population of the whole of the Daphla hills, including the so-called Abors, &c., at 10,000 souls. The Ranga valley has five times the population of the rest of the Daphla hills, and could probably out of their population of 7,500 turn out 1,000 able-bodied men. The Dikrang valley having only a population of 1,300 could not probably turn out 200 able-bodied men. The Southern Daphlas out of a population of 1,600 souls are not likely to be able to furnish more than 300 men.

I.—Eastern Daphlas, viz., Villages of the Ranga Valley.

The Ranga valley is some 40 miles in length and runs in the direction of north-west to south-east. The hills through which the Ranga river enters the Lakhimpur district are from 5,000 to 6,000 feet high. The breadth of the valley is from 10 to 15 miles. The boundary hills separating the Ranga valley from the valleys of the Dikrang and Subansiri are about 6,000 to 7,000 feet, but with easy passes. The hills to the north-west in which the Ranga rises are from 9,000 to 10,000 feet in elevation, and they form the southern boundary of the Kamla river on its way to join the Subansiri. There is a low pass into the valley of the Kamla from Chenghong, a village in the north-west of the valley. There is no difficulty in getting to the Miri villages of the Kamla river, which are only distant 1½ days' journey. The following are the chief villages in the Ranga valley:
**Villages in the upper part of the valley or northern group.**

A group of villages in the north-west corner of the valley called Apa Tanang consist of Takay's village called Chenghong, 60 houses; Rikom's village, 60 houses; Apa Tanang, the chief of which is Tanu Raja, 150 houses; and two or three other very small villages. The Apa Tanang group seem to consider themselves as almost a separate clan. Their lands are open and rich compared to the southern part of the valley. It is believed that this group of villages are in communication with the Sath Rajas, as many articles of Thibet manufacture come through their villages. They do not appear to keep up much communication with the Daphlas of the Dikrang valley. Their total population is about 3,000 souls.

**Villages in the lower part of the Ranga Valley or southern group.**

**Large villages.**

Tadas on the left bank of the Ranga, 150 houses.

Takha's on the left bank, 150 houses, height 4,500.

Cherong, 80 houses.

Dilling on the right bank, 90 houses. This village was visited by our troops in 1875. It is on the range overlooking the Ranga valley.

Tagum's, 50 houses; Taplis, 55 houses; Su, 30 houses; Piji, 20 houses. The above villages can be reached at all seasons of the year from the Lalukdoloni outpost in Lakhimpur. There is a direct path from Oahat near Lalukdoloni, which leads to the Ranga river. It is a three days' march to Tada's village on the Ranga, and level enough for a pony to travel all the way. From Tada's there are easy paths to all the other villages.

The whole group of the villages in the middle and lower portion of the valley may be estimated as having a population of 4,500, or, including the Apa Tanang villages, about 7,500 is the whole population of the valley scattered about in 18 to 20 villages.

**II.—Northern Daphlas, viz., Villages of the Dikrang Valley.**

The Dikrang valley runs for the greater part of its length almost due east and west until the Dikrang takes a sudden turn south in order to make its way into the Assam valley. It is bounded on the south by the Misr Parbat range, a ridge of mountains about 7,000 feet elevation, separating the Dikrang Valley Daphlas from the southern Daphlas, who inhabit the low outer sandstone range. A series of ridges separate the valley from the Ranga valley, which lies to the north, but communication is kept up between the two valleys and intermarriages take place.
The villages in this valley are all much smaller than those in the Ranga valley, and they are not so well off for food and cattle.

Villages on the left bank of the Dikrang.

Pekfi's village, called Shikki, 20 houses; Kapang's village, called Pachita, 5 houses; Tadak's village, called Doripo, 7 houses; Nangang's village, called Noju, 9 houses; Taku's village, called Yaling, 8 houses; Harsu's village, called Gotupo, 8 houses.

Villages on the right bank of the Dikrang.

Takang's village, called Dapu, 8 houses; Toibura's village, called Biru, 9 houses; Haching's village Petch-pek, 10 houses; Nanang's village, 20 houses; Legi's village, 20 houses; Tani's village, 10 houses; Sulung's village, 10 houses; Mokur village, 20 houses; Boya Gam, 8 houses. These villages extend some 30 miles almost due east and west, and about 10 miles north to south; estimated population, 1,300.

The northern Daphla villages can be reached in from three to four days' march from Borpathur outpost—vide Routes.

III.—Southern Daphlas, viz., Those living about our Frontier Villages of the Borgong Valley or western group.

Adumbo Gam's village on Lengrook hill (height 4,946) on the right bank of the Bargang.

Koomarmura, a very large village on a hill, 5,108 high.

The Bargang flows between these two villages.

There are a number of small villages grouped about on hills of like elevation; the communication between them is very difficult on account of ravines. It is believed that the population of the whole of this group is 1,000 souls.

About 10 miles to the north of Koomarmura, the great Lollupo range sweeps away to the west and divides this group of Daphlas from the Akas. The most western village of the Dikrung Valley Daphlas is 12 miles from Koomarmura in a north-easterly direction. This group can be reached in two days' march from Gohpore outpost—vide Routes.

Villages on the right bank of the Borroi River or central group.

Gambugam, 15 houses; Chengogam, 12 houses, on the left bank; Tarungam, 10 houses; Payagam, 15 houses; Taplerigam, 15 houses. These villages are 8 to 10 miles east of the Koomamura group; estimated population, 500. The Dikrung Valley Daphlas are 10 miles north of this group. This group can be reached in two days' march from Helem.
Villages on the watershed between the Borpani and the Poma Rivers or eastern group.

Tangengs, 6 houses; Bacha, 6 houses; Mopsop, 3 houses; Dapo, 2 houses. These villages are about 8 miles east of the central group and extend to the Dikrang; estimated population, 120. This group can be reached in two days from Harmutti.

The Misr Parbat ridge of mountains separates all these outer Daphlas from the Daphlas of the Dikrang valley. There are constant disputes between the different groups, but they are, on the whole, quiet, inoffensive people.

The southern Daphla hills extend about 45 miles from east to west and 10 miles from north to south.

People have been in the habit of calling these small groups of southern Daphlas “Pasin,” “Pachan,” or “Pacham,” as applied to the western group, and “Tangen,” “Tagin,” “Taigen,” with reference to the eastern group, while all the people beyond the Misr Parbat ridge have been named Abors. Such nomenclature is not only troublesome and misleading, but incorrect, for the only name a Daphla calls himself is “Bhangi,” which simply signifies a man. We have taught them to speak about Pachan, Tagin, Abor, &c., as conveying certain localities to our minds, but all authorities agree there is no such division in reality.
CHAPTER II.

POLITICAL.

Political transactions 1835, 1836-37, 1869-70, 1872-73, 1874-75, 1876-77, 1877-78, 1878-79, 1879-80.

1835.—For some years before 1835 the Daphlas had been very troublesome, oppressing the people in the eastern divisions of the Darrang district. The head-quarters of the district were at this time established at a small station on the Mangaldi river; the district officer was thus far removed from the Daphla hills, so, in order to bring influence to bear on the tribes, the civil station was in this year changed to Tezpur, and outposts established at Balloo-kong, Potasati and Balipara, to guard against the inroads of the Daphlas and Akas. The two first-named stockades were built on the banks of the Bharoli river; they are situated about 15 miles beyond what we now consider our frontier. At this time we had no outposts in the Nau Dwar (that is, the country to the north of Bishnath), for we considered the clans living in the hills of the Nau Dwar as harmless.

On the 3rd February of this year the Balipara stockade was attacked by a party of Akas and sixteen of the garrison slaughtered. The other outposts were strengthened and the Akas proclaimed outlaws.

1836-37.—In this year an agreement was entered into with the Daphlas to forego their claims to black-mail from the ryots living near their hills, provided the British Government paid them a fixed annual sum. In Char Dwar there were 180 Daphla gams belonging to 12 distinct clans, who received Rs. 1,020 per annum in lieu of black-mail, and in the Nau Dwar there were 58 Daphla gams who received Rs. 1,523 per annum compensation. Before this arrangement was entered into the Daphlas visited the plains every year and levied the following tax on each house: 1 seer of salt valued 4 annas, 5 seers of rice valued 1 anna, ready cash 1 anna, and a village tax of 7 annas 10 on every community numbering 20 houses. This amount was thus made up:

1 Erea cloth, valued at Rs. 3; 1 moonga gumcha (handkerchief), annas 4; 1 cow, Rs. 2 annas 8; cash as a present, Rs. 1; rice, 1 bhar, annas 4; 1 duck, annas 2; 1 seer of salt, annas 4; 1 seer of oil, annas 4.

This tax was levied on the Sahoorea or free population; but besides these there were four villages—Baghmarra, Bihalle, Sakomata, Bakola—wholly inhabited by Kacharis, who were denominated Boho-
teahs or slaves, being free men bestowed originally by the Assam kings for a particular purpose or service. This caste or tribe the Daphlas considered their slaves, from whom they claimed the right to collect two-thirds of the produce of their labours. Each Bohoteah received from the British Government two poorahs of land, and one rupee only was taken from him as revenue, or capititation tax, being two rupees less than that paid by Government pykes. The remission of two rupees granted in his favour was to enable him to meet the demands of the Daphlas against him (in addition to the following amount of black-mail, viz., 1 Erea small cloth valued R 1; 1 moonga gumcha, 4 annas; 1 chunam (or lime box), 8 annas; 1 knife, 2 annas; 1 umbrella, 4 annas; 1 bhar of rice, 4 annas; 1 duck, 2 annas; 1 seer of salt, 4 annas; 1 seer of oil, 4 annas: total value, R 3. From this it would appear that the Bohoteahs paid to the Daphlas R 5 each in produce, while the free population was assessed at the rate of about R 8 per village of 20 houses, which would average about six annas four pies per house. On the whole the Daphlas gained by our substituting the sum of R 2,503 in cash for the black-mail.

1869-70.—A Daphla, named Tara, applied to the Deputy Commissioner of Darrang for redress in a case connected with a girl, and was referred by that officer to the Civil Courts. The Daphla then took the remedy into his own hands, and, accompanied by others, made a raid on the family of the girl (who lived in British territory). In this raid one person lost his life, another was wounded, and two others, along with certain property, were carried away.

This case was productive of a long correspondence relative to the duties of district officers towards the savage tribes, the Magistrates being naturally anxious to have their position defined more accurately than it had hitherto been, for if a district officer acted according to the law he was liable to be reprimanded for introducing unnecessary legalities, utterly unintelligible to simple savages, whereas, if he acted without the law and personally interfered in matters beyond his jurisdiction, he rendered himself open to the reproach of exceeding his powers in an unwarrantable manner. After much correspondence it was finally settled that district officers were to act to the best of their judgments and bear the responsibility of non-success.

1872.—In 1872 Major Trotter visited the western Daphla villages to prospect for coal.

He was accompanied by six constables from the Helem guard; some Daphla gams living in our territory, with some of their bondsmen, also formed part of the prospecting party. An account of
the route will be found in Chapter III. He reached Adumbo Gam's village in two days' march from our frontier and was received with civility. From this village of Adumbo, Koomamura, which is considered the most powerful of the southern villages, is distant four hours' journey in a north-eastern direction. Kaleng and Pareng, the two principal chiefs, came into Major Trotter's camp and brought specimens of the coal found near their village; and as Major Trotter was obliged, in consequence of scarcity of provisions, to return to the plains, they accompanied him. The chiefs, Pareng and Keleng, told Major Trotter that if the Government used their coal mine they should expect R 200 as rent, as they were not in receipt of "Posa" from us.

Major Trotter estimated the whole cluster of the southern villages on the 3,000 to 6,000 feet ranges as not over 1,000 souls, but could form no estimate of the numbers of the Daphlas of the Dikrang valley, as there appeared to be no intercourse between them and the southern Daphlas. There was a feud between the tribes on the Burroi and those on the Bargaang in this year.

1871-72.—A severe outbreak of whooping cough occurred among the Daphla inhabitants of Gohpore and Kullungpore mouzas, and spread also among the hill tribes, who thought the inhabitants of the plains were answerable. During the cold weather the Tengeng villagers sent messengers to the Daphla colonists at Gomiri, Gohpore and Kolabarri, urging them to hold a meeting at Dubia Gaon to determine from which colony the whooping cough spread, and what compensation should be given to the hillmen.

1873.—The plains Daphlas denied being answerable for the spread of whooping cough and refused to hold the meeting; but in the beginning of February several Tangeng men having arrived at Amtolla induced some of the residents of Gomiri and Kolabarri to meet them there. During the night of the 13th February the hillmen attacked the village, killing and wounding 5 men and carrying off 35 prisoners.

Captain Boyd, the then Deputy Commissioner of Darrang, considered that the Tangeng men had been assisted by the villagers of Haseng and Taseng's clan, for it was known that the Tangeng men came to the plains through these villages. He thought that it would be necessary to immediately establish guards at Singlijian, Ghogra and Kolabari, from which posts marauding parties could be cut off. Captain Boyd was averse to offering any reward for the recovery of the captives, as he considered it would be a premium on raiding, and he did not believe in the efficiency of establishing a blockade as the Daphlas could cross the hills in almost any direction.
Captain Boyd was succeeded in the charge of Darrang district by Major Graham, and the latter officer was empowered to call on the military to establish guards at the Ghagra and Singlijan tea gardens for protective purposes only. Singlijan is about quarter of a mile from the Balijan pass by which the Daphlas enter the plains, and Ghagra commands the path from the Dubia pass. The police guards at Helem and Gohpore were at the same time strengthened. A detachment of 40 men of the 43rd were retained at Gohpore, the remaining 60 being withdrawn to Tezpore. The measures thus taken for the defence of the frontier appear to have been effective, for no more raids were made, but nothing had been done about recovering the captives. In June Major Graham reported that the perpetrators of the raid were the villages belonging to Taseng, Haseng, Nana and Gobind, all distant about two to four hill marches from the plains. He considered we had three courses open to us,—an expedition into the hills, pay exorbitant ransoms, or establish a stringent blockade. In order to carry out the latter measure he considered a force of 350 men would suffice. The Government approved of a blockade being established, and discretionary power was given to make an advance into the hills. Some 650 troops were employed in the operations, and the posts were all taken up on the 25th December 1873. Major Graham was authorized to place 1,000 men on the frontier, but considered the lesser number sufficient. As the measures taken after the establishment of the blockade belong to military operations, the particulars will be found under that head. Suffice it here to say that Major Graham, the Political Officer, and Major Cory, the Military Officer in command, disagreed about the feasibility of an advance into the Daphla hills, and as the Chief Commissioner supported Major Graham, no advance was made. In March 1874 it was decided to withdraw the greater number of the troops, the blockade being maintained with 280 men only. It may be mentioned here that the estimate of the military and civil authorities, as to the number of men requisite for the blockade, entirely disagreed, the civil estimate being 20 times in excess of the military. The distance covered by the blockade was 126 miles from post to post, or 70 miles in a straight line. When the blockade was established Haseng's village sent in messengers to say they were suffering from the want of salt and opium, and would endeavour to obtain the release of the captives from Gobind and Nana, the chiefs who kept possession of them. In January 1874 a meeting of Dikrang valley chiefs was held in Haseng's village, which is in the outer hills, and they decided to give up their captives if they were recompensed in mithen by the
southern Daphlas, but this arrangement fell to the ground; the Dikrang chiefs then held a meeting at Nana's village, at which all Pakfis and Hachengs people attended, and they resolved to oppose us and retain the captives. It was then determined to send an expedition against them, a full account of which will be found in Chapter III. The following is Major Graham's Political Report:

No. 164 D E., dated Tezpoor, 15th March 1875.

"I HAVE the honor to submit, for the information of the Chief Commissioner, the following report of the operations carried on in the Abor Duffla Hills, during the cold season of 1874-75, by the force under the command of Brigadier-General Stafford, C.B.

"My services having been placed at the disposal of the Brigadier-General as political officer with the force from 1st November, I left Tezpoor and arrived at Narainpoor, in North Lakhimpur, the proposed base of our future operations, on the 14th idem, and on the way was met at Picholamukh by Captain Peet, the officer in civil charge of the sub-district of North Lakhimpur, who had been directed by your office to place himself and all the resources of his district at my disposal for the furtherance of the objects of the expedition.

"There having been doubt as to whether the depth of the water above Picholamukh would admit of steamers passing further up the River Lohit to a point nearer Narainpoor, there had been some intention of disembarking the force at Picholamukh; but it having been found that there was ample water up to the mouth of the River Dikrang Captain Peet had not only cleared a fair tract from this point to Narainpoor, but had struck out a new line of road for Harmutti tea-garden. The second portion of this road was afterwards considerably improved by the military, and proved most serviceable, and, by means of the new line from Dikrangmukh, a distance of at least 21 miles, the swamp (for it cannot be called a road) leading from Picholamukh to Harmutti, vid Laluk Doloni, a distance of certainly 34 miles, was avoided. To have had to pass supplies and men over this last-mentioned road, or swamp, would have entailed enormous labour and everything which is disagreeable, and for the labour and exposure which he underwent in laying out and clearing the new tract Captain Peet deserves much credit.

"Colonel Montague, of the Commissariat Department, arrived with me at Tezpoor and at once set about completing the arrangements for Commissariat buildings, &c.; a number of these buildings, both at Narainpoor and Dikrangmukh, as well as a hospital, huts and
other buildings, being already finished or in course of erection by Cachari coolies sent from Tezpoor, and by local coolies, under the superintendence of Captain Peet.

"On the 16th November Captain Peet and myself proceeded to inspect the road to Harmutti garden, and on the 17th fifty Cachari coolies were sent to Harmutti to assist in clearing ground for a camp, building huts for the Commissariat, and other work. A detachment of the 44th Regiment, under the command of Captain Udney, which had already huddled itself and cleared some ground at Harmutti, was in the position not only of a working party but also of a covering party to the coolies sent out.

"On the 18th November I proceeded to Dikrangmukh to take instructions from the Brigadier-General, and on the 21st idem a party of friendly Daphlas and Kotokis (Assamese agents) were despatched to convey the demands and intentions of the Brigadier-General to the hill villages, which, as having raided, and as containing captives from Amtollah, were considered hostile, and more especially to that of the Chief, Nana.

"The communication made was in effect:—

First.—A demand for the surrender of all captives before any terms would be agreed to.

Second.—A promise of safe-conduct and a promise of life to those who, having delivered their captives, chose to come in to listen to the terms to be offered by the Brigadier-General. The communication was purposely curt, it having been deemed better to send a message, which neither the enemy nor the messengers could mistake, than to run the risk of the misunderstandings or doubts which a longer one might have engendered.

"On the 25th November messengers were also sent to bring in the Daphla Gam Hasing, whose village is in the hills about a long day's march up the Borpani river from the point where it falls into the Dikrang. It was considered that it might be well to bring in this man, firstly, as he was not known to have been actively concerned in the raid; secondly, as he was at enmity with Pakfi, one of the Abor Daphla Chiefs; and, again, as it was thought as well to convert a possible enemy into a friend, and so leave somewhat less cause for anxiety as to our communications when an advance took place.

"During the absence of the messengers active preparations for an advance were being made, and a large number of boats, collected from Darrang and other districts, were engaged in conveying stores from Dikrangmukh to Narainpoor and Harmutti, it having been found
that the small famine steamers which had accompanied the force could not proceed beyond the first-mentioned place.

"On the 1st December the messengers returned from Haseng to say he would be in on the 4th; and on the 4th idem four out of the seven messengers sent to Nana, who was the principal Chief concerned in the raid, returned, saying that arrangements were being made about the captives.

"The Brigadier-General had unfortunately been taken ill, but this in no way delayed the advance of the head-quarters, which was made to Harmutti on the 5th December, the moment that arrangements would admit of its moving, while, just as we were leaving camp, Haseng Gam made his appearance, and was told to come on to Harmutti.

"The newly cleared road from Narainpoor to Harmutti is from 14 to 15 miles in length, running through flat country, partly through grass and for some distance through tree jungle, crossing the Dikrang by a ford only once.

"Harmutti itself, now a tea-garden, is situated on the high left bank of the Dikrang, and overlooking its waters. It was formerly, it is stated, the residence of one of the old queens of the plain country, named Har, from whom it takes its name, and the brick foundations of whose palace are still to be seen. The walls are now level with the ground, but, judging from the remains now visible, they must have been of great extent and thickness.

"The plain forest, which contains magnificent rubber and other trees, extends for several miles northwards of the garden, and also surrounds it, so that as the garden can always be approached under cover of the forest, and is many miles in advance of the most northerly villages of the plain, it must always be considered as being in a most exposed position, in the case of difficulties with the hill-men.

"Major Godwin-Austen, with his party, having arrived in camp, and having been supplied with guides, path-cutters, and escorts, left on the 4th December to commence survey operations in the first range of hills lying between Gohipoor, in Darrang and Narainpoor, his object being to clear stations on this range, from which he could connect from known points in the plains and so on to the upper hills.

"On the 7th December Haseng Gam came on to Harmutti, and, in conversation, strongly urged that the force should not advance, pending the arrival of three of our messengers who had remained with the Chief, Nana, a point which was conceded up to the 10th idem, there being no real delay in so doing, the force not being in a
position to advance up to that date, having plainly stated that his
difficulty about showing us the way lay in the thought that after we
left the hills he and his people would suffer for having done so, a
fear by no means unreasonable, as was also his advice that we should
first attack Pakfi, so as to have him disposed of before advancing on
Nana's country.

"Inquiries were also made concerning the route to Pakfi's village,
and the account of it given by Haseng corroborated that of one of
our guides, named Tapo Gam. The distance was given at from three
to four days' march from Borpani, the next march in advance to
Pakfi's, and this turned out to be correct. During the delay above
noticed a road had been cut through the jungle to Borpani, 7 miles
in length.

"On the 9th of December the three messengers who had been sent
to Nana's village returned, bringing with them five of the captives
(being one from each of the Chiefs, Nana, Gobind, Hacheng, Eka,
and Doripo alias Tadak), apparently either as a kind of earnest that
the Chiefs really meant business about coming to terms, or in order
to deprecate our wrath.

"The messengers described the hill-men as much alarmed by our
display of force, and to be willing to give up the remaining captives,
if we would re-open the passes, restore the annual tribute to those
to whom it was due, and, in short, "cry quits," a cool request
enough, but a great coming-down from the bombastic demands of the
preceding year. But, on the other hand, the messengers said that if
we attempted to advance, the Abor Daphlas might kill the captives,
and take to the hills further north. This would by no means have
been out of consonance with Daphla custom; but delay was impos-
sible, our messengers refused to return to the hills, and on the 10th
December the head-quarters of the force, after detaching a force to
hold Harmutti, advanced along the newly made road to Borpani,
which was found level and easy. To reach camp it was necessary
to wade the Dikrang river, and between it and the Borpani, which
joins it here, a good stockade made of felled trees had been erected
by the Sappers and such men of the 44th Regiment as had been sent
on in advance.

"On the 11th a party was sent out to reconnoitre the road in
advance, and, at first, the two Assamese guides who had undertaken
to show it were rather hazy as to their bearings, as was also, or pre-
tended to be, Har Gam, the Daphla guide; but eventually a path was
found by which the Sibijuli, a stream up which the road at first
shown led, was mainly avoided, while, on the following day, the road
on to the Herjuli, our next halting place at the foot of the Tenir
Lampa range, was reconnoitred, so that, a road being made by the troops as usual, the force was enabled to move to this point, leaving a detachment for the protection of Borpani.

"In the mean time many endeavours had been made to get our messengers to return to the hills, but they absolutely refused, excepting on the condition that they should be allowed 12 days, and that the force should refrain from any further advance in the mean time, as, if it did, both they and the captives would be murdered. Both General Stafford and myself, however, considered that, happen what might, it was impolitic to accede to such an arrangement, if only for the reason that it might be demanded over again, the murder of the remaining captives being held over us in terrorem, and so on for an indefinite period. Seeing, then, that we were determined, or for other reasons best known to themselves, Haseng Gam and Taya Gam, one of our plain Daphlas who had before gone to Nana's, said that if we would advance slowly they would return to the hills and see what could be done about the captives, and as, what between road-making and other matters there was no doubt but that our advance must necessarily be slow, there was no difficulty in making a promise to the above effect. On the 14th December the force moved on to the Herjuli stream, the road being through fine tree forest, and comparatively easy, with an ascent of about 1,100 feet.

"From the Herjuli, or No 4 Camp, all the coolies were sent back to bring up supplies, the force in the mean time being by no means idle. In front of and over the camp was the Tenir Lampa range at a height of 1,700 feet, and over this and down to the Dikrang on the other side the road was reconnoitred by Major Heathcote, Assistant Quartermaster-General, and Captain Palmer; the road in advance was worked on by the troops, while Major Godwin-Austen, who had completed his operations in the lower hills, carried on the survey work from the top of the range. The view from the top of this range is very fine, and both the hills to the north as also the plains of Assam could be seen, and a point on it was afterwards used by Captain Begbie, of the Madras Sappers, in carrying on his heliographic conversations with the plains.

"Haseng Gam still remained in camp, having been told to remain with us as a kind of security for his good behaviour, and he was also warned that if any of the hill-people came down by the road to the westward, which passes near his village, but had been avoided by the force as more difficult, he would be held responsible.

"On the 17th December the whole force ascended the Tenir Lampa, and encamped for the night on the top, at No. 5 Camp,
descending the next day to the Dikrang (No. 6 Camp) with ten days' supplies. Both the ascent and descent were very steep, but the former had been much improved by the troops. Descending the range, the jhums of Toya Boorah Daphla were seen on the left across a small valley on the Beeroo Hill, while in front and across the valley of the Dikrang were the somewhat extensive jhums of Pakfi. The next day the Brigadier-General, with a portion of the force, ascended to Toya Boorah's village, which contains only a few houses, and was found to be deserted, with the exception of one man, who fled on our approach. The road behind the village to the west was found to be panjied, the people afterwards told us, as a protection against people further up the Dikrang, by whom they were threatened. After our return to camp, at about 3 P. M., an Abor suddenly appeared in the bed of the river, holding up his hands, and saying that he wished to communicate with us. He was told to cross by a kind of cradle which the Abors had left suspended above the river on a stout cane rope, and did so at once, informing us that he came from Pakfi, who had sent for Nana and other Abors concerned in the Amtollah raid, and that if we would not break up Pakfi's village he would bring in his five captives next day, and that the other Abors would probably, in their turn, do the same. The messenger was then shown all over the camp, and dismissed with the message that if they thought they could do anything against us they might try, but that we had no wish to destroy them or their villages, provided they obeyed orders, and that the best way for Pakfi to show that he intended doing so would be for him to come in next day with the five captives.

"Next day Pakfi's son, Siring Gam, a fine-looking young fellow, came in with a little girl, one of the captives, his message being that if one of our Miri Kotokis, named Kobo, who could speak the Abor Daphla language, and Taya Gam, one of our Daphla guides, would go to Pakfi, he and the rest of the captives would come in next day. Pakfi was evidently in a fright as to the manner in which he might be received, but our agents having expressed their willingness to go to him, they were sent over the river, Pakfi's son and two Abors remaining as hostages. The next day only brought a message, by an Abor messenger, that Pakfi had sprained his foot and could not come, but would send his wife with the captives in the afternoon. The Daphla Gams, Kapang and Tena, whose villages are further up the river, also came into camp, their tale being that Nana was afraid to come in unless Taya Gam was sent to bring him; and in reply they were told to inform Nana that on his sending us a Gam as a hostage Taya Gam might be sent. At 4 P. M., the four
captives remaining in Pakfi's village were sent in; an escaped prisoner from Doripo also made his appearance; and the following day the Brigadier-General, with 150 of the force and the guns, started for Pakfi's village for the purpose of making a demonstration, Pakfi himself coming into camp just as we were starting. The Dikrang, which is here swift and pretty deep, had been bridged by the Sappers.

"Crossing the river, the advancing party ascended a very steep hill for some distance through fine forest, emerging on open jhums in which the rice had been cut and removed, but in which a kind of millet used for liquor-making purposes was either stored or growing. The ridge of the hill, which is at a height of 1,500 feet above the camp, was open, and from it could be seen Pakfi's village, lying below it to the north, on plateaus at a depth of above 1,000 feet below the ridge, and easily commanded.

"Leaving the guns and bulk of the advancing party on the ridge, the Brigadier-General descended to, and entered the village, which is of considerable size, halting above at Pakfi's house, which had evidently just been built, and is a large one about 40 yards in length. Pakfi was then sent for and told that as he had given up his captives, and it was denied he had been in the raid, we had no wish to be hard upon him, if he behaved himself, to which he rather coolly replied—"Good: you have made us your ryots, now open the passes," but was told that this could not be listened to until Nana and the other raiders had been dealt with. He next said that when in future difficulties occurred he would send to the Sahebs, and that if they would send to him he would surrender any person carried off by force; that he had not even now raided, nor meddled with our ryots, but had received them from others in return for losses sustained in his own village. In reply he was told that the Queen would recover her ryots wherever she found them, without asking who had carried them off, and that he had better beware how he meddled with raids in the future, directly or indirectly. The meeting then broke up, and on the way back a few rounds were fired from the guns on the ridge, with the view of giving the Abors an idea as to what could have been done had we liked, and how easy it would have been for us to have destroyed their village, even at a distance, had we chosen to do so.

"Although I have mentioned that the force had descended to Camp No. 6 with ten days' food, such supplies could not last long, and all the coolies had to be sent back for more, the Sappers and the 43rd having also been sent back to prepare a road for the elephants between Camps Nos. 3 and 4, so that it was calculated that the force
would not be in a position to move until the 28th, a circumstance which shows plainly that, even with a considerable and well-organized body of coolies, it is no easy task feeding even a small body of men in the hills at any distance from the plains.

"In the mean time the camp was full of Pakfi's people, bargaining for salt, of which they were greatly in want, as were they also for iron and clothing, the captives, indeed, having hardly any, while some of their own people were in little better plight; and there is therefore reason to believe that a blockade of the whole Daphla frontier, from the River Bhoroli to the Ranga, would in time make the hill-people accede to almost anything.

"The Gams, Kapang and Tena, mentioned in my 25th paragraph, also returned to camp, bringing with them six captives from Nana's village, and an old decrepit woman, from a village beyond Pakfi's, also made her appearance, thus leaving only two of the Amtollah captives to be recovered, namely, a man from Nana's village and a girl who had been sold to the Deling Abors living on the Ranga river.

"The more elderly of the prisoners were in a miserable plight, the younger ones being in good case enough, probably as it would not pay the Abors to depreciate by ill-treatment the more valuable property. Such of the prisoners as were fit to travel were sent to Captain Peet, at Narainpoor, the remainder following shortly afterwards.

"On the 28th December, Hasheng Gam, Tadak Gam (alias Doripo), and Eka Gam, all raiders, came into camp to sue for terms: the first-mentioned bringing with him a bison, which was, however, refused, so as to avoid any appearance of the past having been condoned; and the next day they were sent off to Nana with a demand for the two remaining captives. On the 29th and 30th it rained, making things generally rather disagreeable, the thermometer having fallen so low as 34°C; but on the 30th a sufficiency of supplies, as well as means of transport, having arrived in camp, and the road in advance in the direction of Nana's having been cleared by the troops, the force, leaving behind it the 16th Regiment to hold the camp and keep Pakfi in check, moved on to Kapang's village, a distance of about 8 miles, to Camp No. 7, and encamped on open ground at about 300 feet above the Dikrang.

"The road ran in a westerly direction along the left bank of the Dikrang, over flats and low spurs which ran down to the river; and, although not difficult, there is no doubt but that its having been previously cleared was by no means labour thrown away, and, as it was, the recent rain had rendered it slippery. The Dikrang was crossed about half a mile above No. 6 Camp by an excellent bridge made of cane and bamboo, supported on pontoons formed of the latter mate-
rial, which had been built by the 42nd Regiment, and much credit it
did them, as also did another bridge made by them opposite camp.
The trestle-bridge, which was the first erected by the Sappers, was as
credible to them and their commanding officers as it was useful.

"On the 1st January, being the day after its arrival at Camp No. 7,
the force moved on for about 8 miles, still west, along the left
bank of the Dikrang, encamping for the night on the bank of the river
(Camp No. 8), where shelter huts were soon erected, the road being
much the same as that of last march. During the day Major Godwin-
Austen, taking with him a small party of police, ascended the hills on
the right of the line of march, carrying on his observations from the
jhums of Doripo; he had also, I have omitted to mention, cleared a
station on the Tenir Lampa range, close to No. 5 Camp.

"Next morning, at about eight o'clock, the force moved on, still up
the left bank of the Dikrang, for about 4 miles, and then, turning
for a short distance in a northerly direction, encamped on the side of
a hill, and on the bank of a stream called the Yampti Juli; the camp,
which was numbered 9, being about 2 miles distant from Nana's
village, and at a height of 2,573 feet above the sea, the mountain
called the Misa Purbut, 8,000 feet high, which is a conspicuous object
from the plains, bearing south-by-east, with hills 6,000 feet high lying
between it and camp.

"Immediately on the arrival of the force in camp, messengers were
sent on to summon Nana and his sworn brother Gobind, but returned
with a message from Nana's mother that he and Gobind had gone to
the new village, and would come in the next day; accordingly, at
about midday, Nana and Gobind, with their mothers, wives, and chil-
dren, with a number of people, male and female, made their appear-
ance in camp, when Nana and Gobind, with the mother of the for-
mer, were taken to the Brigadier-General's hut, the following being
in effect Nana's replies to questions put to him. He stated that there
had been deaths in his village from whooping-cough; and that,
determining to recoup himself amongst the villages to the south,
where he heard it had broken out, he made inquiries, and was
informed by Kersa Gam, who lived in the hills north of Gohpur, and
Hali and Nannu, Gams of Amtollah, that the cough had broken out at
Amtollah, a village in which there was plenty of plunder and captives
to be had; that he therefore went there, they showing him the way;
but that he did not know Amtollah was a village of the Queen's.
That Nana did not know that the village to be attacked was in British
territory is open to doubt, but there can be none as to the persons
who shewed him the way, and directed him on Amtollah. It is well
known that the disease broke out in Kersa's village, and he had
therefore every reason for diverting attention from his own people, while Hali and Nannu, both of them Tagin Daphlas, actually lived in Amtollah, and, so far from being plundered by the raiders, one of their people who had been carried off, evidently by mistake, returned the next day. Nana, on being asked what he would have done had 45 people been carried off from his village, and 11 of them had died, replied that if there had been no fault on the part of his people, and he had been strong enough, he would have taken revenge. He was then told that as he had given up all his captives, and been promised his life if he came in, there was no wish to kill him, nor to burn or plunder his village, which we could very easily do, but that he would be fined; to which he replied, fairly enough, that if the fine were in proportion to the injury done, neither he nor all his village could satisfy it; but when called on to pay his fine of bison and gongs, he declared that he was ruined, and it was not until after some days that the fine was fixed at 14 bison and six bells or gongs. He was also called upon to produce Loka Gam, one of the captives (who he said had married and wished to remain with him), which he shortly after did, and Loka Gam electing to remain was allowed to do so. The remaining captive, a little girl named Mekoli, had, it was stated, been sold by Tagen Gam, a Daphla residing south of the Tenir Lampa, to Booya Gam, an Abor living north of Pakfi, who had in his turn sold her to the Deling Abors, who lived still further north, all of which was afterwards found to be true.

“Nana is a fair well-made man, aged about 28, while his brother Gobind is somewhat taller and better-looking, but has received some injury to his right eye.

“From this time up to the 6th January there was nothing but wind, rain, and fog, almost everything being at a standstill, excepting, indeed, the coolies, who, rain or no rain, were working along the road by relays.

“On the 7th January the weather cleared a little, and Lieutenant Harman, R.E., started for Narainpoor for the purpose of attempting to survey the country to the eastward, in the direction of the Ranga valley; and at the same time Mr. Ogle, also attached to the survey, left with an escort of ten sepoys for the purpose of surveying the country lying south of the Tenir Lampa range, and up the Borpani river, a project in which he fully succeeded, as did also Lieutenant Harman, in a measure, in the Ranga valley.

“Up to this time there had been some delay about the survey, as until supplies were in a satisfactory state coolies could not be given, and neither, until matters were settled with Nana, could the survey be allowed to move about freely.
"During the day Nana sent in three bison, saying it was all he could afford, but they were at once refused, and he was told he would be visited the following day, and, accordingly, next day at about 11 A.M., the General, taking with him a few men from each regiment and the Sappers, entered Nana's village, which was on cleared hills in a kind of amphitheatre 2 miles beyond camp, at a height of 3,835 feet above the sea, while to the south of it, at about a day's journey off, towered the Misa Purbut mountain, 8,020 feet high.

"The village is commanded on all sides, even for smooth-bore arms, but it was out of arrow-flight of the surrounding higher ground.

"The village was in process of being shifted to the southern bank of the Dikrang, and only eight changs were left. The cause of this movement was said to be the exhaustion of the soil on the north bank of the Dikrang; but, from the fact of the roads to the north being panjied, there is reason to believe that fear of the Abors has also something to do with it, as the Dikrang would form a strong bar between them and persons living to the south of it. Pakfi and Doripo alias Tadak Gam formerly resided with Nana, but left him about two years ago.

"Nana and Gobind were present in the village to receive us, as were also some of their people of all ages and both sexes. His house was rather imposing, being sixty-five yards in length, having thirteen fires and containing about 120 souls, that of Gobind being half the size.

"Nana still complained of the fine imposed on him being excessive, but was told that it could not be altered; he nevertheless sent in only ten bison and four bells on the evening of the 9th, but was told that our demands could not be reduced.

"The following is the list of the fines which had been imposed up to this time:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Bison</th>
<th>Bells</th>
<th>Gongs</th>
<th>Swords</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nana</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doripo</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eka Gam</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hasheng</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tagen</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"But, although Nana was constantly threatened, it was not until the 23rd January, and after his new village (Camp No. 10) had been occupied and preparations made for catching bison, that he paid up his fine in full. The other Gams sent in on the 12th to say that they would pay their fines. Up to the 17th December, from the time of our arrival at Camp No. 9, almost everything, including Major Godwin-Austen's survey work, was at a stand-still owing to the inclemency of the weather, but in the interval Tagum and Eram, Duffla Abor
Gams from the Ranga valley, came in with some of their followers to ask our intentions, and a fine-looking, sturdy lot they were.

"The cause of their advent was their having received a purwanah from Captain Peet, warning them that the survey would doubtless enter the Ranga valley, and asking them to assist. They inquired why we wished to survey the country, and, being informed that they feared the survey was a preliminary to collection of revenue, I considered honesty the best policy, and told them plainly that, although we had no desire to take revenue, we did intend to see the country in order that if they interfered with our people in the future we might be able to act at once. They replied that they had no intention to meddle with any one, either now or hereafter, that they would assist the survey, and asked that trade might be allowed, and arrears of money due to them paid. They were told that a letter would be given them addressed to Captain Peet about their arrears and the opening of the passes, the Brigadier-General remarking that if we intended going about their country surveying we could hardly object to their moving about ours, and the more especially as we had no direct quarrel with them; and the officer commanding the outposts opposite the Ranga valley was accordingly ordered to permit the resumption of trade.

"On the 19th January the weather cleared a little, and the General visited Nana's new village, occupied by the 44th Regiment, while previously messengers had been despatched to negotiate the release of the girl Mekoli, the remaining captive, and to bring in under a safe conduct Tagen Gam, who, as already mentioned, was concerned in the raid.

"On the 20th January Dr. Ross, Principal Medical Officer with the force, and myself visited Peak 2 A, which lies north of the Misa Purbut, and found that although the peak had been reached and cleared by Major Godwin-Austen's party and the Sappers, the work had not been concluded owing to bad weather. The peak is over 7,000 feet and at about 800 feet from the summit snow commenced, the atmosphere being very cold. The trees towards the summit entirely differed from those lower down, and amongst others were found oak and yew, as also rhododendron, a kind of boxwood, and laurel.

"On the 23rd January Nana, having paid up his fine in full, was sent for, and had it pointed out to him in detail why we had entered the hills, and with what ease we could remain there, and do as we liked. He replied that in future he would not molest our ryots, but asked that when hill-people ran away to the plains they might be given up; but was told that, seeing how badly the hill-people had behaved in not giving up even murderers, they had no right to ask
such a thing of us, but that if he chose to make any proposal involving reciprocity, it would be listened to; and Nana, having received what may be termed a good lecture, the interview broke up. Attempts were also made to get Nana's people to show the way for the survey to certain peaks further to the north, but he professed ignorance of the way to some, and declared that others were covered with snow, which last statement was doubtless true.

"Under any circumstances, I doubt if the further peaks could have been reached, and, with the force falling back, which it began to do on the 27th January, it would never have done to have allowed the survey to proceed for indefinite distances to the north. Had it not been for the delay of nineteen days, owing to stress of weather on Peak 2 A, more might have been done, but, as it was, the work done was by no means inconsiderable.

"On the 27th the head-quarters of the force fell back to No. 7 Camp, leaving the 42nd Regiment at Camp No. 9, pending the return of the survey camp from Peak 2 A, and on the 29th Tagen Gam surrendered, and was sent off to recover the remaining captive, whom he had sold to one Booya Gam, of Oompoonga, a village about 4 miles west of Pakfi, while he, in his turn, had disposed of her to the Deling Abors; and this being so, a detachment was sent on to occupy Pakfi's village, so as to place some pressure on him, and so perhaps induce the release of the captive, while the head-quarters fell back to Camp No. 6 on the 30th of January.

"By way also of obtaining a material guarantee for the release of the remaining captive, Booya Gam and his son were seized, and a party, under Captain Palmer and Lieutenant Hume, R. E., sent southward to occupy the village of Tagen Gam, and to take what they could find there in the shape of bison or persons of importance, a duty which was fully carried out by the occupation of the village and the destruction of its defences, it having been found to be barricaded, and the roads leading to it panjied, while three gongs and the same number of bison were seized.

"Booya Gam was then released, his son being retained in custody, and despatched with Tagen to obtain the release of the captive, while the force awaited their return at Camp No. 6 until the 6th February, reports being brought in by Pakfi's people from time to time that the girl had actually been given up; but on the 6th they suddenly stated that, after she had actually been released, and was on her way back, the Deling Abors had pursued her and demanded a further ransom than at first agreed on, on which her rescuers had fled, the whole story being subsequently found to be utterly false, and that Tagen had never proceeded to Deling at all, but halted at
the village of Sira Gam, in the Ranga valley, short of Deling, and negotiated from thence.

"Finding then that the word of the hillmen was in no way to be depended on, that the release of the girl was as far off as ever, and that time was passing, the Brigadier-General determined on marching on Deling, and obtaining her release by force if necessary, but, if possible, by pacific means. Accordingly, on the 7th February, a force of 200 men, with the Brigadier-General himself in command, left Camp No. 6, and in four arduous marches over the Moin, or Rajut, and Jesup Ranges reached the village of Deling. The last-mentioned of these ranges is over 7,000 feet in height, the weather was cold, and, what between rain, sleet, wind, and want of good drinking water, the detachment met with some little hardship, for which, I am glad to add, no one appeared a bit the worse.

"On the arrival of the force at Deling, two of our agents were sent into the village to demand the girl, who was shortly afterwards brought into camp, accompanied by some of the villagers, who appeared somewhat alarmed, evidently fearing that we might seize them. They said that they had no quarrel with us, and that they had only bought the girl in accordance with hill custom, and that they now gave her up in compliance with our demands. In reply they were told that the captive having been given up, we had no quarrel with them, but that they had better beware of purchasing any of the Queen's subjects in future.

"On the next day, the 11th February, the force having no supplies to spare, and it being thought that it was better to avoid all risk of any complication with a people with whom we had no quarrel, and the more especially as some of Pakhi's people, who had followed us in hope of plunder, were anxious that we should rescue three women of their village who were in captivity in Deling, and might have in some underhand way got up a quarrel, the force fell back, returning to Camp No. 6 on the 14th February, having been just eight days away. On the way back from Deling the sad news of Lieutenant Holcombe's murder was received, and every effort was made, in consequence, to expedite the return of the force to the plains, the detachments of the 42nd and 44th Regiments detailed for service in the Naga Hills being sent on in advance, while the headquarters reached Narainpur on the 19th of February, after having been just two months and a half in the hills, during which time, if the expedition had no fighting, it had at least no reason to complain of an insufficiency of hard work.

"The reasons for which the Daphla expedition were undertaken are so well known that it appears unnecessary to recapitulate them,
but it may be well to revert to the circumstances under which it was determined it should be carried out. The Chief Commissioner of Assam, considering that the blockade of the Daphla Hills, instituted in 1873-74, had failed to secure either the recovery of the captives or the punishment of the raiders, asked, in effect, that a military promenade might be made in the hills of such strength as would overawe the hillmen, or, in other words, that killing and burning being avoided, the hill-people should be frightened into giving up the captives held by them, and be made to submit to some moderate punishment in the shape of a fine, or otherwise. I myself had given the probable strength of the enemy at 800 men, and the distance to be travelled at about eight days' march from the plains, while the strength of the force to be employed was fixed at 1,000 men with two mountain guns—a strength which, had there been resistance, subsequent experience leads me to believe was by no means over-estimated, and, as matters stand, I am inclined to think that had the force been weak, there would have been resistance, as is partly evidenced by the preparations made at Tagen's village, and what I have heard from the Daphlas themselves.

"The movement of the force in the hills I have already described, and it now remains to notice the results actually obtained by its presence there, and those which may probably ensue.

"The first object to be effected was the release of the 45 captives carried off, of whom it was subsequently ascertained, through the rescued captives and our own Daphlas, that 11 (principally children) had died in the hills. The remainder either escaped, or were rescued by the force, as detailed in the annexed list marked A.

"The value of the articles taken in the way of fine, as shown in paragraph 45, although light, amounted to about Rs 1,064 as follows:—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bison</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bells</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gongs</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swords</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"The fine is quite disproportionate to the injuries inflicted on the Amtollah people, if the loss of life alone be considered, but it is not far short of the actual loss in property, if at all, the Amtollah people having, for instance, had no bison. The fines were also felt as a disgrace for those who had to pay them, and the occupation of the villages, as also the chiefs having had to come in, were likewise felt as indignities. The bells taken appear to be of Chinese manufacture,
and to be very old, they are of small size, and of little intrinsic value; but being looked on with veneration their loss is severely felt.

"On the 1st of March I distributed at Gohpur the above property to the sufferers by the Amtollah raid, as per list attached and marked C, in cases of disputed value the property being distributed by lot.

"The hillmen have also been shown that we could go where we like, do what we like, and stay as long as we chose. They have observed roads made right through their country, rivers bridged, and have seen a force, said by one of them to be as numerous as the "tara" stems in the marshes collected in their country, and under these circumstances it cannot be expected but that the hillmen will respect our villagers in the future; they have promised to do so, and I am decidedly of opinion that they will keep their promise if only for their own sakes. At the same time I do not venture to assert that petty squabbles about women, or similar matters, will not occur, but I believe that when they do happen there will be much less difficulty in obtaining settlement or restitution than heretofore.

"The survey also will not be without its effect, and, although much delayed by bad weather, the results obtained up to the time the force left the hills were by no means unsatisfactory.

"To describe these operations in detail is more within the province of Major Godwin-Austen, but it may be here mentioned that up to 17th February 1,556 square miles of country had been mapped, of which 450 miles were sketched in the scale of 2 miles to an inch, the remainder being of the scale of 4 miles to the inch. Several new peaks have been discovered, the total area of country triangulated being about 2,480 square miles.

"The Ranga valley may almost be said to have been discovered, as, although it was known to exist, there was no idea that it was so populous or so open. Lieutenant Harman, who visited it from the plains by way of the Ranga river, observed 17 villages, while from the plateau above Deling the force which went there could see eight large villages, and to the north, far up the Ranga, could be seen the plains of the Apa Tanung Abor country, a race held in much dread by the Abor Daphlas of the Ranga valley. These Abors seldom or never visit the plains, and from the facts of their trading in rock-salt and swords, such as are made by the Thibetans, are evidently in communication with Thibet.

"The people of the Ranga valley state that the Apa Tanung Abors have bullocks and ploughs, that they have made roads about 4 feet wide, and that they have at least one stone building, in which they place the skulls of their enemies. They do not intermarry with the Abor Daphlas of the Ranga valley, and are evidently
quite independent of the plains, either as regards food, clothing, iron, or salt, while, as regards the three latter items, the effect of the blockade was plainly seen on the Abor Daphlas of the Dikrang valley. The Abor Daphlas of the Ranga are evidently not much in the habit of visiting the Apa Tanung Abor country although the latter is only two days' journey from them, but yet they speak freely of the Dhurm Raja, and I think it will sooner or later be found that the Apa Tanung Abors, if not actually subordinate to Thibet, at least are, in a measure, under its influence. Fire-arms they have none, as neither have the residents of Thibet living north of the Darrang district, and, as regards their strength, all that can be said is that the Ranga valley people fear them, and describe them as a very powerful people.

"I have been, however, unable to discover that the Apa Tanung Abors are in any way pressing on their neighbours of the Ranga valley, while the contrary must be said as regards the Dufflas living to the south of the line of the Dikrang, who are apparently threatened by the Abor Dufflas living to the north of it, they again, in their turn being threatened by Abor Dufflas living further to the north, or in the Ranga valley. All these last-mentioned tribes intermarry, and, as a rule, have intimate communications with each other; but yet, although there may be no great amount of killing or destruction of villages, still there is clearly an evident tendency on the part of the more northern Abor Dufflas to wreak these supposed injuries, or fancies, on their weak southern neighbours, and that a pressure exists which is driving the more southern people still further south towards our frontier.

"A small tribe called the Shulong Abors are reported to live far up the Dikrang, but they are few in number, of small importance, and live with the Poschim Dufflas, one Gendela Gam, a Government pensioner, having some control over them. They are about five Duffla days' march from the plain, and may be approached by the Buroi river.

"I annex a list (marked B), showing the number of Abor Dufflas living on the Dikrang and Pama rivers, which gives the male population of the former at 632, and the latter at 560, while the total population of the former amounts to 1,896 and that of the latter to 1,680. I do not say that these figures are by any means correct, but, nevertheless, the number of changs or houses has either been counted, or has been obtained from information given by the Dufflas; and considering how large some of them are, I think the least computation that can be made is about four men per house, with double that number of women and children; and, should further military operations ever be undertaken on the Duffla Hills, I believe it would be prudent to consider the above estimate as within the mark.
As regards the Ranga valley, the villages seen were, as a rule, large: Lieutenant Harman, R.E., counted seventeen, and it is therefore not extravagant to take the number at twenty, while, as the village of Deling contained about 120 houses, it will be moderate to take the remaining villages at an average of thirty houses each, thus giving, at four men per house, a population of 2,400 males to the valley, and a total population of 7,200.

I have often been asked,—What is an Abor, and what is a Duffla? and even now am unable to answer, even the Dufflas themselves cannot answer, the question, and only say that the Abors live in certain places, and dress the top-knot in a slightly different way. The Abor Dufflas express themselves as quite unable to understand the language of the Apa Tanung Abors, and I could not find that there was any difference between the language spoken by the Dufflas and that of the so-called Abor Dufflas, excepting it may be in the way of pronunciation. Taking the list of Duffla words contained in the volume of specimens of the languages of India, published by the Government of Bengal as a guide, I found that none of the Dufflas could make anything of the Abor list of words therein published.

The Abors proper I take to be Apa Tanung Abors, while "Abor Duffla" would appear to be the fitting nomenclature for the tribes residing north of the Dikrang, and along it, and in the Ranga valley, while, again, the Tagin Dufflas live south of the Dikrang, and between it and the plains. The Abor Dufflas, excepting some of them living lower down the Ranga valley, but seldom leave the hills, and hence I believe the reason for the term "Abor" being freely applied to them, while, as regards the word "Duffla," I use it for the reason that the Abor Dufflas are closely connected with the ordinary Dufflas, both by marriage and by classes, such as Tachingolia, Taolia, &c.

The Dufflas say that they and the so-called Abor Dufflas came from one father, but that they, the Dufflas, were the offspring of the elder son, and the Abors of the younger, but into this family they do not admit the Apa Tanung Abors.

The map attached to this report will show the position of the Abor Dufflas and Dufflas living south and west of the Ranga river, as also the marches undertaken by the force and its camps; but the country surveyed further to the east and north is not shown, although it will be so hereafter. With the Abor Dufflas of the Ranga valley we had no communication beyond the short visit made by a few of them to Camp No. 9, and the demand made for the girl at Deling, so that beyond seeing what their country and villages are like we had no opportunity of making personal enquiries of them.
To sum up, I trust that it will be considered that if, with the view of effectually overawing half-armed and ignorant savages (who it was quite possible might not have fully estimated the crime they were committing in attacking a Government village), and so avoiding the risk of their massacre by disciplined troops, the expeditionary force was purposely made strong, it fully succeeded in attaining the objects for which it was despatched; and if I may venture an opinion on such subjects, I may say that no body of troops could have worked in a better spirit, and that to the excellent commissariat and transport arrangements, as well as to the cleanly state the camps were kept in by the medical authorities, may be attributed the freedom from death and disease which was enjoyed by the force.

"The expenditure incurred in strictly political matters is but small and amounts to ₹ 1,012-10-4. All accounts have been sent in up to 20th February, and the remainder will, I trust, be rendered by 16th March, the petty demands still coming in preventing my doing them at once. In conclusion I have to add that a number of Kotokees were sent into the Poschim Duffla country to warn all the villages there of the probable advent of the survey, and that the Kotokees state that the principal Gams promised to render assistance."

The expedition was considered satisfactory in a political point of view. The troops returned to cantonments and the payment of "posa" to the clans was resumed. The expedition cost a very large sum of money.

1876-77.—The Daphlas plundered the shop of a Marwari merchant in the plains and wounded two of his servants. Pakfi, the most southern of the Dikrang valley chiefmen, was suspected of being concerned in the outrage and ordered to the plains for an interview with the Deputy Commissioner. Pakfi was concerned in the raid on Amtoollah and was fined in 1875. Posa was paid as usual.

1877-78.—The Daphlas came in for their posa as usual; an effort was made to recover the property plundered from the merchant last year, but no success followed the endeavour to make the Dufflas give up the stolen property.

1878-79.—The Daphlas came in for their posa, and while in Tezpur had an affray with the bazar people; some of the passes were blockaded until a fine was paid by Taneng villagers.

1879-80.—Two outrages were committed this year. The fine was paid, but it was supposed to have been paid by our own traders, as the closing of the pass stopped their trade.

1880-81.—Our present relations with the Daphlas are satisfactory.
CHAPTER III.

MILITARY.

Line of blockade—Major Graham’s scheme for a blockade—Nature of the country—Object of the blockade—Posts taken up and their position and strength—The results of the blockade—The cause of failure.

Note 20, Appendix.

Military operations in the Daphla Country.

The result of the raid on Amtolla, the particulars of which are given in Chapter II, “Political,” was the establishment of a blockade of the Daphla frontier. When the raid took place Captain Boyd, the officer in charge of Darrang district, gave his opinion in the following words:

“The first thought that must occur on the perusal of this (the account of the massacre) is how utterly ignorant we are of the proceedings of the Daphlas. We have kotokies (or go-betweens) it is true, but I cannot see of what earthly use these men are, nor how they could be used, being Assamese. No reliance can be placed on the Daphla settlers, many of whom, I suspect, are in league with the hill-men.” Again—“To attempt the blockade of the passes would be useless, for the hills nearest the plains present no difficulties to the Daphlas, who are in the habit of crossing them in all directions at this season of the year for the purpose of collecting rubber.”

After this expression of Captain Boyd’s opinion Major Graham was placed in charge of Darrang district, and he at once submitted two military schemes, one for a blockading force numbering one thousand two hundred men, and another estimating for one thousand four hundred men in case of an advance into the hills. The commissariat and transport arrangements for this force were also estimated for by the civil authorities. The base of operations, line of advance, strength and position of outposts were all settled by the civil authorities, the military only being required to furnish a certain number of men for a given purpose.

The line of blockade extended from the Burroi to the Ranga river, about 70 miles in a straight line. On and near this line sixteen outposts were established, the extreme right, left, and centre posts being thrown well forward under the hills; but as the old Rajgarh has been allowed to fall into total disrepair, the officer commanding the blockade was
obliged to place his connecting posts far back on the only available communicating line.

The whole extent of the country on the line of blockade may be described as one vast forest with occasional clearings round villages; the cultivated area bears no proportion to the vast extent of jungle, and the population is very scanty.

The object of the blockade was to prevent the Daphlas obtaining salt, iron, and opium from the plains, and thus punish them for their attack on our villages. It was hoped that the blockade would reduce the Daphlas to submission and they would surrender the captives they held in their possession. In the beginning of December 1873 the following posts were thus occupied:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Singlijan</td>
<td>20 rank and file</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Kulungpur</td>
<td>9 do.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Gohpur</td>
<td>1 European officer, 28 rank and file 5 miles north-east of Kulungpur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Ghagra</td>
<td>20 ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Kolabari</td>
<td>9 ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Katoni</td>
<td>24 ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Narainpur</td>
<td>9 ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Borpathar</td>
<td>1 European officer, 24 rank and file 10 miles from Narainpur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Biporia</td>
<td>8 ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Harmutti</td>
<td>20 ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Lallukdoloni</td>
<td>15 ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Oahat</td>
<td>19 ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Silonibari</td>
<td>24 ditto</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Johing</td>
<td>20 ditto</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reserve of two hundred and fifty men was at the commencement of the blockade quartered at Helem guard, but it was shortly afterwards removed to Narainpur. The whole force of six hundred men was under the command of Major Arthur Cory, of the 44th Assam Light Infantry. This officer was, however, placed under the orders of the civil officer in charge of the Darrang district, and Major Cory was forbidden to move his force without civil sanction. The Government, when the blockade was established, left a discretionary power to the civil officer to advance into the hills if he thought such an advance practicable; and the establishment of suitable outposts was also confided to him and he was thus practically in military command. It is necessary to explain the situation of affairs in justice to Major Cory, as the want of success of the blockade can, under the circumstance detailed, in no way be attributed to him.
The blockade was maintained for three months without any result. At the end of February, Major Cory made a bold reconnoissance to within an easy march of the village where the prisoners were detained, and considered that there would be no difficulty in taking the village and releasing the captives with the force at his disposal. He was the only officer who had ever advanced so far up the Dikrang, and it would be supposed that his advice would have been followed in this matter; but unfortunately such was not the case. Subsequent events showed that Major Cory had been quite correct in supposing he had ample force to take Pakhi's village, as in the subsequent expedition that village surrendered to a couple of hundred men.

The failure of the blockade as a punitory measure was due to the want of a military road along the frontier, for in the dense jungle all along the line of blockade the posts could be eluded by any one acquainted with the path; and to extend men in small numbers through such a country rendered them liable to be cut off before help could arrive from the reserve. Major Cory's arguments in favour of an advance into the hills apply with such force to all the hill tribes of the North-East Frontier that it will be useful to quote them fully:

"Without undervaluing the natural difficulties of the country into which we should advance, they are not, I think, insuperable: without affecting to undervalue the judgment and opinions of the political officers who are opposed to my views, I cannot but believe that, under present circumstances, the estimate of the obstacles we should meet is somewhat overrated. On the first of these points I admit that the country is exceedingly difficult, that no dash is possible, i.e., hasty advance and retirement; that it would be necessary to provide for the holding (until hostilities should cease) of all ground that might be gained. In it should be set no foot but where it could be maintained, and no retirement could be possible while the enemy was in the field.

"The accomplishment of this condition would not be, I think, so difficult as it might appear, when it is remembered that obstacles of ground apply to both sides alike, and that to a superiority of arms and of discipline they apply with the least force. The enemy in the present instance is armed with swords and bows and arrows. To use either weapon in the field or forest men must expose themselves, and against rifles fairly well used I cannot conceive a doubt as to the result of any conflict between them; if the enemy betake themselves to purely defensive positions they would be scarcely at a less disad-
vantage, retreat cut off, and failure of supplies, would with their
deficient means of organization be inevitable.

"Their last and only resource, that of abandoning their villages,
their crops, and their property, and retreating to the distant hills,
would be attended with more disadvantage than is usually ascribed,
I think, to such a course. In the first place, I understand they are
generally at feud with their neighbours, who would not be slow to
take advantage of them. In the next, there is the material loss and
suffering; and lastly, I judge from human nature that the pride of a
yet unconquered people would induce them to make one stand at
least before giving up all that even savages must hold dear."

Subsequent events have fully proved the truth of Major Cory's as-
sumptions, but a thoroughly false idea of the
strength of the Daphla tribe had gone abroad;
although the Civil Officer of Darrang estimated
the whole fighting strength of all the Daphla clans at seven hundred
or eight hundred men, he was under the impression that the quality
of this force was so good, and their country and defences so diffi-
cult to force, that six hundred soldiers had to remain in inactivity
on the frontier, while our subjects who had been carried away capt-
tives died of cruel treatment in Daphla villages within sight of our
outposts. The army subsequently despatched against these miser-
able villages discovered that the country presented no obstacles to
the march of troops, the villages were defenceless, and the so-called
warriors had their valour largely tempered by discretion. Major
Cory submitted a scheme of attack which we know from after-
events would almost certainly have succeeded, for his information
about the unexplored country and the strength of the opposition
to be encountered turned out to be absolutely correct; but ignorance
of our neighbours in this instance, as in many others, caused a foolish
belief in their vaunting boasts of power and strength, and thus the
great expense of the Daphla expedition was forced upon the Govern-
ment. The civil military operations came to a conclusion in March
1875. Two hundred men were left on duty at the various outposts
to still keep up the appearance of a blockade; but in August it was
determined to abandon the whole line of stockades, as they were found
practically useless as a means of reducing the Daphlas, and the troops
were suffering severely in health; it had, moreover, been decided to
despatch a large expedition to the hills in the following cold weather.

In August 1874 the Government determined to send a force of
one thousand men into the Daphla hills, and
no trouble or expense was spared in equipping
the expedition, for so scanty was our knowledge of the North-East
Frontier that it was thought quite possible we might encounter an army from Thibet. In September an officer of the Quartermaster-General’s Department was sent up to Assam to select a line of advance. Small famine steamers were sent up the Brahmaputra to be ready for the advance. One thousand coolies were enlisted and formed into a corps. By the beginning of November Major Peet, the officer in charge of the civil station of Lakhimpur, had constructed a road from Narainpur to Hurumuttee by which the troops could move forward. Stores, &c., were all landed, boats collected, and by the middle of November Brigadier-General Stafford was ready to advance.

The captives of the Daphlas were scattered about in four villages situated on hills from 5 to 6,000 feet high and distant from our frontier two to four marches. These villages were defenceless, but even on the advance of the force refused to surrender their prisoners.

Object of the expedition. Our object was to release the prisoners and punish the people who had been guilty of the cold-blooded massacre at Amtollah in the previous year, and make a military promenade through the hills. As many useful details connected with climate, health of troops, &c., are contained in Brigadier-General Stafford’s diary it is given at length:

**Brigadier-General Stafford’s Diary.**

*Tuesday, 17th November 1874.*—I arrived at Dikrang Mookh in the *Prince Albert* steamer, with flat *Isla* in tow, at 2:30 P.M. this day. The *Isla* brought up head-quarters with 170 men of the 16th Native Infantry.

I found the *Jaboona* steamer with *Gogra* flat had arrived here some two hours previously, having on board the Sappers, 64 men, Royal Artillery, 36 men, 26 men of the Transport Corps, and 187 commissariat establishments. As soon as the vessels were hauled in I turned all fighting men and transport coolies out to clear jungle opposite the flats.

Men slept on board their respective vessels that night.

*Wednesday, 18th November 1874—Dikrang Mukh.*—Employed all available men in clearing jungle and making two good ghats to the flats.

At 10 A.M. I sent the *Jaboona* steamer down to meet the *Patna* and help her up with one of her flats, she having the *Dhunsiree* and *Goomtee* in tow, with 724 men of the Transport Corps on board.

I sent Captain Heathcote, Assistant Quartermaster-General, with Lieutenant Home, R.E., accompanied by Colonel Baigrie, in one of
the small steamers, to examine the entrance of the Dikrang river. It was reported impracticable for laden "dug-outs," there being nearly \( \frac{3}{4} \) of a mile of very rapid shoal not carrying over 14 to 16 inches of water—30 elephants came in from Gomiree Ghat.

Thursday, 19th November 1874.—The Patna with Dhunsiree flat and Jaboona with Goomtee arrived about noon, followed by the Koel with flat Konai in tow, the Konai having on board 199 men of Transport Corps with 84 Hospital establishments.

The whole of the Coolie Corps, with all their baggage, were sent up to Narainpur, the main depot, with instructions to hut themselves.

Friday, 20th November 1874.—Sappers and 16th Native Infantry, with all their heavy baggage, moved up with the elephants to Narainpur: Sappers into huts; 16th into tents.

The whole of the Transport Corps employed in conveying stores to Narainpur, and the remaining elephants from the steamer to the upper ghat on the Dikrang river, which is 2\( \frac{1}{2} \) miles from the flats and where there were 44 boats ready for the conveyance of stores to Narainpur.

I had determined to retain the Government flats Gogra and Isla as receiving ships, so ordered the two private companies' flats brought up by the Patna to be hauled alongside of them, and the crews employed in discharging the cargoes into the receiving ships.

Saturday, 21st November 1874.—The Artillery with all heavy baggage and reserve ammunition marched up to Narainpur and went into tents.

I brought 500 men of the Transport Corps down to Narainpur to work two trips a day between the upper ghat and the steamers; the whole of the elephants were also employed between the steamers and upper ghat.

Sunday, 22nd November 1874.—I moved up with my staff to Narainpur. Elephants and coolies employed as yesterday. The Patna, with her two flats, belonging to the India General Steam Navigation Company, left at daylight with instructions to call for orders at Gauhati.

Monday, 23rd November 1874.—I sent Captain Heathcote on to Hurmuttee with Lieutenant Home, R.E., to examine the ground and report on the road which runs up the right bank of the Dikrang river \textit{via} Kamptigaon to Hurmuttee, leaving Borpather about 1 mile to the west. Elephants and Transport Corps employed as yesterday.

Troops employed in camp, making huts and store-houses for baggage, &c., to be left behind. The remainder of the 44th, 90 men under Colonel Cory, arrived in camp from Gomiree Ghat and Dibrugarh.
Tuesday, 24th November 1874.—Captain Heathcote returned by noon, reported the road to be good, with but one or two bad places which could easily be repaired, the ground cleared at Hurmuttee, and sufficient and convenient space for the camp.

I commenced pushing stores on from this to Hurmuttee with the following arrangement:—

32 boats to work from this to Hurmuttee, delivering a cargo there every second day.

23 elephants delivering a load every third day. I thus anticipate that I shall collect at Hurmuttee 3,000 maunds of stores by the 2nd or 3rd of December; this quantity will enable me to commence my advance to Borpani, having with each man two days' rations, 8 days carried, and 15 days at Hurmuttee.

Wednesday, 25th November 1874.—Sent fatigue party of 60 men of the 16th, accompanied by a few Sappers, about 1 mile out to repair a bad piece of the Hurmuttee road. Transport Corps and elephants employed in bringing up stores.

Thursday, 26th November 1874.—Gave the whole of Transport Corps and elephants a holiday, they having had no rest since the 17th.

The Sappers under Lieutenant Home, R. E., marched at 7 A.M. to the junction of the old bed of the Dikrang with the present river, called Runga Ghora, about 7 miles on the Hurmuttee road, with instructions to camp there and make a road across the old bed of the river, which was not passable for elephants, and which obliged them to make a detour of about 1½ miles. On the following day, the 27th, he was to proceed on to Hurmuttee, repairing the road as he went; the distance between Hurmuttee and Narainpur is from 14 to 15 miles.

Lieutenant Home’s, R. E., orders are, on arrival at Hurmuttee, to construct a serviceable magazine for storing the reserve ammunition, and the necessary huts for his men.

Transport.—My transport at present consists of 841 coolies available, and 50 elephants, from the Upper Ghat to Hurmuttee, with 44 boats working. I expect that 316 coolies to complete the Transport Corps will arrive by the Rajmehal steamer about the 2nd or 3rd of December.

Commissariat.—By the evening of this day, the 26th, I shall have stored at Hurmuttee over 1,000 maunds of rations, and 1,700 maunds are now here, Narainpur. 23 elephants and 32 boats are plying between Narainpur and Hurmuttee, 21 elephants with an average of 600 coolies,* and 12 boats from the Upper Ghat are at work daily between the steamers and Narainpur, and there is no reason to doubt but that by the 2nd or 3rd December at latest, I shall have 25 days' provisions stored at
Hurmuttee for the whole force, i.e., 30 officers, 800 fighting men, 1,440 followers, including Transport Corps, and this supply will always be kept up from Narainpur.

I have nothing at present to report concerning the Daphlas, as the Assam agents and men sent into the hills have not yet returned.

I found on arrival at Narainpur that the detachment of the 44th under Captain Udny had on their way up to Hurmuttee constructed two huts for troops, and under Dr. White’s supervision a new hospital with “machans,” capable of accommodating 75 patients. Dr. Ross, Deputy Surgeon-General, reports all medical arrangements ample and satisfactory.

Friday, 27th November 1874—Narainpur.

Morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{Troops} & 3'8 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & 3'8
\end{array}
\]

Transport Corps and elephants employed in bringing up commissariat stores.

I omitted to report that on the 24th, when I commenced pushing up stores to Hurmuttee, I had ordered the road to be patrolled. For this purpose a Havildar’s guard of the 44th was sent to Kamptigaon; they patrolled towards Hurmuttee, meeting a patrol half-way from the guard at that station.

Fine clear weather with light northerly airs.

Saturday, 28th November 1874—Narainpur.

Morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{Troops} & 3'0 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & 4'5
\end{array}
\]

The detachment 44th under Lieutenant-Colonel Cory, that arrived in camp from Dibrugarh on the 23rd instant, marched at 7.30 A. M. to “Runga Ghora,” half-way to Hurmuttee, and furnished a fatigue party to widen and repair the road about 2 miles south of their camp. The Jaboona steamer with Ganges flat, having on board the headquarters of the 42nd Native Infantry and detachment 43rd Native Infantry, arrived at Dikrang Mukh this afternoon. All well on board.

Transport Corps and elephants employed in bringing up commissariat stores. Weather fine, northerly airs.

Sunday, 29th November 1874—Narainpur.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{array}{ll}
\text{Troops} & 3'6 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & 3'4
\end{array}
\]

A fatigue party of 60 men of the 16th Native Infantry employed on fatigue duty, widening and repairing road about 3 miles from camp. Coolie Corps and elephants at work bringing up commissariat stores.

Weather fine, with northerly airs; heavy dews at night.
Monday, 30th November 1874—Narainpur.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>3'5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>2'0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Orders sent yesterday to Hurmuttee for a fatigue party of the 44th, to be employed in widening and improving the road from the Dikrang ford to the camp, to commence work to-day.

Orders also sent for the Sappers, with covering party, to commence the road along the left bank of the Dikrang river to Da Mukh opposite the Borpani.

Transport Corps and elephants employed bringing up commissariat stores.

Weather fine with northerly airs; heavy dews at night.

Tuesday, 1st December 1874.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>2'3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>1'8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The 16th Native Infantry marched at 8 A. M. for Kamptigaon, about 4 miles on the Hurmuttee road, to hut themselves there during the day; took eight days' rations with them.

The 42nd ordered to relieve the outposts of Kolabari and Katoni, at present occupied by the 43rd, with guards of similar strength. This is done to equalize the distribution of the regiments at the outposts. Transport Corps and elephants working up stores.

Fine clear weather, light north-north-east airs.

Wednesday, 2nd December 1874.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>2'4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>2'1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fatigue party of 16th employed improving road between Kamptigaon and Runga Ghora at Hurmuttee, half the Sappers employed building magazine, remainder with the 44th employed cutting the road through the forest, on left bank of Dikrang towards Borpani.

Elephants and Transport Corps working up stores. Brought the 500 men of the Transport Corps up from Dikrang Mukh to Narainpur, as I intend to-morrow working the Transport Corps between this and Hurmuttee.

Fine clear weather; heavy dews every night.

Thursday, 3rd December 1874.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>2'4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>3'5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Four hundred and twenty men of the Transport Corps moved up to Hurmuttee to hut themselves during the day.

16th Native Infantry furnishing fatigue party on road near Ranga Ghora. Sappers and 44th on magazine and road from Hurmuttee to
Borpani; this road passes through dense tree forest, with heavy undergrowth of cane and "tara;" by this evening 1½ miles from the Hurmuttee tea garden will be cleared and finished, 3½ miles through the forests will be marked out. Elephants and remaining half of Transport Corps working stores up from Ghat to Narainpur.

The whole of the provisions for 50 officers and 2,500 men for 25 days will be completed at Hurmuttee by the 8th instant, and three months' provisions for the entire force will be at Narainpur and Hurmuttee by the 14th or 15th instant.

All troops going from this to Hurmuttee will take with them ten days' rations.

I have heard nothing more of the 300 coolies under Captain Hutchinson, and I can hardly expect them at Dikrang Mukh before the 8th or 9th of this month. I hope on Saturday, the 5th instant, to push on Sappers and 100 men of the 44th to Borpani to clear ground, build a stockade, and to commence work back on the road towards Hurmuttee.

The 16th will go on to Hurmuttee on the 5th instant, the Artillery on Monday the 7th, and I trust the 42nd and 43rd on Tuesday; this will complete the force at Hurmuttee.

I annex a memorandum showing all information received regarding the Daphlas.

The health of the troops is excellent.

No. 124D., dated Camp Narainpur, the 4th December 1874.
Memorandum from—Lieutenant-Colonel J. M. Graham, Political Officer, Daphla Field Force,

To—The Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of Assam.

Four of the seven messengers who left for Nana's village on the 22nd November have now returned. They got there in five days, and found Nana, with sixty men, setting out on a raid against some Abors living to the north, who had recently carried off three of his men who were out fishing. The captives were demanded, and Nana, Gobind, Doripo, and Pakfi said they would surrender them if we would open the passes, and leave things in statu quo; also that within six days they would send each a prisoner as a token that they were in earnest. This is a very considerable reduction on former demands. Three of our messengers remained behind to bring down the four captives, and the returned messengers say there are no fears for them; it may be so, but their remaining causes a complication. Two out of the three are however Tagin Daphlas, and Nana's people are not likely to hurt their own friends. The Daphlas were out in their jums cutting the crops; the bison, and pigs, &c., were in the villages, and to all appearances the Daphlas unsuspecting. Nana was changing his
village, and only his log house or barrack (said to hold sixty men) was left.

No stockades seen or heard of. The messengers are of opinion that on our advancing into the hills the captives may be murdered, and it has therefore been arranged to try and get Haseng Gam to meet us at the mouth of the Borpani on the 7th December, when further endeavour may be made to get the captives out of the Daphla hands, without binding ourselves by any promises.

General Stafford moves on to Hurmuttee tomorrow; troops and supplies are now well to the front, and a road has been made from Hurmuttee to the mouth of the Borpani (vide map.)

Friday, 11th December 1874—Borpani.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>2.8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sent a reconnoitring party out on the road towards "Herjoolee" river.

Sappers and 44th employed on stockade. The 42nd and 43rd widening and improving road between Hurmuttee and Borpani.

Transport Corps employed carrying stores from Hurmuttee to Borpani; elephants from steamers to Upper Ghat and between Narainpur and Hurmuttee.

Fine clear weather.

Saturday, 12th December 1874—Borpani.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>2.7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>4.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Working party of the 44th and detachment of Sappers employed clearing the road, reconnoitred yesterday towards the "Herjoolee." Remainder of Sappers with working party of 44th and 16th Native Infantry and a few men of the Artillery completing stockade.

The 42nd and 43rd improving road from Hurmuttee to Borpani.

The remainder of the Transport Corps under Captain Hutchinson arrived in camp bringing up stores from Narainpur to Hurmuttee and on to this post. Over 1,100 loads were brought by the Transport Corps to-day.

Moved 400 men of the Transport Corps up to Borpani to hut themselves.

Fine clear weather.

Sunday, 13th December 1874—Borpani.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>2.6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>5.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Detachment of Sappers and 44th employed clearing road towards Herjoolee; the remainder of 44th, 16th, and Sappers and detachment of Artillery completing the stockade.

Brought the whole of the Transport Corps up to Borpani.

Amongst the sick in the Transport Corps there are 14 cases of venereal brought up by the men under Captain Hutchinson.

Fine clear weather.

Monday, 14th December 1874—Herjoolee.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>2.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I marched this morning with my staff and the following force from Borpani to Herjoolee—Sappers, half Battery of Artillery, 16th Native Infantry and 44th Native Infantry—arrived at 2 P.M.

Men hutted themselves for the night; all brought ten days' rations with them.

The 42nd and 43rd regiments marched from Hurmuttee at 9 P.M. for Borpani; these detachments were brought up with elephant carriage.

Herjoolee is about 7 miles from Borpani.

Captain Reid, 43rd Native Infantry, with 40 men of all ranks, left at Borpani in the stockade.

Fine clear weather.

Tuesday, 15th December 1874—Herjoolee.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>2.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sappers and 44th employed constructing a small stockade and clearing ground, the 16th improving road to the front.

The 44th furnished a covering party for the survey and a reconnoitring party to the Dikrang river.

The road hence to the Dikrang river passes over a range of hills 4,000 feet high, very steep ascent and descent to the Dikrang river. Laden coolies could not do it in one march. I shall have to halt one night at the top. Troops will take cooked rations with them, and as much water in bamboos as they can carry, there being no water between this and the Dikrang river.

The 42nd and 43rd employed at Borpani improving road to the front, completing godown inside the stockade, erecting hut for the 40 men and clearing up fallen timber and jungle around the stockade.

Fine clear weather; no dews at night in this valley.
Wednesday, 16th December 1874—Herjoolee.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & : 2.6 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & : 6.0 \\
\text{Followers} & : 0.8
\end{align*}
\]

Sappers with detachment 16th Native Infantry completing stockade here, 44th improving road to the front, and 16th furnishing covering party for the survey.

At Borpani the 42nd and 43rd employed on road from that post towards Herjoolee and completing guard-house and godown within the stockade.

Transport Corps bringing up stores from Borpani to Herjoolee.

Fine clear weather.

Thursday, 17th December 1874—Herjoolee.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & : 5.3 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & : 4.7 \\
\text{Followers} & : 0.8
\end{align*}
\]

Sappers with working party of 44th employed on road in advance, 16th Native Infantry furnishing covering parties for survey and working parties.

The 42nd and 43rd marched into camp from Borpani.

The following is the present distribution of elephants attached to the force:

From steamers to Upper Ghât 15 elephants delivering two loads a day.

12 elephants between Narainpur and Hurmutti.

15 elephants between Hurmutti and Borpani.

Total of 42 elephants at work, any that may be available besides the above to be employed as Colonel Montague, Executive Commissariat Officer, Narainpur, wishes.

Receiving information in the afternoon from Major Godwin-Austen of the survey, who was in advance clearing the top of a hill for survey work, that some Daphlas had been seen about the hill, and that he had withdrawn his cutting parties from the jungles in consequence. I ordered up at once 100 men of the 43rd Native Infantry, and occupied the cleared hill, a strong position commanding the road down to the Dikrang, with a picket of a native officer and 30 men, the remainder under Captain Evans holding the ridge below the cleared hill, and covering the road down to the Dikrang river.

I have in camp over ten days' rations for the force, and every man is rationed up to the 23rd instant.

Fine clear weather.

Friday, the 18th December 1874—Camp No. 5.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & : 2.1 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & : 5.0 \\
\text{Followers} & : 0.9
\end{align*}
\]
At 9 A. M. I marched with the entire force, strength as below, to Camp No. 5 on the crest of the ridge between the Herjoolee and the Dikrang river, and bivouacked there for the night.

Captain Evans, who commanded the picket sent out last evening, reported that nothing had been heard or seen during the night.

**Strength of Corps.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sappers</th>
<th>1 British Offr.</th>
<th>2 Sergts.</th>
<th>1 Native Offr.</th>
<th>57 men.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Royal Arty.</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16th N. Infy.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42nd ditto</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43rd ditto</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44th ditto</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Medical officers and Staff are not included.

Each man carried two days' rations and three carried for him. Fine clear weather.

**Saturday, 19th December 1874—Camp No. 6, Right Bank Dikrang.**

- Hospital morning state—Percentage sick 6.7
- Transport Corps
- Followers 1.1

Column marched at 9-30 A. M., arrived at the Dikrang river by 2 P. M., camped on right bank. Heavy tree forest and much clearing required. Troops huddled themselves for the night. Fine clear weather.

**Remarks.**

The term "Julee" or "Joolee," frequently used in this diary, means a small mountain stream.

The following are the heights by boiling point thermometer:

- Camp Herjoolee . . . . . 1,511 feet.
- Tenir Lamp at site of No. 5 Camp . . 4,109 " difference 2,698.
- Camp No. 6 on Dikrang . . . . . 1,302 "  " 2,807.

I enclose a sketch by Major Godwin-Austen of the survey, showing route taken by the force, and should feel obliged if you would send a copy of it to the Secretary to Government of India, Military Department, as I had not time to get a copy made to accompany this diary.

Commissariat stores are well up at Herjoolee, and the Transport Corps will work in gangs between that post and this, throwing in over 500 loads a day.

Boats are working well from Upper Ghât to Narainpur, also at work between Narainpur and Hurmutti and Borpani.

I left in the small stockade at Herjoolee 1 Native officer and 30 men of the 42nd Native Infantry.

**Sunday, 20th December 1874—Camp No. 6, Dikrang.**

- Hospital morning state—Percentage sick 2.9
- Troops . . . . 6.7
- Transport Corps . . . . 1.1
- Followers . . . . 1.1
Accompanied by Colonel Graham I left camp 9-30 A.M. taking with me 10 Sappers and 120 of the 42nd Native Infantry, and proceeded to the village of "Biroh," situated on a spur on the right bank of the Dikrang, about 3½ miles above my camp, belonging to "Toorie Borah," a Paguin Daphla; the village was unoccupied as reported in my No. 333 of this date.

Pili’s village, which I had intended visiting, was too far off, and now proves to be on the left bank of the river.

The men employed completing the huts, clearing jungle and making themselves more comfortable.

In the afternoon I sent a small reconnoitring party across the river by a cane bridge; they pushed up the ridge immediately opposite the camp, ascending by aneroid barometer 1,700 feet on the crest of the hill; they overlooked one of "Pakfi’s" villages, counted 17 houses, saw "Mittun," and heard the voices of people in the village which was situated on the spur of an opposite hill about 1,500 yards distant; another road by which the village could be approached completely under cover was seen across the valley. No appearance of stockading anywhere.

Fine clear weather; no dew, but heavy fog in the morning.

*Monday, 21st December 1874—Camp No. 6, Dikrang.*

| Hospital morning state—Percentage sick |
|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Troops          | 34              |
| Transport Corps | 77              |
| Followers       | 08              |

The Sappers and 44th with some men of the 43rd employed constructing a trestle bridge across the Dikrang, length of bridge from land-site to land-site 120 feet; breadth of roadway 3 feet. Seven trestles at average intervals of 12 feet from centre to centre; depth of water 4½ feet; velocity about 6½ miles an hour; materials, spars, bambooos and cane; time taken in construction, including collecting materials, 9-30 A.M. to 2-30 P.M.

**MEN EMPLOYED.**

52 Sappers joining bridge.

50, 44th Collecting materials.

30, 43rd making approach on right bank.

Colonel Sherriff with the 42nd Native Infantry volunteered to construct a bridge opposite his lines. The spot chosen was from large boulders on each side of the river across a rapid, length of spars over the rapid 29 feet, total length of bridge 85 feet, roadway 4 feet. Work commenced at 9-30 A.M. and bridge ready for passage by 5 P.M. The roadway on either side of the river was finished during next day.
The bridge was further strengthened by uprights on either side of the river and bridge, over these uprights strong canes were passed, carried down to the centre of the bridge, on either side, and lashed to a spur passing under the bridge, acting as suspension chains.

The 16th and remainder 43rd employed making roads about camp.

Half the Transport Corps sent back to Herjoolee, Camp No. 4.

One prisoner sent in to camp by "Pakfis"—vide No. 337, dated 22nd December 1874.

Fine clear weather.

**Tuesday, 22nd December 1874—Camp No. 6, Dikrang.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

| Troops | 3.6 |
| Transport Corps | 7.5 |
| Followers | 1.7 |

Sappers, Artillery and 44th changed camp to the left bank of the river, being drier and better ground.

16th employed on road back towards camp.

42nd finishing roadway to bridge, Transport Corps bringing in stores from Herjoolee.

Four prisoners sent into camp by "Pakfis"—vide No. 342, dated 23rd December 1874.

Fine clear weather.

**Wednesday, 23rd December 1874—Camp No. 6, Dikrang.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

| Troops | 5.2 |
| Transport Corps | 7.2 |
| Followers | 2.0 |

At 10 A.M. I moved towards Pakfis's village with the following force:—

- Sappers . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 52 men.
- Royal Artillery . . . . . . . . 34 " with 2 guns.
- 16th Native Infantry . . . . . . . 50 "
- 43rd Ditto . . . . . . . . . . . . 50 "
- 44th Ditto . . . . . . . . . . . . 50 "
- Police . . . . . . . . . . . . . . 25 "

At noon I halted the force on the top of the hill immediately over Pakfis's village, and proceeded on to the village accompanied by Colonel Graham, taking a guard of the 16th Native Infantry and the Police; interview, as already reported, satisfactory. The troops returned to camp by 3 P.M.

Fine clear weather.
Thursday, 24th December 1874—Camp No. 6, Dikrang.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & \quad 5.2 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & \quad 6.9 \\
\text{Followers} & \quad 1.9
\end{align*}
\]

The Sappers and 43rd Native Infantry ordered back to Camp No. 4, Herjoolee, to make the road from Borpani to that post practicable for elephants.

Sent a reconnoitring party of the 44th out to examine ground for a road onwards on the left bank of the river; the road, however, on that bank would be difficult to make and take too much time.

Remainder of troops in camp re-thatching huts, &c.

Fine weather, but cloudy.

Friday, 25th December 1874—Camp No. 6, Dikrang.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & \quad 5.0 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & \quad 6.7 \\
\text{Followers} & \quad 2.4
\end{align*}
\]

Fifty men from the 16th, the 42nd and 44th Regiments employed making the road to the front on the right bank of the river to a point nearly opposite the Tarung Julie, about 2½ miles above camp. Here another bridge will have to be thrown across the river.

Sappers and 43rd at work on road between Herjoolee and Borpani.

Fine weather, but cloudy.

Saturday, 26th December 1874—Camp No. 6, Dikrang.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & \quad 6.1 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & \quad 6.7 \\
\text{Followers} & \quad 2.5
\end{align*}
\]

Sappers and 43rd employed on road from Herjoolee to Borpani.

42nd constructing bridge on the road to the front across the Dikrang.

44th and 16th collecting wood for a stockade to be built on a spot selected on the left bank of the river.

Weather cloudy, but no rain in camp.

Sunday, 27th December 1876—Camp No. 6, Dikrang.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick
\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & \quad 6.8 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & \quad 8.9 \\
\text{Followers} & \quad 2.2
\end{align*}
\]

The 42nd employed on bridge to the front as yesterday.

44th and 16th constructing stockade.

Sappers and 43rd on road between Herjoolee and Borpani.

Cloudy weather, but no rain.
Remarks.—From reports received the road from Borpani to Camp No. 4, Herjoolee, will be completed for elephant. Traffic by the 28th instant and elephants will commence work on it on the 29th.

My distribution of elephants will then stand thus:—

From Dikrang Mukh to Upper Ghât . . . 10 Elephants.
  " Narainpur " Hurmuttee . . . 12 "
  " Hurmuttee " Borpani . . . 8 "
  " Borpani " No. 4, Herjoolee . . . 15 "

The boats which are now working very fairly are distributed as follows:—

From Upper Ghât to Narainpur . . . 27 boats.
  " Narainpur " Hurmuttee . . . 44 "
  " Hurmuttee " Borpani . . . 8 "

By the 30th December I shall have a full ten days' supply here for the entire force, on which date, leaving the 16th Native Infantry to garrison this place, I purpose pushing on towards Nana’s village.

To assist in the carriage of stores to the front I have ordered up from Gauhati the five elephants which were left at that station sick on their arrival from Dacca, also one elephant of the 42nd and three elephants of the 43rd Native Infantry,—nine in all; these would of course be available at once should it ever be necessary to bring on the reserve.

Monday, 28th December 1874—Camp No. 6, Dikrang.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

| Troops . . | 6:8 |
| Transport Corps . | 10:0 |
| Followers . . | 1:7 |

The Sappers and 43rd Native Infantry having completed the road for elephants between Borpani and Herjoolee returned to camp.

42nd Native Infantry employed on bridge in advance over the Dikrang.

16th Native Infantry and 44th on stockade.

Weather cloudy, but no rain.

Tuesday, 29th December 1874—Camp No. 6, Dikrang.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

| Troops . . | 6:3 |
| Transport Corps . | 9:9 |
| Followers . . | 1:7 |

Twenty-five men of the Sappers and 25 men of 44th cutting path through the jungle from bridge head on left bank of the river to the Daphla path.

42nd completing bridge, detachment 16th Native Infantry and 43rd repairing road just out of camp.
Drizzling rain commenced about 7 A.M.; and lasted off and on till nearly noon, cleared off a little towards evening, clouds low and foggy.

**Wednesday, 30th December 1874—Camp No. 7.**

| Troops       | 48
| Transport Corps | 105
| Followers     | 24

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

Fine clear weather.

I marched with the following force at 9-30 A.M. towards Camp No. 7, about 6 miles on the road towards Nana’s village:

**Strength of Force.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sappers</th>
<th>1 Officer 2 Sergeants 1 Native Officer 53 men.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Royal Arty</td>
<td>2 &quot; &quot; 1 &quot; 32 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42nd N. I.</td>
<td>2 &quot; &quot; 3 &quot; 139 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43rd ditto</td>
<td>1 &quot; &quot; 4 &quot; 106 &quot;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44th ditto</td>
<td>2 &quot; &quot; 4 &quot; 155 &quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Medical officers and Staff are not included in above.

The 16th Native Infantry under Captain Salkeld left the garrison No. 6; he was to move his men to the left bank of the Dikrang, on which side was the stockade, and in which were placed the Commissariat stores.

Camp No. 7 is situated on cleared land in a high spur on the left bank of the river. I sent a reconnoitring party on to examine ground for a camp another march to the front, but as the information brought in was unsatisfactory, owing to their not having time to proceed far enough, I determined to halt here during the 31st.

Fine clear weather.

**Thursday, 31st December 1874—Camp No. 7.**

| Troops | 65
| Transport Corps | 111
| Followers | 25

Reconnoitring party sent out early in the morning returned by sunset with information of ground available about 7 miles in advance.

Sappers, 43rd Native Infantry and 44th employed improving road to the front.

The 42nd improving road back towards Camp No. 6.

The whole of the Transport Corps returned to Camp No. 6, and brought a road up to this post.

Fine clear weather.

**Friday, 1st January 1875—Camp No. 8.**

| Troops | 63
| Transport Corps | 135
| Followers | 30
I marched at 9 A. M. to Camp No. 8, about 7 miles on the left bank of the Dikrang.

At Camp No. 7 I left a small guard of 1 Native officer and 30 men of the 44th Native Infantry in charge of the stores brought up from Camp No. 6, on the 31st December 1874.

Fine clear weather.

Saturday, 2nd January 1875—Camp No. 9.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>5.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>14.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 9 A. M. I pushed on about 3 miles to some good open ground which would bring my camp within 2½ miles of Nana’s village, and where I determined to halt, pending negociations with that chief.

Troops huttoed themselves.

Fine clear weather.

Sunday, 3rd January 1875—Camp No. 9.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>6.1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Troops completed huttoing themselves.

General holiday for troops and Transport Corps.

Nana and Gobind came into camp, as reported in my No. 364 of this date and telegram of 4th instant.

Fine clear weather.

Remarks.

On Sunday, the 3rd January, I had in camp seven days’ supplies for the entire force present.

At No. 6 the garrison there was rationed for ten days.

At Herjoolee, Camp No. 4, on the 3rd January, there were rations there for 2,000 men for six days, and since the 29th December, fifteen elephants per diem, at the rate of eight maunds each, have been throwing stores into Herjoolee from Borpani.

The Transport Corps will from tomorrow, the 4th instant, be broken up into four gangs and work from Herjoolee, via No. 6 to No. 9 this post. They will throw in here an average of 200 loads a day, or 2½ days' supplies for entire numbers present.

The sick rate in the Transport Corps may be attributed to the nature of Camp No. 6, which was to a certain extent damp, and from the heavy tree forest touched only by the sun for a few hours a day. The change of the garrison at No. 6, and men left there, to the left bank of the river will doubtless be an improvement, and the sick rate may now be expected to decrease; there are no serious cases whatever amongst the men.
I annex for submission to His Excellency a rough plan of the second bridge thrown across the Dikrang by the 42nd Native Infantry under the superintendence of Lieutenant Abbott, of that regiment; the bridge is good and serviceable, made of bamboo pontoons, and Lieutenant and Adjutant Abbott, with his men, deserve considerable credit for the work.

I annex a tracing by Major Godwin-Austen, of the Survey, showing our route up to this point, and should be obliged if you would send a copy to Government in the Military Department. If a copy could also be sent to Colonel Thuillier, Major Godwin-Austen would be glad. The sketch is a continuation northwards of that submitted with my Diary No. 4. The village shown as "Shiki" is Pakfi's.

On the 2nd January I received your telegram, dated Umballa, the 28th December, and have to report that although hostages were not taken from Pakfi's, I satisfied myself that my communications were safe; men of Pakfi's village are almost daily in camp.

All posts left in my rear have been stockaded, and sufficient force left in them to ensure my communications being undisturbed. At Camp No. 6, within 2½ miles of Pakfi's village, I have left the detachment of the 16th Native Infantry, consisting of 2 British officers, 4 Native officers and 139 men, besides which a good stockade was constructed before I left.

**Monday, 4th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>6.4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>15.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>3.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fifty men of the 44th Native Infantry, under Lieutenant Macgregor of that regiment, returned to Camp No. 8 to carry out improvements to the road back towards Camp No.

The Sappers with detachments from the 42nd and 43rd employed improving road back towards Camp No. 8.

Transport Corps brought in 286 loads from Camp No. 7; remainder of corps returning by gangs to the different posts to work up from Herjoolee, No. 4.

Dull cloudy weather.

**Tuesday, 5th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>6.8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>15.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Heavy rain commenced at 3 A.M., and continued till 7 A.M., lasting with heavy showers throughout the day. The Transport Corps and men without waterproof sheets suffered considerably from the
wet, as it is almost impossible to make the roofs of the huts watertight with the material available.

The Transport Corps brought in 242 loads from Camp No. 7.

**Wednesday, 6th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>5'7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>12'2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2'8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Heavy rain commenced about 1 A.M., and continued with but little intermission throughout the day until 8 P.M.

Transport Corps commenced work from Herjoolee, No. 4.

**Thursday, 7th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>6'2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>11'2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2'3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Cleared up, fine all day, no rain since last evening; men employed drying clothes, &c., and repairing huts.

**Friday, 8th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>6'2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>10'8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>3'0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 11 A.M., I left camp with the Sappers and detachments from each of the corps in camp, and visited Nana’s village, as reported in my telegram of this date. Returned to camp by 3 P.M.

Transport Corps brought in 196 loads from Herjoolee, No. 4.

The officer commanding at Borpani reports 15 elephants working daily to Herjoolee, No. 4.

Fine clear weather.

**Saturday, 9th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>6'2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>9'5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2'4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Detachment 43rd employed clearing jungle on crest of the hill for an advanced picket.** Detachment Sappers making road up to this point. Remainder of Sappers with Artillery and detachment 43rd clearing jungle round camp. 42nd Native Infantry employed on road back to No. 8, repairing inclines, &c., after late heavy rains.

**Detachment 44th clearing jungle and trees round Commissariat godown.**

Both bridges at No. 6, as well as the pontoon bridge over the Dikrang, reported to have stood the rise in the river over 3 feet well.

Transport Corps bringing in stores.

Fine clear weather.
Sunday, 10th January 1875—Camp No. 9.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

| Troops     | 5.8 |
| Transport Corps | 9.3 |
| Followers   | 2.0 |

At 11 A.M. I sent a strong detachment of the 44th Native Infantry with Major Heathcote, Assistant Quartermaster General, Captain Palmer and Lieutenant Home, R.E., up the Dikrang to visit Nana's new village; the detachment crossed the river and arrived at the village by 1 P.M.; they found there two large changs (long houses about 100 feet long) and 14 or 15 smaller houses, all newly built. There were many more women and children than in the old village, and large numbers of poultry and pigs; according to instructions the detachment re-crossed the river and proceeded by the direct road from Nana's new village to the old one visited by me on the 8th instant, thence returning to camp by 4 P.M.

The ford over the river on the direct road between the two villages is easy and not more than knee deep, and the distance not more than 2½ to 3 miles, with a fair hill road.

The new village from my camp is nearly 3½ miles on the right bank of the Dikrang.

Major Godwin-Austen, of the survey, with an escort, proceeded to-day towards "Missa Perbut"; all with him provided with six days' rations.

Transport Corps working up stores.

Forenoon fine clear weather, but clouded over towards evening.

Monday, 11th January 1875—Camp No. 9.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

| Troops     | 5.5 |
| Transport Corps | 9.7 |
| Followers   | 2.2 |

Light rain commenced at 4 A.M., and with heavier showers continued all day.

Transport Corps bringing up stores.

On the 7th, 8th and 9th instant, the 16th Native Infantry, employed on fatigue, improving the road to and from Camp No. 6.

Report received from the officer commanding at Borpani of the arrival at that camp, on the 10th instant, of the escort of the 16th Native Infantry furnished to Mr. Ogle, of the Survey Department, on the 1st January from Camp No. 6.

Remarks.

The Transport Corps are working satisfactorily between No. 4 and this camp.

By boiling point thermometer the height of this camp is 2,578 feet, and that of Nana's old village 3,824 feet.
The health of the men has generally improved since I submitted my last diary.
Consequent upon the continuance of wet cloudy weather three days' extra rations have been sent out to Major Godwin-Austen.
Nothing heard at Narainpur as yet of the blankets in lieu of water-proof sheets.

**Tuesday, 12th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

| Troops | . . 5'1 |
| Hospital morning state—Percentage sick | Transport Corps | 9'3 |
| Followers | . . 2'0 |

Heavy rain during the night; cloudy with light showers during the day; heavy fog up till 11 A.M.
Transport Corps bringing up stores.

**Wednesday, 13th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

| Troops | . . 5'0 |
| Hospital morning state—Percentage sick | Transport Corps | 8'5 |
| Followers | . . 2'0 |

2 British Officers.
2 Native
4 Havildars.
9 Naicks.
77 Men.

This morning I moved the 44th Native Infantry under Lieutenant-Colonel Cory up to the open ground close to Nana's new village. They took with them five days' rations.

A detachment of the Sappers, with a covering party from the 43rd Native infantry, left camp at 8 A.M. to make portions of the road between my camp and the ford over the Dikrang passable for the baggage coolies proceeding with the 44th; Transport Corps bringing up stores.

Heavy rain commenced about noon and lasted till 3 P.M., with drizzling rain till late in the evening.

**Thursday, 14th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

| Troops | . . 5'6 |
| Hospital morning state—Percentage sick | Transport Corps | 9'4 |
| Followers | . . 2'4 |

Cloudy with drizzling rain all day.
44th Native Infantry from their new camp making road down to the Dikrang river.
42nd employed making new commissariat godowns and machans on site vacated by the 44th Native Infantry, being higher and drier.
Transport Corps bringing up stores from Camp No. 4.

**Friday, 15th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

| Troops | . . 5'5 |
| Hospital morning state—Percentage sick | Transport Corps | 11'1 |
| Followers | . . 2'7 |
Early morning fine, clouded over towards noon.
Brought the remainder of the 44th Native Infantry, one Native officer and 25 men in from No. 8 Camp.
Sappers employed improving roads in camp.
Heavy rain commenced at 6 P.M. and lasted without intermission throughout the night.
Transport Corps working up stores.

_Saturday, 16th January 1875—Camp No. 9._

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hospital morning state—Percentage sick</th>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>. 5%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>11%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>. 2%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The detachment 44th, from Camp No. 8, joined detachment head quarters at Nana's village, taking with them five days' rations.
Heavy rain commenced at 10 A.M. and continued with heavy showers all day.
Sent three days' more provisions out to Major Godwin-Austen, which will carry him on to the 22nd instant. Owing to the bad weather up to the present time he has been unable to do any work.
Transport Corps bringing up stores.

_Sunday, 17th January 1875—Camp No. 9._

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hospital morning state—Percentage sick</th>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>. 5%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>. 3%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Heavy rain without intermission throughout the night until 7 A.M.—drizzling showers during the day.
Gave the Transport Corps a rest throughout the line.

_Monday, 18th January 1875—Camp No. 9._

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hospital morning state—Percentage sick</th>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>. 5%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>. 2%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rained towards morning, but cleared up about 8 A.M.; cloudy, but fine all day.
Transport Corps bringing up stores.

**Remarks.**

Owing to the bad state of the weather since Major Godwin-Austen left this camp, the 10th instant, he has been unable to get beyond the first march from this towards Missa Perbut, and consequently unable to do any work.

2. Captain Begbie, Madras Sappers and Miners, returned to Camp No. 6 on the 11th instant, and arranged for the two Madras sappers,
who accompanied him from Madras, being stationed at a peak known as Q. L., and whence Narainpur, Hurmuttee, Borpani, as well as a peak just above my camp, are visible; but since these arrangements have been carried out the weather has rendered any signalling impossible. Captain Begbie has not sufficient staff, supposing everything was most favorable, to render signalling practically useful, and I am of opinion that it would never be of any real practical use in a country of this sort, being dependent on so many contingencies.

3. I have now in camp 12 days' rations for all troops and followers, and there are 20 days' rations for 2,500 men between No. 4 Herjoolee and this camp, No. 9.

On the 16th instant I sent into Narainpur 18 Mithans, being a portion of the indemnity from Nanang's and other villages.

No 419, dated Daphla Hills, Camp No. 9, the 22nd January 1875.
From—Brigadier-General W. J. F. STAFFORD-C. B., Commanding Daphla Field Force,
To—Colonel H. K. BURNE, Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, Fort William.

I HAVE the honor to forward, for the information of Government, copy of my letter No. 418 of this date, to the Quartermaster General, giving cover to copy of an address to Nana, Gobind and other Gams on the occasion of their visiting my camp, all demands having been paid in full.

Copy of letter No. 418, dated 22nd January 1875, from Brigadier-General STAFFORD, C. B., Commanding Daphla Field Force, to the Quartermaster General.

FOR the information of the Right Hon'ble the Commander-in-Chief I have the honor to report that yesterday Nana, Gobind and other Gams came into my camp, having paid up all demands in full, and I beg to annex copy of the words I addressed to them on the occasion, which were thoroughly explained to them.

I have ordered the 44th Native Infantry and Artillery to proceed tomorrow, en route to Camp No. 6, and to remain there for the present, as I may find it necessary to march in the direction of a village north of Pakfis, in which the little girl, alluded to in No. 3 paragraph of my letter No. 364 of the 3rd January 1875, is said to be.

So soon as Major Godwin-Austen returns from the Missa Perbut, the remainder of the force will move back to Camp No. 6.

The fines realized from the different Gams are detailed in the margin, that from Nana and Gobind having been reduced.
Arrangements are being made to send all the sick back to Narainpur; the number is not large.

*Copy of address made to NANA, GOBIND and other Gams of the Daphla Hills, at Camp No. 9, 21st January 1875.*

NANA, GOBIND AND OTHER GAMS—A raid on the village of Amtollah was committed in 1873, and some 45 British subjects were carried away captives into these hills. You, Nana and Gobind, were greatly implicated in this raid, being the principal leaders; you were subsequently called upon to release the captives you had unlawfully carried away, but you failed to surrender them on some pretext or another.

It was then determined to send soldiers into your hills to recover the captives, and also to punish you for your misdeeds.

It has been proved to you that, contrary to your expectations, your hills are easily accessible to British troops. We have shown you that we can do just as we like.

On our advancing into the hills you gave up the captives in your possession, and in consideration of this you have been leniently dealt with.

The objects for which we entered your hills having been obtained we shall shortly depart, and we wish to be on friendly terms with you; but you must distinctly understand that the British Government will never allow you to commit outrages in their territory with impunity.

It is to be hoped you will profit by the lesson given to you.

We have no objection to your coming down to the plains to trade with our people; you can do so whenever you please, and we shall expect you to offer no obstacle to our visiting your hills, whether for trade or other purposes; on the contrary we shall expect you to assist any survey parties that may come to these parts, which they will do as friends, and with no intention whatever of annoying you.

If you act as I have pointed out, you will teach the tribes who inhabit tracts to the north of your villages also to receive us as friends, and not as enemies.

You may resume your usual avocations without the least fear of being interfered with by us.

---

No. 900, dated the 2nd February 1875.

Telegram from General Stafford, Daphla Hills Army, Camp No. 7 through Gauhati, To—the Secretary to the Military Department, Calcutta.

Yesterday, the twenty-eighth January [1st February?], I moved the 44th Native Infantry,—two officers, 131 men of all ranks—up to
Pakfi's village. On 30th, one officer, 100 men of the 16th Native Infantry joined the 44th, and I proceeded there on the 31st. This is in consequence of the little girl not having yet been given up. She is in a village named Delling, about three days' march from Pakfi's, and I intend advancing in that direction.

Tuesday, 19th January 1875—Camp No. 9.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>5.8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2.2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No rain during the night; early morning and forenoon fine, but heavy showers between 1 and 3 P.M.

Three days' more rations sent out to Major Godwin-Austen, which will carry him on to the 25th instant.

In the forenoon I visited Lieutenant-Colonel Cory's camp, near Nana's new village.

Transport Corps bringing in stores.

Wednesday, 20th January 1875—Camp No. 9.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>5.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>11.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

No rain during the night; cleared up; fine during forenoon, but rained from 1 P.M. till past 3 P.M.

Received information to-day that, according to instructions that I had issued, 58 country boats were discharged on the 15th January, leaving 30 boats still at my disposal.

Sufficient stores (vide para. 3 of remarks, diary No. 8) having for the present been collected at Herjoolee, Camp No. 4, the 15 elephants working between Borpani and that camp have been stopped from the 18th instant. Report of the [?] received to-day from the officer commanding at Borpani.

Transport Corps working up stores to this from Camp No. 4.

Thursday, 21st January 1875—Camp No. 9.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>5.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>12.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I sent Lieutenant Home, R.E., with 26 sappers out to join Major Godwin-Austen at peak "Peraputter" in view to assisting him in clearing different peaks, &c. The detachment took with them five days' rations, viz., to the 25th instant.
Forenoon fine, but clouded over, with showers during the afternoon.

Transport Corps bringing up stores.

**Friday, 22nd January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>5'3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>10'9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2'3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Having full twelve days' provisions for all in this camp in store, I stopped bringing supplies further along the line than Camp No. 6. Sent 47 sick men of the Transport Corps back towards depôt at Narainpore.

Transport Corps working supplies into No. 6.

Forenoon clear, but clouded over towards evening; no rain.

**Saturday, 23rd January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>5'2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>11'3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2'4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fine clear weather; no rain.

The peaks on which the signalling are were not visible, nor have they been since men were stationed on them on the 11th January.

Transport Corps working up stores.

**Sunday, 24th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>4'4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>11'7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2'8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The 44th Native Infantry, under Lieutenant-Colonel Cory, marched from Camp No. 10 (near Nana's new village) back to Camp No. 8 en route for Camp No. 6.

The Artillery marched from No. 9, with an escort of the 43rd Native Infantry, to Camp No. 8, where they joined the 44th Native Infantry. Both proceed on and stand fast at No. 6 until further orders.

The escort of the 43rd with the guns returned to this camp.

Transport Corps working in stores to Camp No. 6.

Dull cloudy weather throughout the day.

**Monday, 25th January 1875—Camp No. 9.**

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>4'5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>12'0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2'7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Drizzling rain from 2 A. M. till 4 A. M.

Detachments Sappers and 43rd Native Infantry, which were with Major Godwin-Austen near Missa Perbut, returned to camp.

Dull cloudy weather throughout the day.
Tuesday, 26th January 1875—Camp No. 9.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick Troops 5'4
Transport Corps 11'7
Followers 3'0

Dull cloudy morning with rain till 9 A.M.; showers off and on throughout the day.

Wednesday, 27th January 1875—Camp No. 7.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick Troops 5'6
Transport Corps 12'8
Followers 3'3

Taking the 43rd Native Infantry, I this morning left with my staff for Camp No. 7.

I left Colonel Sherriff with the 42nd Native Infantry and Sappers at No. 9, with instructions to await the return of Major Godwin-Austen from Missa Perbut.

Remarks.

Major Godwin-Austen has not yet returned from Missa Perbut; he has had no clear weather to enable him to complete observations.

2. Captain Udny, of the 44th, commanding at Hurmuttee, with 50 men from that station, has completed a bridge over the Dikrang river at Borpani.

3. The water in the Lohit has fallen considerably; the famine fleet work between Dikrang Mukh and Dhunsiri Mukh, where all the large vessels are collected. The water is still falling, and the small vessels may eventually be unable to come up to Dikrung Mukh, in which case I anticipate our re-embarkation will take place at Goomeri Ghat.

4. On receipt of information on the 26th instant, from the Secretary to the Chief Commissioner of Assam, that Colonel Nuthall, 44th Native Infantry, had been called upon to supply a guard for Golaghat, the detachment now there having been ordered up to reinforce Captain Buller in the Naga Hills, I ordered Captain Udny, 44th Native Infantry, with 25 men of his regiment, to proceed at once to Narainpur en route for Golaghat.

I brought Captain Michell from Borpani to Hurmuttee, and sent Lieutenant Goldney, 16th Native Infantry, from No. 6, Borpani.

I was induced to send Captain Udny with the men of the 44th from Hurmuttee to Golaghat, as I am aware Colonel Nuthall has not sufficient men at Dibrugarh to comply with the Chief Commissioner's request. Captain Udny will be sent from Dikrang Mukh to Golaghat, if possible, in a famine steamer.
Thursday, 28th January 1875—Camp No. 7.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & : 6.3 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & : 12.0 \\
\text{Followers} & : 2.8
\end{align*}
\]

Very heavy rain at night, morning fine, but heavy rain in the afternoon.

The 44th Native Infantry, strength 2 officers, 131 men of all ranks, marched from No. 6 to Pakfi's village, taking with them five days' rations, i.e., up to and for the 1st February.

Friday, 29th January 1875—Camp No. 7.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & : 6.6 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & : 12.2 \\
\text{Followers} & : 2.8
\end{align*}
\]

Detachment 44th Native Infantry, under Colonel Cory, reconnoitred the road to the village of Oopung, about 4 miles west of Pakfi's. A working party of the 44th also repairing a portion of the road between Pakfi's village and No. 6 Camp.

Fine clear weather.

Saturday, 30th January 1875—Camp No. 6.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & : 6.7 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & : 12.4 \\
\text{Followers} & : 2.5
\end{align*}
\]

I marched, accompanied by my staff and the 43rd Native Infantry, at 9 A.M., to Camp No. 6.

Captain Salkeld and 100 men of the 16th Native Infantry marched this morning from Camp No. 6 to join Colonel Cory with the 44th at Pakfi's village; this detachment took up rations for both themselves and the 44th to and for the 4th February.

The Sappers marched from No. 9 to No. 7.

Fine clear weather.

Sunday, 31st January 1875—Camp No. 6.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & : 7.7 \\
\text{Transport Corps} & : 12.8 \\
\text{Followers} & : 2.5
\end{align*}
\]

Sappers marched in from Camp No. 7.

I sent Colonel Cory early this morning with a detachment of 50 men of the 44th Native Infantry from this camp at Pakfi's village to the "Oompung" with instructions to seize and bring in as prisoners "Boyea Gam" and his son. Boyea Gam is the man who exchanged the captive girl with the Abors of Deling for a daughter of his own, who had been carried away prisoner; he (Boyea Gam) having received the captive girl from Paguin, a Daphla, living south of the
Missa Perbut, and who was concerned in the Amtollah raid. Paguin exchanged the girl with "Boyea Gam" for a boy.

On Colonel Cory arriving at "Oompung" he found the father was absent, but he brought the son in a prisoner.

In the mean time Boyea Gam, the father, came into the camp, and was secured by Captain Salkeld, of the 16th Native Infantry.

I proceeded from No. 6 at 10 A. M. to Pakfi's with Colonel Graham, and an escort. I arrived there just as Colonel Cory returned with the son.

I released the father Boyea Gam, who, with Paguin and other Daphlas from Pakfi's village, started immediately for Deling with gongs and mithun to ransom the girl. I then returned to camp about 3 P. M., bringing Boyea Gam's son in a prisoner. Major Godwin-Austen with his party arrived in camp this afternoon.

Weather close and cloudy.

*Monday, 1st February 1875—Camp No. 6.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>7.8</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>13.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This morning I sent Captain Palmer with the detachment noted in the margin back towards Borpani, where he will arrive on the 2nd instant. His instructions are to proceed thence by Haseng's village to Paguin's village, about two marches from Borpani, to seize one or two of Paguin's near relatives, and to detain them as prisoners, also to secure two or three mithun remaining at Paguin's village for orders.

This I anticipate will ensure the speedy ransom of the girl, even should the fact of Boyea Gam's son being detained not have the desired effect. There is no doubt but that the girl can be got back on payment, the only difficulty being the settlement of the amount by the Daphlas with the Abors of Deling.

Rain in early morning, but fine during the day.

*Tuesday, 2nd February 1875—Camp No. 6.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>7.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>13.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Godwin-Austen left with the undermentioned detachment this morning for peak 24, western:

| Sappers, 15 men | 43rd Native infantry, 20 men |
| 16th Native infantry, 10 men | 44th Native infantry, 10 ditto |

under Under Lieutenant Macgregor, 44th Native Infantry.
The detachment took five days' rations with them, viz., to and for the 6th February.

**Wednesday, 3rd February 1875—Camp No. 6.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>6.5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

The 42nd Native Infantry marched from No. 9, bringing in with them the whole of the commissariat stores, &c., that were surplus at No. 9. Fine clear weather.

**Thursday, 4th February 1875—Camp No. 6.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>6.3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>10.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The 42nd Native Infantry, bringing in the whole of the commissariat stores from No. 7, marched into camp this forenoon. I to-day sent two days' rations up to the troops encamped over Pakhi's village, viz., to and for the 6th instant. Fine clear weather.

**Friday, 5th February 1875—Camp No. 6.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>5.6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>12.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Three days' rations sent out to the escort with Major Godwin-Austen of the Survey at Peak 24, western, viz., up to and for the 9th instant.

Major Cubitt, v. c., 16th Native Infantry, arrived in camp this afternoon. Fine clear weather.

**Saturday, 6th February 1875—Camp No. 6.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>4.4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>12.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I this morning sent the prisoner Boyea Gam's son, alluded to in the last para. of diary of the 31st January, back to Borpani with a guard of 20 men of the 42nd Regiment. Weather fine but cloudy.

**Sunday, 7th February 1875—Camp No. 12.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Troops</th>
<th>4.4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transport Corps</td>
<td>11.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Followers</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Having received no satisfactory information concerning the release of the captive girl supposed to be at Deling, I marched at
9-30 A. M. with the following force, accompanied by Colonel Graham, through Pakfi's village towards Deling:

Sappers . . 1 Sergeant . . 20 men
16th Native Infantry . . . . 50 , of all ranks.
42nd " . . . . 50 , 
43rd " . . . . 50 , 
44th " . . . . 50 ,

I reduced the baggage of the men from 1 cooly to 3 men to 1 cooly to every 6 men, and 1 cooly for each officer. I took with me six days' rations, i. e., up to and for the 12th.

At the same time I ordered a guard of one Native officer and 25 men of the 44th to occupy and hold the village of Oompong, about 4 miles west of Pakfi's, and which I anticipated covered my route towards Deling. I passed through Pakfi's about 11 A. M., and proceeding some 5 miles encamped on the left bank of the "Shee Yulee" at 2 P. M.—rear guard up by 4 P. M.

Showers during afternoon and heavy rain at night.

Monday, 8th February 1875—Camp No. 13.

Troops . . . 4'4
Hospital morning state—Percentage sick
Transport Corps . 11'8
Followers . . . 1'6

Marched at 8 A. M. and encamped at 2 P. M. on the right bank of the Yulee, a distance of about 8 miles.

I sent orders back to bring the guard of 1 Native officer and 25 men from the village of Oompong down to our Camp No. 12, as I found Oompong was too far to the westward to cover our communications.

Dull foggy weather but no rain. I left at this camp 1 Native officer and 20 men of the 16th Native Infantry.

Tuesday, 9th February 1875—Camp No. 14.

Troops . . . 4'6
Hospital morning state—Percentage sick
Transport Corps . 14'0
Followers . . . 1'6

Marched at 8 A. M., and after a difficult march encamped on a ridge where I found water, at 2 P. M.; rear guard up at 5 P. M.

Continuous showers throughout the night.

Wednesday, 10th February 1875—Camp No. 15.

Troops . . . 4'5
Hospital morning state—Percentage sick
Transport Corps . 10'0
Followers . . . 1'6

Marched at 8 A. M.; descent nearly the whole way into the valley of the Ranga, and encamped at 1 P. M. on a spur overlooking the village of Deling, about 1½ miles distant.
About 3 P. M. the Kotokis, who had been sent on the previous
day, came into camp bringing with them the little girl who had been
taken captive.
Fine clear weather.

\textit{Thursday, 11th February 1875—Camp No. 14.}
\begin{itemize}
\item Troops : 4'4
\item Transport Corps : 9'8
\item Followers : 1'7
\end{itemize}

The object for which I came to the village of Deling being
attained I commenced my return march at 8 A. M., and arrived in
camp at 3 P. M. Heavy up-hill march the whole way.
Fine but cloudy.
The Artillery, with an escort of 1 native officer and 20 men from
the 44th Native Infantry, moved back to Camp No. 4, Herjoolee, \textit{en route} for Narainpur.

\textit{Friday, 12th February 1875—Camp No. 13.}
\begin{itemize}
\item Troops : 4'1
\item Transport Corps : 9'7
\item Followers : 1'6
\end{itemize}

Marching at 8 A. M. I arrived in camp at 2 P. M. I found here
two days' supplies for the force which I had ordered to be sent up
under escort.
Fine clear weather.

\textit{Saturday, 13th February 1875—Camp No. 12.}
\begin{itemize}
\item Troops : 4'1
\item Transport Corps : 9'7
\item Followers : 1'9
\end{itemize}

The force moved on to Camp No. 12, arriving at 1 P. M., bringing
in the guard 16th Native Infantry from Camp No. 13.
Fine weather.

\textit{Sunday, 14th February 1875—Camp No. 6.}
\begin{itemize}
\item Troops : 4'1
\item Transport Corps : 9'7
\item Followers : 1'6
\end{itemize}

Marched at 8 A. M. On my way through the camp over Pakhi's
village I was joined by the whole of the troops there; they accom-
panied me to Camp No. 6.
Fine weather.

\textit{Monday, 15th February 1875—Camp No. 6.}
\begin{itemize}
\item Troops :
\item Transport Corps :
\item Followers :
\end{itemize}
This morning the remainder of the Sappers, the 42nd and 44th Native Infantry, left No. 6 for Herjoolee (No. 4) en route to Narainpur.

Fine clear weather.

Tuesday, 16th February 1875—Camp No. 4, Herjoolee.

| Troops | . 4.6 |
| Hospital morning state—Percentage sick | Transport Corps | 10.7 |
| | Followers | 1.4 |

Accompanied by the 43rd Native Infantry I left with my staff at 8 A.M. for Herjoolee, Camp No. 4, leaving the 16th Native Infantry under Major Cubitt as rear guard, with instructions to retire on Herjoolee the next day, provided the whole of the stores, &c., were removed.

Fine clear weather.

Wednesday, 17th February 1875—Camp Borpani.

| Troops | . 4.9 |
| Hospital morning state—Percentage sick | Transport Corps | 8.7 |
| | Followers | 1.2 |

About 1:30 A.M. a thunder-storm, accompanied by very heavy rain and high winds, commenced; the storm lasted about an hour, but heavy rain continued throughout the night and day till 4 P.M., almost without intermission, accompanied at intervals by strong squalls with heavy showers of hail.

Leaving a guard of the 43rd Native Infantry at this camp I marched at 7:30 A.M. for Borpani.

The 16th Native Infantry, bringing in the whole of the stores, &c., from No. 6, marched into Herjoolee (No. 4).

The 42nd and 44th Native Infantry this morning marched into Narainpur.

I sent the Assistant Quartermaster General on from this camp* to Herjoolee. As I was desirous that arrangements should be made without delay for the embarkation of the detachments 42nd and 44th, required by the Chief Commissioner of Assam at Dibrugarh for employment in the Naga Hills.

Thursday, 18th February 1875—Camp Hurmuttee.

| Troops | . 3.8 |
| Hospital morning state—Percentage sick | Transport Corps | 6.6 |
| | Followers | 1.2 |

Taking the Sappers with me from Borpani I marched into Hurmuttee, the 43rd halting at Borpani for the day.

The 16th Native Infantry marched from Herjoolee to Borpani, bringing in all stores and everything from that camp.
The 42nd and 44th halted for the day at Narainpur.
Fine clear weather.

Friday, 19th February 1875—Camp Narainpur.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & : 3\% \\
\text{Transport Corps} & : 5\% \\
\text{Followers} & : 1\%
\end{align*}
\]

The 42nd and 44th, strength as per margin, left Narainpur at 6-30 A.M. for Dikrang Mukh, where they were embarked in the small steamers and barges, taken down to Dhunsiri Mukh, and transferred to the *Prince Albert* steamer with *Ganges* and *Isla* flats. After baggage and stores had all been transhipped the men were landed to cook. The *Isla* took up 150 days' rations for 500 men.

I marched into Narainpur this forenoon accompanied by the Sappers.

The 16th and 43rd Native Infantry marched from Borpani to Hurmuttee, bringing in all stores, &c., from that station.
Fine clear weather.

Saturday, 20th February 1875—Narainpur.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & : 4\% \\
\text{Transport Corps} & : 7\% \\
\text{Followers} & : 1\%
\end{align*}
\]

Steamer *Prince Albert*, with detachments 42nd and 44th, left for Dibrugarh. The whole of the Transport Corps bringing in stores came into Narainpur to-day, leaving the elephants and boats to clear out Hurmuttee.
Fine weather.

Sunday, 21st February 1875—Narainpur.

Hospital morning state—Percentage sick

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Troops} & : 3\% \\
\text{Transport Corps} & : 7\% \\
\text{Followers} & : 1\%
\end{align*}
\]

Received an urgent representation from Colonel Keatinge, Chief Commissioner of Assam, that he still desired to have men of the Transport Corps sent up for employment with the force in the Naga Hills. I therefore arranged with Colonel Baigrie, C.B., Commanding Transport Corps, to send off tomorrow, the 22nd instant, from Dikrang Mukh, 2 officers and 500 men to Dibrugarh. Arrangement for the steamers was made by the Assistant Quartermaster General, whom, consequent upon receipt of Quartermaster General's telegram of the 18th, I allowed to proceed and report himself to Colonel
Keatinge in view to his services being availed of for the troops in the Naga Hills, Captain Palmer, my Aide-de-Camp, taking over Major Heathcote's duties.

The 500 coolies, under Captain Wauchope and Lieutenant Egan, embarked in the Jaboona steamer and Konai flat on the 22nd, and left Dhunsiri Mukh at daylight on the 23rd for Dibrugarh.

The transmission of the diary has been unavoidably delayed. I beg to enclose a sketch of the route from No. 6 Camp to the village of Deling, a copy of which has not been sent to Government.

No. 470—"Field Operations," dated Army Head Quarters, Calcutta, 8th March 1875.

Memorandum from—Colonel F. S. Roberts, C.B., VC., R.A., Officiating Quartermaster General,

To—The Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department.

SUBMITTED for the information of the Government of India in the Military Department, with intimation that, in accordance with the arrangements made whilst the troops were at the Presidency previous to despatch to join the Daphla expedition, the detachments of Artillery and Sappers will be located in Fort William, and the coolies in the barracks at Chinsurah, until they can be sent up-country.

The Nepalese coolies, under Captain Hutchinson, left Doobree for Darjeeling to-day.* All well.

Telephone, dated Narampur, 23rd February 1875.

From—Brigadier-General Stafford, Commanding Daphla Field Force,

To—The Quartermaster General in India.

23rd February 1875.—Your telegram of 20th received. All arrangements carried out and reported by letter and telegram. Major Heathcote accompanied coolies yesterday to Dibrugarh. I proceed 25th to Dunsiri Mukh, where I await first commercial steamer for Dibrugarh, leaving Colonel Baigrie in command, with Captain Palmer, to perform transport duties. Detachment 43rd remain here temporarily, pending instructions I shall send from Dibrugarh. All troops and followers for Calcutta should leave Dunsiri Mukh 28th.

Telegram, dated Gauhati, 4th March 1875.

From—Colonel Baigrie, C.B., Officiating in Command, Daphla Field Force,

To—The Quartermaster General in India.

Dated Calcutta, 9th March 1875.

From—Colonel R. Baigrie, C.B., late Commanding Daphla Field Force,
To—The Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department.

COPY of the following forwarded to the Secretary to the Government of India, Military Department, for information:

---

No. 524, dated Calcutta, 9th March 1875.

From—Colonel R. Baigrie, C.B., Commanding Daphla Field Force,
To—The Quartermaster General in India.

I have the honor to report that the troops and followers, as per margin, of the
Daphla Field Force arrived at Calcutta at 4.30 A.M. to-day on their return from the late expedition.

The Artillery and Sappers marched to the fort for the purpose of giving over their service equipment.

The Transport Corps marched across from the Sealdah to the Howrah station, and proceeded by train to Hooghly, to be temporarily located in the barracks at Chinsurah until settled with.

All the above will be forwarded to their destinations under Presidency district arrangements in the course of the present week.

Captain Hutchinson, with 116 Nepalese coolies of the Transport Corps, disembarked at Doobree on the 6th instant, and are now en route to Jalpaiguri to be discharged.

The following is a list of the officers who accompanied the troops and followers who arrived this morning:

Colonel R. Baigrie, C.B., Commanding.
Captain A. P. Palmer, Aide-de-Camp, and Officiating Assistant Quartermaster General, Daphla Field Force.
Major Hunt, Principal Commissariat Officer, Daphla Field Force.
Lieutenant-Colonel Montague, Deputy Assistant Commissary General.
Lieutenant Elliot, Sub-Assistant Commissary General.
Lieutenant Morgan, R.A., Hazara Mountain Battery.
Lieutenant Home, R.E., Commanding Detachment, Bengal Sappers and Miners.
Captain Begbie, Madras Staff Corps, Commanding Detachment, Madras Sappers.
Captain Boyes, Transport Corps.
Surgeon Keefer, Transport Corps.
Surgeon Raye, Indian Medical Department.
On the 17th January General Stafford had 12 days' rations at his most advanced post, and 20 days' rations for 2,500 men on his line of communication from our frontier, some 15 miles distant; on 17th January all the offending villages were quite close, and negotiations were entered into and fines imposed; from that time the force remained stationary for many weeks, making roads and bridges, and accumulating provisions. In the beginning of February small parties were sent into the neighbouring villages, and General Stafford took a small force to the village of Deling overlooking the Ranga valley; but the troops did not proceed up the Dikrang valley, nor enter the Ranga valley, nor were any parties sent north, so the information we derived of the country beyond the Daphlas was very small. The lessons learnt were applied to the Naga expedition; for as we found that we had organised an expedition on a ridiculous scale, owing to faulty information about the Daphlas, we only sent 500 men against the Nagas. These 500 had to attack well defended villages, whose inhabitants were more warlike, fifty times as numerous, their country more inaccessible and further from our frontier, yet the 500 men amply sufficed to inflict a most thorough punishment upon them. This fact is mentioned to point out that the Daphla expedition must not in any way be taken as a military example, for it was projected on political information, its numbers computed for by political authority, its movements controlled by the civil power, and though the results were considered politically satisfactory the highest military authority did not view them with like satisfaction.
The Transport arrangements of the Daphla Expedition were all that could be desired, so the following notes by Colonel Baigrie, the Officer in Command, will doubtless prove useful in future expeditions:—

"The organization of the coolie corps for the Daphla Field Force was a commandant, four combatant officers as assistants, and a medical officer. Each of the four assistants had charge of three companies of one hundred men each. Each company was in subordinate charge of a smart non-commissioned officer from a native regiment, chosen from regiments of the same nationalities as the men. Each section was in charge of a sirdar or mate, there being four such to each company.

"I cannot suggest any improvement on that organization; it worked perfectly. There were sufficient officers to superintend work along a long line of communications, and the non-commissioned officers were of the greatest use; they maintained discipline, they kept count of all consignments of stores, duty rolls, accounts of advances to the men, &c., &c.

"On enlistment it is difficult to secure good mates at first, but smart men, with influence amongst the others, soon make themselves known; and in my opinion no consideration should induce an officer to retain any man as mate who is not trustworthy and energetic, however many men he may have brought: he can be rewarded for bringing men in some other way. The best men were mates selected by the officers after some experience of the men. The Punjabi trusts and obeys the officers and non-commissioned officers much more than the mates, and it is a question whether it would not be better to have smart soldiers from native regiments as mates in any future coolie corps; it would be more economical, and would give five armed men for every hundred to protect the coolies.

"The officer in command of a coolie corps should himself superintend enlistment as far as possible, and should be most careful to explain the terms to the men—that they are enlisted for so many months, if Government require their services, but they are only to get pay for the time they serve within that period; they should be enlisted for no specified district, but wherever their services are required. The crimps who were sent to bring the Nepalese coolies, and who were led to expect so much per head monthly from each coolie, claimed pay for themselves and the men for eight months, although they only served for five; and when I offered them employment in other parts of
Assam, if they wished to serve out the eight months, said they were only enlisted for the Daphla hills. The coolies themselves were quite willing to go anywhere and serve any time.

"The medical examination should be a most careful one—making the men run four hundred yards and then examining each man at the end of the run, was found to be a most searching test amongst the Punjabees.

"The coolies had the following articles served out to them free—

- one blanket,
- a blanket coat,
- a haversack,
- a pair of leg bandages,
- one pair of shoes,
- a kookri or dao;
- a water-proof sheet was promised, but through some mistake was not issued.

"A second blanket was served out towards the end of the expedition in lieu of the water-proof sheet; this had to be returned to Government.

"I had a pair of blanket trousers made up in Calcutta for each man.

"All equipment was good and serviceable, except some of the blankets, which were too small.

"One blanket alone is not sufficient in a climate like that we have been serving in; we had a great deal of wet and cold, and on marching days, as the baggage of necessity arrives some hours later than the troops, the coolies have not the same time or materials for constructing good huts.

"I consider that for a hill campaign, in a rainy country like Sikkim, Bhootan, or the north of Assam, one good double "Meerut" or other blanket and a water-proof sheet are indispensable; also blanket trousers. In Looshai, or other less rainy districts, a second blanket would perhaps be preferable to the sheet.

"The officer commanding should himself get and examine everything required for his men. If water-proof sheets are not procurable in India some serviceable material in its stead, or a second blanket, should be procured; and above all things I would recommend him to take everything with himself, and never lose sight of one single article required for his corps until it has been issued to his men.

"He cannot be too particular on this point; all Transport Corps property should be kept in the transport lines, under tarpaulins lent by the Commissariat (they will have to be carried by the coolies under any circumstances); this saves much confusion and disappointment.

"Two good pairs of shoes should be in possession of each man, and one more pair at the advanced depot. The Nepalese prefer marching without shoes.
"In my opinion the best weight, as a unit, is 40 lbs.

"The sailing of a fleet is regulated by the slowest ship: in the same way the unit weight to be carried by the coolies should be what he can carry over steep mountains, bad and slippery roads, or when he becomes emaciated by sickness, bad, or insufficient food.

"The means I would propose for increasing that load, in short marches, easy roads, or when a General wishes to push on supplies for an emergency, is to tell off the men in so many reliefs, three or two, according to the necessity, and either a third, or half, to carry an extra bag, relieving each other frequently on the road.

"The staging system has many advantages over the through system. Besides the gain in quantities the advantages to the coolies, in not having to carry their own kits, and in returning every day to a good hut, a dry bed, and dry firewood, besides avoiding the blocks which necessarily occur on bad roads with long lines of men, are very great. In the Daphla expedition it worked very well.

"The best style of hut, as proved in this expedition, is in my opinion the "lean-to" hut. It is most expeditiously constructed, and holds most men, and, by every man spreading his water-proof sheet on the top, is rendered quite water-tight.

"If there is time, a "machān" of bamboo, two or three inches off the ground, with a layer of grass or leaves, is a great advantage; too high a "machān" is cold.

"The best stamp of men for work in the Daphla expedition were Sikhs and Muzbee Sikhs; next to them Punjab Kahars; then Afghans; then Nepalese. The latter are willing and carry best in the hills; but, owing to the opposition met with from the Darjeeling tea-planters, very few were procurable, and those were sickly and of poor physique.

"The English-made dāos were good; those made in Assam were wretched affairs, which broke immediately.

"The kookrie is the best weapon for hutting; those made in Nepal were good, those received in Calcutta were inferior.

"The officer in command of any future Transport Corps should avoid all family remittances.

"A month's pay might be given to each man's family on enlistment; the loss by desertion would be very small, and would, I feel sure, be nothing at all if paid in presence of a native official, who would take
down the man's name in his presence, together with his relations' names and villages: in case of death, the sums could be recovered from the three months' pay which are generally granted by Government in the event of a man's death.

"In the Daphla campaign the family remittances have been an utter failure.

"A list of the men, with the names of those to whom they wished money remitted, was left with the civil authorities of their districts, and remittances were sent on the 1st of December last, with a list of the recipients and the names of their villages and pergunnahs, and the receipt of the money was acknowledged in due course; but there would appear to be such difficulty and delay in sending money to natives at outlying villages that up to this time I have only heard of about half the money being paid; fortunately the men sent no more, as the receipt of the first remittances had not been acknowledged.

"In this expedition all requisitions for coolies were countersigned and checked by the Assistant Quartermaster General. No requisitions were complied with unless signed by him, or, at detached stations, by the officer commanding.

"Too much stress cannot be laid on the question of cleanliness in the coolie lines. No difficulty was found in enforcing it in this expedition, by having entrenching tools lent by the regiments, constructing latrines at once on arriving in camp, and placing mates, who were held responsible, as sentries night and day. The transport lines in this expedition were as clean as the cleanest of the regimental lines.

"There is a great tendency to lay the blame of all want of sanitation on the coolies. So the officers commanding them cannot be too particular in instilling into his men an ambition to be neater and more cleanly than the regiments; the obedient Punjabee soon falls into the rivalry.

"The weight of each coolie's kit should not exceed 6 seers, namely—

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Weight</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Water-proof sheet</td>
<td>2 seers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blanket</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One pair shoes (spare)</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One cooking utensil each, or 3 amongst 4 men</td>
<td>1 seer</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 6 seers.

"The rations received by the men were ample and of the best quality. The question was raised whether the supply of flour might not be reduced to three-
fourths of a seer; but the coolies cook twice in the day, before they start in the morning and again in the evening, and always take some food for the road, and one seer is not too much when thus divided. It would save much trouble if in any future expedition every man were made to declare whether he is a smoker or non-smoker, and the value of the tobacco ration be cut from his pay monthly, wherever he draws it. Opium should be drawn in lump from the commissariat, and three months' supply issued to each opium-eater at once.

"As it is very difficult on service to write out forms and returns, it would be well for the commandant to decide upon a form of pay abstracts, acquaintance rolls, accounts, ration indents, discharge certificates, way bills, and morning states, and have them printed; the saving of time is immense.

"The medical officer should, as done in the Daphla expedition (say once a week, or when opportunity offers), send back to the rear all men who are not likely to be fit for work in a fortnight. They can rejoin from the rear, carrying up supplies, as soon as recovered.

"The conduct of the men during the Daphla expedition has been all that could be wished, especially the Punjabi, whose discipline, good humour and obedience were conspicuous.

"A spring weighing machine, to check loads, ought to be in possession of each officer of the corps, and common mat scales with weights should be with every company for the issue of rations.

"I am very strongly of opinion, after experience gained in Abyssinia and the late expedition, that the Transport Corps in all campaigns in India should be entirely independent of the Commissariat, and under the supervision of selected officers.

"A Commissariat subordinate ("gomasta") should be attached to the Transport Corps to arrange about supplies, as has been done in the case of the coolies now in the Naga hills; but he should be entirely under the Transport Officer.

"Above all things careful organisation and the strictest discipline are the most important things in a coolie corps, and having an independent organisation is the only means of securing that.

"The Commissariat will be better served, and the coolies will not be frittered away at the beck and call of Commissariat subordinates.
"If I may be permitted here, I would make a suggestion with regard to a Transport Corps composed of baggage animals, based upon experience gained in Abyssinia. I would propose that when a march is ordered, the requisite number of animals be handed over to each corps, the commanding officer of which should carefully instruct every officer and soldier in the regiment that these animals would be their carriage as far as possible for the campaign; it would then become the interest of officers and men to look that those animals are fed, groomed, and looked after. I do not mean that they are not to be kept in the transport lines; on the contrary they should always be kept there and whilst there under the Transport Officer—but on service there are a hundred occasions whenno Transport Officer is by, and then it is that it should be the commanding officer's or quarter-master's interest to see to his baggage animals.

"By getting the same animals daily the men come to know the muleteer, or camel driver, and they know the men—the animal is brought at once to the company and section to which he belongs, every article composing the load becomes familiar and is placed in its proper place at once; whereas, if fresh animals are served out each day, the same confusion occurs daily, and every march becomes, as it were, a "first march."

"Though not so important with coolies, it is an advantage to send the same men each day to the several corps—they go to their respective corps, companies, and sections with much greater order and regularity."
The following notes by Deputy Surgeon General Ross are considered to embody all the necessary precautions to be taken to insure the health of troops engaged on the North-Eastern Frontier:

"The Quartermaster General of the army points out that every possible precaution to preserve the health of the troops and coolies proceeding to the base of operations should be impressed upon the officers in charge of the several detachments. The rivers of Eastern Bengal are seldom free from cholera during the latter months of the year, and it is only by not permitting crowding, by a liberal use of disinfectants, and by enforcing cleanliness, that sickness can be avoided.

"The above general view is given for the information of Medical Officers.

"On coolies first going on board it should be ascertained if their bundles contain indigestible food or old rags, all of which should be destroyed. Medical Officers of troops will understand how to warn their men on this head.

"The men should be examined daily by the Medical Officer. They should rise early, and after dusting their blankets to leeward should fold and sling them out of the way.

"Clothes, mats, blankets, &c., should be aired and put in the sun as often as possible, especially during damp weather.

"In the early morning the decks should be either freely sprinkled with McDougal's powder and then well swept, or should be sprinkled with a mixture of three ounces of the powder to a gallon of water before sweeping. This procedure might be adopted during the day as often as deemed necessary. Decks should only be washed down when weather, time, and other circumstances permitting, the men may be landed, or accommodated in another place, until their deck is thoroughly dry. They should also be dry-holystoned at regular intervals.

"The greatest care should be taken to keep the latrines clean; that sewage passes clear of the side of the vessel; that no urinous or bad smells exist. McDougal's powder, in the proportion of six to eight ounces to one gallon of water, should be used for latrines, two or three times a day, or as often as required.

"The coolie sirdars or other officers should be instructed to visit the different gangs, morning and evening, and bring all cases of sickness to notice. Slight ailments can be treated at the dispensary but all more serious cases should be treated in hospital. The sick,
should be attended to as in a good hospital on shore. Diarrhoea should be watched for and attended to immediately.

"In the event of cholera or small-pox or other communicable disease occurring, the patient with all that belongs to him should be thoroughly isolated from the healthy. All clothes, blankets, mats, &c., that have been in any way in contact with him, or have been soiled, or are suspected of infection or impurity, should be thrown overboard, or burnt on shore in the presence of a responsible officer.

"On a case of cholera, &c., occurring, McDougal's powder and carbolic acid should be used freely round the patient; matters purged or vomited should be covered with the powder, &c., and everything in the shape of clothes or vessels soiled cleared away and cleaned as quickly as possible. The place on board should be also vacated, the deck and woodwork thoroughly cleaned, scraped, and scrubbed with hot sand, if procurable, and the strong mixture of disinfecting powder. A solution of the common sulphate of iron 10 lbs., carbolic acid 1 lb., to five gallons of water is also good to wash a soiled deck with, and to clean vessels that have been soiled.

"Fumigation by burning 4 ozs. of sulphur, and clearing the atmosphere subsequently by hanging up pieces of woollen substance saturated with the stronger mixture of McDougal's powder, can also be employed; and this latter plan prevents flies. Latrines suspected of having been used by choleraic patients should be purified by fumigation and subsequent scrubbing with the copperas and carbolic acid solution.

"The first case of any such illness should be earnestly watched for. The object is to prevent and not to wait for an epidemic, which may be checked by promptly attending to premonitory symptoms, isolation of the sick, general and personal cleanliness, careful disposal of excreta, disinfection and destruction of infected articles, free ventilation, and general care of the healthy.

"Should cholera become epidemic the healthy should be landed if it be practicable and there be some shelter on a suitable spot, while the whole of the decks are scrubbed and the other measures used for purifying the vessel. The sick are to be also landed, isolated, and their deck space thoroughly purified. The principles on which to act are: the preservation of healthy men by enquiry as to premonitory symptoms, the separation of the sick and suspected from the healthy, insolation of the affected, and preventing the spread of the disease. More definite rules cannot be laid down, and the Medical Officer must act as prompted by his knowledge and experience. Should fresh cases subsequently occur the same procedure must be adopted. The men must not remain in the vessel, if it can possibly
be avoided, until the disease subsides. The bilges of vessels should be examined if necessary.

"The Medical Officers of stations arrived at must be informed of the occurrence of any epidemic, and measures taken in concert with them. If there are any severe or continued fevers, or any of a typhoid form, they should be left at the station for treatment."

"It is desirable that vessels should anchor so close to shore of an afternoon as to admit of the men landing for cooking purposes; they should not, however, be allowed to visit villages or bazars in the vicinity. The vessels should not lie near a defiled or unwholesome bank. When landing is not practicable there are cabooses on each vessel for cooking purposes for those who do not object to cook on board, while for those who do object non-cooking rations will be obtainable."

"If the place for landing should be near a village, or at any station, inquiry should invariably be made, before the men go on shore, whether there is cholera, &c., in the neighbourhood. While the men are absent, the decks, &c., should be thoroughly sprinkled with McDougall's powder and well swept. After cooking the men should return to the vessel to sleep: to remain on the banks of the river would be hurtful."

"Personal cleanliness should be looked after. Healthy men should bathe daily, unless it is against their habits. Clothes should be washed two or three times a week at least, or as often as practicable."

"Twelve superficial feet of space is allowed for each adult, exclusive of hospital space, gangways, hatches, space for crew and attendants, &c. Hospital space is given for 5 per cent. of sick at 24 superficial feet per man. The men must be properly arranged at night, and all crowding and huddling together prevented. There will, generally, be a free deck space between the lines of men of from eight to twelve feet, according to the breadth of the vessel. The ventilation at night should be attended to. Care should be taken that the men are sufficiently covered at night. Men might be exercised on deck during the day."

"Flats are directed to have a canvas curtain hanging from roof to deck, with ventilating space under the eaves above, but fastening when down close to the deck below, for enclosing the deck space; a boarding one foot high rising from the plank-sheer of the vessel and netting, or some defence, from plank to rail above. Lanterns should burn all night in the dispensary and near privies and gangways."

"Accidents should be guarded against; the railings of all exposed places, such as the side of the vessel, near hatches, ladders, bathing places, latrines, communication and landing stages, &c., should be examined from time to time. The presence of life-buoys should be
ascertained. Men should not be allowed to draw water over the side of the vessel when it is in motion.

"Latrines, with canvas screens in front, are fitted as far aft as possible; cabooses are placed as far forward of latrines as space will admit. These offices should be sufficient in number. Two tubs kept filled with water should be close to the latrines. A well-protected bathing-place should also be provided.

"The drinking-water should be carefully attended to. Two 400-gallon tanks with covers are generally on board; a constant supply should be kept up in them: they should be used alternately, allowing the water to settle after the addition of six grains of alum to the gallon. Water to fill the tanks while on the voyage should be taken as far forward as possible. Water is not, however, stored when that of the rivers is considered of good quality and clear. Good water should be used for cooking.

"Every effort should be made to prevent the men from drinking the river water fresh drawn from the side of the vessel unless it is known to be good. If muddy water is drank it acts as an irritant.

"Food issued should be inspected from time to time, and any complaints attended to. Care must be exercised that the men do not over-eat themselves, or use foods that they are unaccustomed to.

"The men in each vessel should be made as comfortable as circumstances admit; and care should be taken that the arrangements for feeding, cleanliness, &c., &c., are systematically carried out.

"There is a sufficient stock of medicines, hospital necessaries and comforts, bazar medicines, and the disinfectants on board, for the medical wants of the men during the probable duration of the voyage of fifteen days.

"During any railway journey it should be noted that each man is allowed four superficial feet of space, and that not more than sixty should be in each carriage. The men should not want for food; there should be a supply of good water; and a short stoppage should be arranged for, at each station, to permit men who require to get out to do so."
Memorandum to Medical Officers on sanitation of marches and camps, &c.

"Attention should be given to all temporary encamping places; the features of the country must always determine their situation.

"The site of a standing camp should be high and dry, or at all events not liable to be flooded during rain, and it should be levelled as far as practicable. The general surface drainage should be attended to and improved if necessary. Proximity to the water-supply is desirable. Slopes of hills are good, provided they do not overlook swampy land; all proximity to swamps should be avoided. Marshy land is always dangerous except when a sufficient belt of forest or brush-wood intervenes. The bottoms of hills or gorges, or where two hill slopes trend, are objectionable. Plateaus but little elevated above undrained land are not desirable; the plain itself is better if it be dry. Open sites are generally the best in a malarious country, especially where surrounded by trees at a sufficient distance. The neighbourhood of high coarse grass jungle should be avoided. Jungle or long grass in the camp itself should be cleared away, unless a damp surface would be exposed. Brushwood in the vicinity should not be too much cleared away unless it interferes with ventilation.

"Cleanliness of camps or huts should be ensured by the passages being regularly swept; no urination in their vicinity; refuse collected morning and evening and burnt: it is better to select spots or receptacles for such collection. Places should be set apart for cooking purposes. The smoke from wood fires is healthy in camp at night.

"The water-supply requires particular care. In standing camps, if its character is doubtful, arrangements will be detailed for boiling, or for its rough filtration. If it is from one well, reflux of dirty or used water should be prevented, and the surface drainage in its neighbourhood should be attended to; no persons or clothes are to be washed near; and clean vessels to be used in drawing up water. If there are two wells one should be used for drinking and cooking only, while all other operations take place at the other. All water containing iron is bad, and its presence may generally be detected by the stains of the red oxide.

"If the supply is from a stream, water for drinking and cooking should be taken from the highest point up stream. Bathing may go on opposite the camp: but every other operation should be down stream, and below the limit of the camp. In the country through which the expedition will pass leeches are reported to be common in the water, and the men should be strictly warned on this head, as they are often so small as to escape ordinary observation."
On marches along tracks, however little frequented, at all depots, outposts, temporary and standing camps, a site should be fixed for latrines, and no soldiers, coolies, or followers should be allowed to use any other place. It would be as well, where practicable, to have one place for the soldiers, another for all others. Urination should only take place in their neighbourhood. The latrines should be as near the camp, but as much out of sight, as practicable, and to leeward if there is a prevailing wind; surface drainage of the place selected must not run into any ravine, or stream above the station, or near any source of water-supply.

"A latrine trench should be dug immediately on arrival on new ground; circumstances will guide its length, but it must not be less than one and a half foot deep and one foot wide; a marked stick should be given as a standard measure; a bush might be stuck up at intervals of two or three feet along the trench to give privacy. The site of the position might be marked by a tall bush or flag. A sweeper should be always on duty to fill in with earth from time to time. When the trench is half filled with soil and earth it should be closed, and a fresh one dug in advance, and paralleled to the old one.

"A separate spot should be selected for the use of officers only, and bushes should be placed to ensure privacy. Before the detachment leaves the ground the Medical Officer should ascertain, either by personal inspection, or by some one he can trust, that the trenches have been filled in, as herein directed, and that no possible offence can remain for succeeding travellers.

"A latrine trench should always be in proximity to the hospital: but if the site of the camp is by a running stream, with no habitations or camps or traffic for miles below, and there are sufficient special reasons, the water might be taken advantage of: but if there is available space it is better to carry out the trench system entirely. Disinfectants need not be used in the trenches except in case of an epidemic; and then the places should be entirely distinct from those in use by the healthy.

"As no tents are to be carried on this service some general precautions for bivouac may be noted. Whatever the weather may be men should shelter themselves at night, either under temporary sheds, blankets, or waterproof sheets, and every effort should be made to raise their sleeping place off the ground, and to keep it dry. In standing camps the bed place should be so raised as to admit of sweeping underneath. Officers and men should note that the best preparation for the fatigue of the coming day is to ensure themselves protection and rest at night, and labour is well expended with such as an object. The means for bivouac need not be detailed, as the men
employed on the expedition are practised in such life. Should there
not be time to raise the sleeping places, small ends of bushes or dry
grass, &c., &c., should be placed under the person.

"When there are sick a fatigue party should be detailed to make
the patients comfortable. The tarpaulins which are to be served out
will afford quick shelter.

"Medical Officers should interest themselves minutely in all that
pertains to preserving the health of officers and men. All should be
warned to avoid a chill when the body is heated; flannel belts are
strongly recommended to all; any irregularity of the bowels should
be noticed at once. Attention should be paid to the feet; boots
without socks or bandages cause foot galls; good woollen socks
should be worn, which should not become clotted from dust and
perspiration; the boots should be regularly softened by dubbing of
equal portions of fat, resin and wax; and it would be expedient to take
a supply of this on the advance. Officers are recommended only
to drink filtered water, and it is hoped there may be a sufficient supply of
pocket filters. Men should be warned against drinking the water of
stagnant pools or marshes, and it would be better if each soldier carried
a vessel of water as part of his equipment, to be used if good water is
expected to be scarce. Remaining in wet and damp clothes and damp
bedding should be avoided; there are many simple plans of drying them.

"Supervision should be exercised over the rations, extras, &c.; the
habits of the men should be learnt so that they may be guided and
advised as to proper times and nature of food, to guard against physi-
cal exhaustion; if a march is made in the early morning something
to eat should be taken previously.

"The above general views are all that can be given on paper: but
Medical Officers acquainted with them will be better able to meet
difficulties in a strange country as they arise.

"In the event of cholera breaking out the camp should be broken
up at once and another site occupied. The objects to be held in
view are: remove the healthy to a distance, and to a new locality;
iso late the sick and suspected; treat them carefully, and destroy
all contagion as far as possible; examine the healthy men for
any premonitory symptoms; prevent the disease spreading to other
communities; and try to limit it as far as possible to the affected
men. Cholera medicines in sufficient quantity will be with every
detachment. Excreta must be buried in pits at least three feet
deep, and distinct from any source of water-supply; all the known
precautions concerning soiled clothes and vessels must be employed,
and the disinfectants freely used about persons and places."
MILITARY.

PART II.

Route to Northern Daphla Villages and to the Villages of the Ranga Valley—
Route from the Ranga Valley to Lakhimpur—Route to the South Western Daphla Villages—Major Cory’s route in February 1874 to the Northern Daphla Villages.

Route to Northern Daphla Villages and to the Villages of the Ranga Valley.

From Silonibari, a stockade near Lakhimpur, Lieutenant Harman marched by the sandy bed of the Pans river. The river has a breadth of 40 feet of water in January, and flows with a swift current between steep banks; the depth 1 to 2 feet. A short distance beyond the old Daphlagarh the river opens out to 100 yards from bank to bank and is called the Digol Daroli. Lieutenant Harman appears to have camped near here; distance of march about 7 miles.

Entered the outlying low sandstone hills through a gorge, on the western side of which is a cliff (Hatimuta of the Daphlas). From this point the river is tortuous and traverses low sandstone hills covered with dense forest. The river, shortly after entering the hills, receives a small stream from the north called the Gordoloni, and then rises rapidly. At the junction of the rivers there is an isolated rock, with a Daphla hut built upon it; a short distance beyond this point the Henko river flows into the Pans from the west and is equal to the Pans at the point of junction, and the path goes up the latter until its junction with a small river called the Bat.

Ascended the Bat a short distance, then crossed over a low ridge down into the Lotia river, and after marching up its course some way an excellent path leading up the hill-side is met with, and after an ascent of 500 feet the Kesuri-gauch-purbat is reached. At this point an excellent path comes in from Aohat, said to be practicable all the year round. Aohat is about 8 miles distant as the crow flies, and is close to Lallukdoloni on the trunk road. From the Kesuri-gauchi-purbat the path continues up the ridge and over the Jaboripita, Ratsal and Moru ridges on to the “Katusal” mountain, passing through magnificent forest. From Katusal the path goes to the “Tekara-guri-parbat,” then along a flat broad ridge to the “Galo Pokri,” a circular depression in the hill top full of water and 30 yards across. From this there is a steep ascent up to the pass of the Sikoti Dhura (about 3,500 feet above the sea level). From Kesuri-gauch-parbat the northern Daphla villages of the Dikrang valley can be reached in two days’ march.
From the "Sikoti Dhura" the path descends to the Ranga (Hunderi of the Daphlas). On the path down there is a large rock jutting out from the hill-side called "Sitaimura mellaur." At the bottom of the descent the Ranga is reached, a fine torrent of greater volume than the Dikrang, not fordable, and with an average width of water 60 yards across. Tadas village is an easy march of 5 miles from this point, and the other villages are all easily reached by good paths.

Lieutenant Harman's route by the Ranga River from the Ranga Valley to Lakhimpur.

Lieutenant Harman marched from the nearest Daphla village to Johing tea factory in three days. He describes the journey as difficult, the path lying through dense forest jungle and over low-lying ground. This path by the Ranga is not now kept up, and Lieutenant Harman experienced much difficulty in following it.

Route to the South-Western Daphla Villages.

Strike off the Tezpore cart road, 4 miles from Belsiri, in a north-easterly direction, and follow the village path for 5 miles and the Meri chang on the Bargang river is reached.

Up the bed of the Bargang and past three Meri clearances and camp at the junction of the Dikal with the Bargang. The latter river in the month of December is nearly dry, but in the rains is navigable for large boats. From this point the Assamese call the Bargang the Noamura, and the Daphlas call it the Paso.

Up the bed of the Bargang until the junction of the Pate river with it is reached, and then up the latter river until the point where the Debroy river flows into it is arrived at. This place is called Tasin-deka-Mukh. The foot of the high range is here reached, and this is the pass by which the Southern Daphlas enter the plains. Elephants can travel as far as Tasin-deka-Mukh.

Up the Pate river, then up the bed of the Tasin-deka until a hill is crossed to the bed of the Hajoo-bogra stream, which is followed for a short way, when another hill is crossed to the bed of the Nahargori, which is waded up for some distance, when after crossing the Nahargori hills a stiff climb brings the traveller to Adumbo-gam's village on the Lengrook hill. About four hours' march north-east from Lengrook hill is the village of Komarmura, the most powerful of the Southern Daphla villages. The road to it lies along the base of the Lengrook hill until the Noamura nuddee is again struck, and then up the bed of this stream. The path is more difficult than that between Tasin-deka-Mukh and Lengrook village.
The return march can be made in two days.

The character of this route is thus described by Major Trotter, who travelled it: The paths by the beds of the rivers are over boulders and sand, occasionally varied by a short track through grass jungle. The country on each side was covered with grass jungle, varied by patches of tree jungle until the low hills are reached, and these are covered with forest jungle. The river beds wind round the bases of the hills. About 6 miles from where the low hills are first encountered (the second march) hills of a different character are reached, the elevation much greater, and the sides more precipitous. In the fourth march sheer descents of 14 and 15 feet are met with, which are passed by the aid of a trunk of a tree placed against the rock and notched like a ladder.

The path is opened by the Daphlas in January, and it is then easy to reach these villages.

---

Major Cory's Route in February 1874 to the Northern Daphla Villages.

From Gomiri Ghát to Helem outpost the distance is 4 miles.—The road from the ghát (latitude 26° 45′, longitude 93° 30′) lies nearly due north for 3½ miles through heavy grass jungle, passing the village of Gomiri at the third mile. This road is raised, the earth being taken from the parallel trenches on either hand. But as the roadway itself is covered with grass jungle the only available track is the footpath by which animals and men can proceed in single file only. There are no military roads, properly so called, in the district, and no wheel carriages of any description can be used. This deficiency lies at the root of the difficulties the province presents.

The nullah is crossed by bamboo hurdles laid over wooden supports, about one-quarter mile from Helem; water from the Singli nuddee, which flows close to the little earthwork of the post. The Singli is crossed by a planked bridge.

The country round is a vast plain of grass jungle with patches of rice cultivation near the small Assamese hamlets, which are few and far between, the population being very small. The Singli nuddee dries up for a few weeks in March and April if the season is dry. The earthwork is a square enclosure, with a parapet and double ditch: the inner crossed by a bamboo bridge, the outer by a causeway. Supplies, rice only.

From Helem to Gohpore the distance is 9 miles 2 furlongs.—Gohpore is a police station established on the bund of a tank, the road lying over the south side of the square, the police lines on the north.
Huts were built on the sides of the road for the accommodation of the troops, and there is a large hut for the accommodation of European travellers. Water from the tank on the road (which is the same in character to that described above) is passed at 4½ miles on the right hand; a cluster of hamlets known as Kulungpore with considerable rice cultivation round them. One of the nullahs is crossed immediately on leaving Helem; the other just 400 yards previous to reaching Gohpore: both crossed by bamboo bridges.

Very little local labour is procurable. Carriage must be exclusively elephants or coolies brought from a distance. Milk is procurable, but fowls and eggs with difficulty. Rice the only supply.

In the rains this road is not traversable at all by troops; an elephant making his way slowly and with great difficulty.

**From Gohpore to Kolabara the distance is 10 miles.**—Kolabara is a small stockade near a village; water from a well outside close by. The soil is loose sand, and bamboo hurdles are used to prop the sides of the well. Water 5 feet from the surface, but scanty from the difficulty in deepening the well. The stockade is an enclosure of about 60 feet square with a bamboo fence "pangied" on outside only, designed to stop a rush of savages without guns. The encampment for troops is about one-quarter mile from the stockade to the right front, and is situated on a rising ground in the middle of a wide meadow. A mouzadar lives in the village, and through him a few supplies may be procured. Rice in the winter months. Kolabara is not a good halting ground, water being scarce and the marshes in the vicinity malarious.

**From Kolabara to Katoni the distance is 3 miles.**—Katoni is a stockade on the borders of a tract of forest. The Moramur nullah divides the district of Durrung from that of North Lakhimpur, halfway between Kolabara and Katoni. Another small nullah between Katoni and the forest supplies water to this post.

A good spread of rice cultivation in patches lies between these two posts which thus guard both flanks of it. From this point further progress in a north-easterly direction becomes more difficult. The road is worse; larger patches of forests intervene; the ground is softer, and the tracks of elephants break up the path more deeply than in Durrung.

There are fewer bridges, and these in worse repair. It would not be necessary to halt troops at both Katoni and Kolabara, but both are given as stockaded posts. No supplies procurable here.

**From Katoni to Narainpore is a march of 8 miles.**—Narainpore is an encamping ground on River Dikrang above a Khamti village. Narainpore is the name of a small Assamese village, half a mile to the
right of the road; the Khamti village is to the left. The camp was fixed above it for the sake of the purer water-supply; very heavy forest and grass jungle between Katoni and Narainpore. A small stockade, like those of Katoni and Kolabara, formed of bamboo palisades bound with cane, gives a small guard immunity from the sudden raid of savages, and is situated about a mile from the camp, its supply of water for all but drinking purposes being drawn from a small tank hard by; drinking-water from the river.

Road as bad as road can be, hardly deserving the name, except that to make it a cutting has been made through the forest. But marching of men and baggage animals is very slow and toilsome, every man and beast being perforce in single file. In the rains no animal but an elephant can traverse it at all.

The Dikrung is a broad shallow stream in the cold weather, a rapid deep river in the rains. Its water, pure to the taste, gave goitre to men who drank it for many weeks together. It is fordable in most places, but has deep pools, and quicksands are not infrequently found in endeavouring to cross it. It is about 250 yards wide at the point of the road intersection. Its banks are almost uniformly clothed with high "Dul" grass jungle. Supplies can always be obtained here by previous arrangements. The country supplying rice and provisions of every kind can be brought by water from Dibrogarh, or from steamers plying in the Brahmaputra. As a depot and point of departure for troops operating on the Daphla frontier, this place is of the highest importance. The Khamti Chief residing here is hostile to the hill tribes, and would assist in giving guides, and to a small extent labour, in aid of troops. Fowls' eggs, milk, and country vegetables procurable in small quantities. Jungles swarm with game.

From Narainpur to Borpathar is a march of 6 miles 4 furlongs.—Borpathar is an Assamese village on the edge of an extensive forest, three-quarters of a mile from the banks of the Dikrang. The path from the Khamti village near Narainpur runs alongside this river for about 5 miles and a half until a small hamlet, composed of Daphla, Miri and Assamese huts on the bank, is reached: the path then diverges to the west, and traverses about a mile of rice swamp till the stockade is seen at the extremity of the village of Borpathar.

The stockade is of the same description as those mentioned above. Water from a small nullah about 300 yards north of the stockade.

Supplies not procurable at the place itself, but easily brought up by the river.

From this post a Daphla path leads through heavy forest to the foot of the hills, and thence along the course of the Pichola nuddee
into and through the low hills to the banks of a considerable stream known as the Borpani, which flows into the Dikrang river, about 8 miles above the post of Hurmuttee, presently described. This path is one of the most commonly used by the Daphlas, and also by the tribes of the ranges beyond; but it is only practicable for troops up to a distance of 10 miles from Borpathar. After that it penetrates a long and most tortuous defile, which winds through quite perpendicular hills for 7 or 8 miles, ultimately rising over a low bridge and meeting the Borpani river.

This defile, often but a few feet in width, could be rendered absolutely impregnable, and should not be entered unless known not to be occupied by an enemy.

*From Borpathar to Hurmuttee is a march of 12 miles.*—Hurmuttee is a tea garden on a clearing in the forest and once the site of a large Assamese town. A small stockade has been constructed in the garden on the high bank of the Dikrang river. This stockade is open on the river side, the bank being precipitous.

The old Assamese road built of brick, which is still in many places in good preservation, called the Rajgurh, runs through the tea garden. This road has been regarded, in some sense, as a boundary between British and foreign territory. But it has only been partially surveyed, and at some points tea-planters possess property beyond the Rajgurh.

The path from Borpathar to Hurmuttee lies through patches of forest interspersed with cultivated fields of mustard up to the old bed of the Dikrang. Then along this bed and right and left of it, through some exceedingly thick grass jungle and heavy forest, until the low hills are reached, one ridge being turned. The present course of the Dikrang is struck about 2 miles from Hurmuttee and is repeatedly crossed by the path. Water from the river. No supplies and no cultivation, save tea, at Hurmuttee, which depends entirely on the river for food-supply brought up in boats.

The Dikrang here flows over a pebbly bottom, and the water is bright and clear with a swift current, but generally fordable, except at the pools and rapids, at all seasons but the rains.

Fish and every variety of game abundant, but country most difficult for sport.

*From Hurmuttee to Borpani Mukh the distance is 8 miles.*—From Hurmuttee are visible the "jooms," or clearings, in the forests on the hill sides of the Daphla villages belonging to Hasing Tasing and Tapoo west-north-west, the peak known as the Misr Parhat bearing nearly west.

The Daphla path to Hurmuttee is along the river bed itself, and is therefore only passable when the river is low. In the rains the river
is a deep and swift torrent; and as neither Daphlas nor Abors construct nor can manage boats, this communication is absolutely cut off. Leaving Hurmuttee in a north-westerly direction the path lies up the bed of the stream, crossing it often by pebbly shallows. After about 2½ miles a long reach changes direction to the south-west for a mile. Then, again, resuming course to the north-west is passed a conspicuous cliff of conglomerite on the left hand, which make the entry of a small stream flowing from the south. Half a mile farther on another small tributary joins from the south, and at about 8 miles from Hurmuttee the confluence of the Borpani river, flowing from west-north-west, is reached. Between the Rivers Borpani and Dikrang a rather dangerous and troublesome quicksand has been thrown up as a bar, with only an inch or two of water above it.

On the high ground, in the angle between these two streams, is a thick forest of lofty trees. The plateau on which they stand is about 20 feet from the surface of the water, and offers a good site for a camp when the jungle undergrowth is cleared.

From this point ready access can be had to Hasing Tasing's village, up the course of the Borpani, for about 8 or 9 miles, to the point where the Daphla hill path descends to the river, from which the village is said to be distant but 1 mile.

From Borpani Mukh to the Daphla Fishing Weir the distance is 5 miles 6 furlongs.—The path leads up the main stream of the Dikrang north-north-west about 100 yards broad. Water averaging between 2 and 3 feet deep, swift current over shingle, deep pools at foot of rapids not infrequent. A great deal of wading is necessary on this march, for the banks are often high on either side, and sometimes exceedingly thickly wooded, not only with forest, but with undergrowth impracticable for men. It should be remarked that while the interior of large forests is generally very readily traversable the skirts of them are not so. This is attributable in great measure to the effect of lights, the sunshine never penetrating the interior of these vast evergreen woods, so that scarcely any undergrowth can thrive there, whereas at the edges the reverse is the case, where cane brake and every variety of creeper abound, and it is often so matted as to be practically impenetrable.

At 4 miles from camp at Borpani Mukh another dangerous quicksand occupied the bed of the river; and on attempting to pass along the forest a track was found which, though not recently used, was distinctly marked, and which appeared at first to lead northward along our course, but changed its direction to the east-south-east, and was therefore abandoned.
The fishing weir, much resorted to by the hill tribes in the winter, and constructed on a very large scale, occurs at a point where the river alters its character, and becomes a mere mountain torrent; the bed piled-up masses of rock; the stream a series of falls and deep pools.

It is a place remarkable for its picturesque beauty, and meetings of the tribes and the plains people take place here for purposes of exchange and barter. The English horse chesnut tree, flourishes here, marking a modification of the tropical climate of Assam.

We found traces of a path running due north up a ravine, which, we were informed, communicates with the Daphla Alli, or hill road said to lie along the ridges of the hills between Hasing Tasing's villages and the Chang of Nana Pakfis and Haching.

We saw no human being the whole distance from Hurmuttee to this place, and only in the ravine found the print of a human foot, probably that of some scout deputed to watch us.
SKETCH OF DAPHLA COUNTRY

Scale 1 Inch = 16 Miles or 101.760

[Map details and annotations]

From the Ahas to the Miris is 4 days journey by the Khru River.

From the Miris villages to the Changa Valley is 14 days journey.

ADJACENT LOCALITIES

LEGENES

LAKHIMPUR

Villages of over 100 houses are shown by capital letters.

S. John Macnab

[Signature]
APPENDIX

to

UPPER ASSAM REPORT.

NOTES ON THE NORTHERN AND SOUTHERN BOUNDARY RIVERS OF THE NORTH-EAST FRONTIER, THE SANPO AND THE IRRAWADDI.
INDEX.

A complete summary of all the evidence at present possessed about the Sanpo and Irrawaddi Rivers in their course near the North-East Frontier.

| Evidence that the Sanpo flows south into Assam after leaving Chetang, and is the Subansiri | 353 |
| Evidence showing that the Sanpo is the Dihong | 356 |
| Evidence that the Sanpo is the Dihong or some other river to the east | 359 |
| Evidence that the Dihong is a branch of the Sanpo | 359 |
| Evidence that the Sanpo flows beyond the Dihong to the east | 360 |
| Evidence about the Sanpo from the Burmese side | 363 |
INTRODUCTORY NOTE.

As the Sanpo and Irrawaddi rivers flow close to the North-East Frontier, I found that a study of the countries inhabited by the different tribes involved the great question of the unknown courses of these two mighty rivers. The following will, I believe, be found a complete summary of all the evidence about the rivers where they touch in their course on the North-East Frontier. The conclusions arrived at are, it will be seen, founded on native evidence; but it is of a much more reliable character than that upon which the course of the upper waters of the Brahmaputra and Irrawaddi have been assumed by most of our geographers. In both cases hearsay is taken as evidence, thus Wilcox drew in the Brahmaputra as rising in the mountains north-east of the Lama valley, on the authority of a Mishmi who had never been as far as Chusi. In the same way the Irrawaddi was drawn in on the evidence of Khamtis who had never been near the Eastern River, and for many years passed we have accepted these delineations as accurate. A study of the European evidence will show that it is of the most conflicting description, but the native evidence is clear and distinct. I have been careful to give the evidence in full so that the reader may form his own opinion.

Evidence that the Sanpo flows south into Assam after leaving Chetang, and is the Subansiri.

Pundit Nain Singh's journey on the Sanpo in 1874.

"The Pundit left the river at near Chetang, from which point he states that its general course is visible due east for a distance of 30 miles, after which it encounters a range of mountains which causes it to diverge in a south-easterly direction. By taking bearings to, and fixing the positions of, some peaks on this side of which the river was said to follow, he fixed the course of the river approximately..."
for a very considerable distance below where he quitted it. The course of the river thus determined is very fairly accordant with that shown on Du Halde's map of Thibet. After leaving Gyála, the approximate position of which is shown on the Pundit's map, the river is said to flow for fifteen days' journey though the rice-producing country of Lhokhalo, reputed to be under a ruler who is quite independent of the Lhasa authorities. Its inhabitants are said to carry on trade with the people of the Kombo district, which lies between it and Lhasa; but they have no communication with the people on their south, the Shiar Lhoba, a wild race who inhabit the country through which the great river flows to Gya (Assam). In the Lhokhalo country the Brahmaputra is said to be joined by two large rivers from the north. The Pundit's road for the first 20 miles from the pass followed a stream which, under the name of Sikung Sanpo, flows for 40 miles nearly due east through the Chahuil country, and, ultimately running south-east, runs nearly parallel to the upper course of the Brahmaputra, which river it is said to join in Assam. The portion of the plateau which contains the head waters of the Sikung river is from 13,000 to 15,000 feet above sea level."

Note by Captain Michell.—If this evidence is believed the Sanpo and Subansiri would appear to be the same river, and the whole of Nain Singh's account is confirmed by the following testimony:—

The Abbé Desgodins, writing in 1878, gives the following evidence of an old Llama, who, he says, was a great traveller:—

"He said that at the distance of some days' march from Lhasa the river turns towards the south, and making a long bend passes through the Thibetan district of Hiayul, governed by the Kalun Doung of Lhasa, a very populous and rich district, which is situated just to the north of the Lhopas. The river enters the country occupied by this wild tribe and passes through perpendicular rocks, precipitous and bare, without paths, and over which the only passage is by means of bad ladders made of stems of climbing plants. After a certain course through the Lhopas country the river falls perpendicularly from the top of a rock into a valley, the name of which he did not know. The height of the fall is so great that it makes one giddy."

Note by Captain Michell on the above evidence.—The above is the only evidence we have as to the course of the river between 30 miles from Chetang and the 88th mile, where G. M. N. struck on the Sanpo. No one else has ever travelled this 30 miles. Father Horace Della Penna calls these people Lhopa, and the Pundit writes of them as Shiar Lhopa; G. M. N. mentions them as Lhopa. The Hiayul district is called by the Pundit "Chahuil," and he says that both the Sanpo and Sikung Sanpo run through it into Assam. We know
that Hiayul and Chahuil is one and the same district. If we believe the above evidence we should believe that the Subansiri and the Sanpo are the same river. The Barkans residing to the north of the Subansiri Abors are called *Lho-ka-ptra* by Father Georgius and were said to live to the south of Takpo, where the Capuchins had a monastery. The Pundit calls it the Lhoka-lo country. Father Della Penna mentions the river losing itself for a whole day's journey in the country of Lhoga. The Lhoga or Lhopa or Lhoba country we may certainly say is due north of Tezpur in Assam, and the people are neighbours of the Daphlas.

Father Horace Della Penna in his account of Thibet, 1730, states as follows:

"It (the Sanpo) passes three days' journey distant from Lhasa and continues its course under the fortress of Sgika Kungar, and before arriving at Takpo Cini it loses itself during a whole day's journey in Lhoga; they say also that it flows under a mountain, because after passing this mountain one comes upon the river again; from Takpo it passes by Kombo.”

*Note by Captain Michell.*—It will be seen that G. M. N., after passing the mountain, did come upon the river again, and followed it through Takpo and Kombo; here we have the confirmation of the Subansiri flowing under a mountain which all the Miris maintain to be the case; they say that the Subansiri comes through a tunnel, and it is remarkable to have the same statement made from the Thibet side.

Hodgson, who is an acknowledged authority on Nepal, writes: “It is added that the River Eru or Yaru (Brahmaputra) passes from Kombo into Lhokaptra beneath the great snowy mountain called Khombochari, and that a great *mela* or mart is held there every twelve years.”

*Note by Captain Michell.*—All Hodgson's other information about this part of the country we have verified. Further on Hodgson says: “Above Lhokaptra is the district of Khombo;” we know exactly the position of Khombo, for there was a missionary station there for years. The Barkans residing on the upper course of the Subansiri are called Lhokaptra by Father Georgius. Eru or Yaru are names I cannot identify with any of the ancient names of the Brahmaputra. Again we have the statement about the river flowing under a mountain.

*Narrative of the Route Survey of L, Explorer, 1875-76.*

"At Chetang low hills come close down to the south bank of the Sanpo; the hills bordering the plain on the north bank of the
river are also low. From here the river was seen trending away to the horizon about east by north in a wide valley, the view down which was bounded by a snowy range apparently a great distance off. The explorer was told that after flowing in this direction for 15 marches the river turned south, and, passing through a wild mountainous region, entered a country governed by the English."

Note by Captain Michell.—This evidence, it will be seen, agrees with the Pundit's about the Sanpo turning south, and entirely disagrees with the report given by G. M. N. Before reading the report of this explorer it will be well to note what Captain Harman says about this man: "From fear of robbers and of not turning out much work he hurried over this piece of his route at undue speed, and some eight or nine of his bearings have had to be changed that his work might plot;" "altogether he did not do the amount of survey I expected from him and on his return I dismissed him."

"This piece of work" mentioned by Captain Harman is the very place where there is reason to suppose the Subansiri leaves the Sanpo. G. M. N. has struck out quite a new line for the Sanpo, giving it an extraordinary turn to the north. He also puts Gyala Sindong at least 150 miles more distant and in a different direction to where that careful explorer, the Pundit, placed it.

Evidence showing that the Sanpo is the Dihong.

G. M. N. in 1875.

G. M. N. followed the Sanpo for 30 miles from Chetang where the road left the river and struck north, and he did not meet with the river again until the 88th mile from Chetang. He said that the Sanpo at Chetang flows in a wide sandy bed, and the breadth of water is about 400 paces. Captain Harman remarks that G. M. N.'s estimate of the river at Chetang would give a discharge there of about 15,000 cubic feet per second, which accords well with what would be deduced from Nain Singh's report.

At 120 miles from Chetang, after the explorer had again struck the river, he says it had a breadth of 250 paces; there was a very slight current and the river was apparently very deep.

At 287 miles from Chetang the explorer, following the right bank of the Sanpo, reached Gyala Sindong; the river here turns south passing through a gorge, the road continuing along the right bank of the river for four days and then crosses to the Poba or Lhoba country, which country is bounded to the south by savage tribes known as the Gimuchens.
"To Gyala Sindong G. M. N. gives the height of 8,000 feet, so that the river has fallen 2,000 feet in its 250 miles of course from Chetang. Captain Harman remarks: "If the Sanpo be the Dihong branch of the Brahmaputra, then it has a fall of about 7,000 feet in about 160 miles, or 40 feet per mile, which is not a very great fall for Himalayan rivers. G. M. N. was told that report had it the river, after flowing through the Gimuchen country, entered a land ruled by British." The Dihong river has at its mouth a discharge, at minimum level of the year, of 55,000 cubic feet per second, or four times that of the Subansiri river, and twice that of the Brahmakund branch of the Brahmaputra river. The wild tribes called Abors, who live in the Dihong valley, trade with Assam and Thibet; the more wealthy among them wear Thibetan woollens. They say their river comes from the far north-west; and survey operations in Assam have shown there is a great gap in the snowy ranges through which the Dihong passes, and that thereabouts (to north-west of the mouth of the Dihong) is much low-lying country. G. M. N. states that from Gyatas Jong to Gyala Sindong the river is of very variable width and is in places very narrow, and at Gyala Sindong it is but 150 paces wide, though deep and with moderate current. According to D'Anville's map the Sanpo flows into the Subansiri; but according to G. M. N.'s exploration this can hardly be; the river would have to turn back on to itself, and after draining a large tract of country and the very rainy district of the Miri hills to north of latitude 28° appear in latitude 28° with a discharge of but 9,200 cubic feet per second at minimum level of the year."

Note by Captain Michell.—Captain Harman appears to be quite correct in saying that D'Anville makes the Sanpo flow into the Subansiri. Although G. M. N.'s exploration entirely disagrees with the mass of evidence there are certain points on which it can be confirmed.

The people called the Gimechuens were mentioned to me by the Abors as living to the north and north-west of them. They said they were very savage people. There were some other people living to the west of them who cut their lips. These statements were given without leading questions being put, and it will be seen they entirely agree with the evidence we have from the Thibet side.

Wilcox remarks: "It was not a little remarkable that though the Abors are said to be the source whence the strange tales of the Sri Lohit are derived we heard nothing about it from them: on the contrary their geographical ideas are reasonable enough. They declare the Dihong to come from a very great distance, and that it can nowhere be crossed but by boats or rafts, being always too
wide for a cane bridge. The Lama country, with which they have intercourse, is situated on the right bank of the river, evidently because after crossing it from east to north to reach the Reiga tribe they entirely lose sight of it in their progress to the north-west." "It is said that one route to the Lama country is by the Kalapani (or black river) which falls in beyond Meyong; it is followed up to its source, and there some snowy mountains are crossed to the inhabited country. Chokis are there placed and they cannot visit the interior but the town where they exchange commodities is situated on the south bank of a very large piece of water, which, as they speak of a feature in it so very remarkable to them of its having no current, must be a lake. The governor of the town is named Gendu, and he wears a shirt of mail and rides a horse, so they say. They insist that the Dihong has nothing to do with the lake, and they conclude it to be distant from it."

Note by Captain Michell.—D'Anville shows the Kalapani flowing from near a Choki. The Pundit thus describes these Chokis: "After 5 miles' ascent by a good road traverse for 3 miles an elevated grassy plain, elevation 15,300 feet, where it is said that travellers often perish from cold and snow: descend to the frozen Nara-Gum Cho lake, which is 6 miles in length by 4 in breadth. A large Chukang or Government bungalow in charge of watchmen from Lhasa. Many snowy peaks visible to the west and south-west."

"18 miles further on is the strong stone fort of Chona Jong, the residence of two Jongpen and a town of 300 houses. It is situated on the south side of a lake." Chona Jong is the great mart of trade, and the description of savages the Pundit saw about there exactly tallies with the appearance of an Abor or Miri, and he says these savages are not allowed to proceed beyond this post.

Colonel Woodthorpe, R. E., has recently made a survey of the Subansiri and thus remarks:—"As before mentioned we were prevented, by the strict orders of Government, from following up the exploration of the Subansiri as far as was necessary to declare positively that the Sanpo does not find its way through the snows into that river. That the Subansiri rises behind the high snowy peaks seen from Tezpur and the Brahmaputra I think very likely from its size and velocity, but its volume is only one-fourth of that of the Dihong, which we consider most likely to be the outlet of the Sanpo. If the Sanpo does not add its waters to the Dihong it must either fall into the Subansiri, or, passing along to the east, fall into one of the large rivers flowing through China. Neither of these suppositions commend itself to us, for in the first place we do not consider the Subansiri large enough to contain the Sanpo: and in
the second place, if it did flow into China it would restrict the
drainage of the Dihong to an absurdly small area.” “The Subansiri
is a noble river in the hills.” “During the cold season Lieutenant
Harman calculates that at least 9,000 cubic feet per second of its
volume are derived from the country lying north of latitude 28°.

*Note by Captain Michell.*—Colonel Woodthorpe does not enter-
tain the idea that the Sanpo only pours its overflow in the rains into
the Dihong, but this is distinctly what the natives say it does, con-
tinuing its course to the east.

---

**Evidence that the Sanpo is the Dihong or some other
river to the east.**

Wilcox says that a tradition prevails with the Abors of the Sub-
ansiri that their hunters once, travelling in quest of game, went
much further towards the north than usual, and they arrived at the
banks of a noble and rapid river separating their wild hills from cul-
tivated spreading plains whence the lowing of oxen was distinctly
audible. Another singular account they mentioned of the Dihong
Abors, that the Dihong is an anastomosing branch of a river of great
magnitude called the Sri Lohit, which also throws off the Brahmaputra
and passes into unknown regions to the eastward. They (Abors) are
supposed to see the Sri Lohit, and on the opposite bank numbers of
people of a strange tribe are perceived coming down to the ghat to
bathe, but it is too rapid and too broad to be crossed.

*Note by Captain Michell.*—The Miris of the Subansiri, if they
travelled due north, would arrive on the banks of the Sanpo and
would see cultivated spreading plains.

I have frequently heard from the natives the same story about the
Dihong being an anastomosing branch of the great Sri Lohit.

---

**Evidence that the Dihong is a branch of the Sanpo.**

*[From Manuscript in Quartermaster-General’s Department.]*

On the 24th September 1825 Lieutenant Neufville of the Intelli-
gence Department, on special duty in Assam, reported to the Quar-
ter-master General in India that he had for long been engaged in investi-
gations about the surrounding countries to Assam. He considered the
Lohit as nothing but a branch of the Brahmaputra, and had turned his
attention to the Dihong river, which he believed to be the main river.
He remarks: “The opening in the mountains through which the
Dihong flows is sufficiently defined to authorise the opinion that this
river communicates with the plains of the north; the following well-authenticated experience proves that the Dihong has its sources above the mountain ranges. About 70 years ago, in the reign of Rajah Isuron, *viz.*, 1750, a sudden and terrible flood poured from the Dihong, inundating the whole country and sweeping away large districts and villages in its resistless torrent. The general features of the country were changed, and the course of the great river was materially altered by it. The flood continued for 15 days, during which various household utensils, elephant trappings and numerous articles, belonging to a race evidently social and civilised, of pastoral and agricultural habits, were washed down the stream. This flood is established beyond doubt, and seems to prove the fact that the Dihong communicates either perennially, periodically, or occasionally with a considerable stream in the northern plains." The people Lieutenant Neufville examined all maintained that the river was called the *Sri Lohit*, and Lieutenant Neufville remarks that it must be a river of great importance, as he finds it mentioned at intervals by various tribes as far as the border of China, or Chinese Tartary.

**Evidence that the Sanpo flows beyond the Dihong to the east.**

Lieutenant Neufville further states:—"The existence of a very large river, called the *Sri Lohit*, running at the back of the mountainous ranges, appears to be too generally asserted to be altogether void of foundation; but I am totally unable to ascertain the direction of its course, and can only reconcile the contradictory accounts by supposing it to separate into two distinct branches, taking opposite channels; one of these, flowing from east to west, is said to discharge its waters into the Dihong periodically with the rains; and the arguments in favour of the statement are supported by very strong data."

Lieutenant Neufville continues:—"The country to the eastward of Bhote is inhabited by a powerful nation called Kulitas or Kultas, who have attained a high degree of civilisation. In former times communication was kept up between the Assamese and Kulitas, but it has long ceased. There is said to be an entrance from Assam to their country by a natural tunnel under the mountains, but this is obviously fabulous, at least to the assumed extent. All accounts state that a body of Assamese under two sons of a Bura Gohain, about eight generations ago, took refuge in the country of the Kulitas on the banks of the *Sri Lohit*, whence they maintained a communication with Assam for some time. To the Kulitas are attributed the imple-
ments of husbandry and domestic life washed down in the great flood, but since that date all communications with them had ceased. To the eastward of the Kulita country is the well-known country of the Lama or the Tain Seeng Rajah, a Chief also independent and frequently engaged in hostilities with the Kulitas. There is a passage to the Lama country through the Mishmi hills, a little to the north of the Brahmakund, 20 days' march." Lieutenant Neufville further remarks:—"The Singphos say that they were originally located on a hill called Moojaee Singra Bhum, two months' journey from Assam, and on the borders of China, and their borders were washed by a river called the Sri Lohit, which flowed in a southern direction and united with the Irrawaddi. They emigrated to the plains of Khoondoogong, also on the Sri Lohit."

*Note by Captain Michell.*—Captain Neufville is known as having been a most painstaking, accurate man, and he examined numbers of natives with reference to the flood which was then of recent occurrence.

I have heard exactly the same story from the natives about the Assamese who took refuge on the banks of the Sri Lohit. Of one point there appears to be no doubt, and that is, the natives call the river we know as the Sanpo the Sri Lohit; they also call the river which flows through the ancient country of the Khamtis, near where the sources of the Irrawaddi have been placed, the Sri Lohit. They do not call the Dihong the Sri Lohit.

It will be noted that Captain Neufville arrived at the conclusion that the Sanpo had two branches taking opposite channels, one flowing east to west, which is said to discharge its waters into the Dihong periodically with the rains. The Khamtis agree with the Singphos that the Sri Lohit flows through the Lama valley from the north round one side of a great mountain in which the Brahmaputra has its rise. If we believe native evidence we are forced to the conclusion that the Sanpo flows to the north of the Abors and Mishmis, through the Lama valley and into Burmah, and in the rains throws a quantity of water into the Dihong.

Lieutenant Harman, from observations, decided that the actual watershed of the Subansiri within the boundary ridge measures between 5,000 and 6,000 square miles, and it appears that whatever watershed there may be beyond the boundary is mere matter of conjecture. The rainfall of the district is very large, and we have something to guide us as to the probable watershed of the Subansiri, for it will probably be much the same as the Dibong and Lohit. The former has a watershed of 2,500 square miles with a discharge of 144,000; the latter, a watershed of 7,000 square miles and discharge of 326,000, which
gives rates of 58 and 47 cubic feet per square mile; and allowing 50 cubic feet per square mile per second, and counting the high flood as 240,000 cubic feet, the watershed of the Subansiri should be about 5,000 square miles. Lieutenant Harman estimates it to be 7,000 square miles.

The large bulk of the Subansiri has always puzzled geographers, for they could not account for its size without supposing it had a northern feeder, and the supposed course of the Sanpo denied the possibility of such being the case.

Mr. Gordon remarks:—"It is quite impossible that it (the Dihong) can contain also the discharge of a river like the Sanpo, even taking this at the low estimate surmised. It is more than probable that this estimate is very much less than the truth. Even with an eight-foot rise of flood, the Sanpo must, when crossed by the Pundit, have a cross sectional area of at least 58,000 square feet. This, with a mean velocity of 6 feet per second, gives a discharge of almost 350,000 cubic feet of water per second. It is more than likely that in extreme flood it will be higher, and be considerably more than the maximum discharge estimated for the Dihong.

**Deductions from the foregoing Notes.**

In summarising the evidence, we find that if the Pundit's evidence about the Sikung Sanpo is credited, that river must be identical with the Kamla river, which joins the main branch of the Subansiri north of the Miri hills. It is extremely difficult to reconcile his statement that the Kamla river flows parallel with the Sanpo and joins that river in Assam, with G. M. N.'s account of the course of the Sanpo. According to the Pundit, the northern branch of the Subansiri is the Sanpo. We have seen that all the explorers agree that at about 40 miles from Chetang there is a rocky barrier opposing the onward progress of the Sanpo. We know that when a river encounters such a barrier it either forms itself into a lake, or, if the rush of the waters is sufficiently powerful, throws down the barrier, or it permeates to a lower stratum which it pierces, and reappears when that stratum meets the surface of the ground. If we believe some native statements, Assamese and some Thibetan, the Sanpo makes a tunnel for itself and enters Assam as the Subansiri. If we believe M. Desgodins' Lama (the only person who professes to have actually seen what occurs when the river encounters the barrier), we arrive at the conclusion that the Sanpo forces its way past the barrier and there is an enormous waterfall. G. M. N. is the only person who has brought us an account of the river after the rocky barrier is passed, and he cannot say what actually takes place at the barrier, for the moun-
tains obliged him to leave the river for 50 miles. When he left the river it was a broad track of water flowing in a wide sandy bed; but after passing the mountain barrier, and when he again came upon it, he mentions it was in places very narrow with moderate current.

Captain Harman remarks that the flat and sandy nature of the bed in this part of its course may cause considerable filtration, and G. M. N. may not have noticed the places where it flowed in more channels than one. It appears an extraordinary circumstance that though the river flows through a flat country, and receives numerous large affluents, such as the Nainpuchu, 500 paces wide, the Kungong and many other large rivers, since passing the rocky barrier it steadily diminished in width from 400 yards to 150 yards, the current slow, and no extraordinary depth noted.

If we believe the natives, the Dihong only communicates with the Sanpo, when the latter river overflows in the rains, and when not overflowed the Sri Lohit flows to the east and passes down into the Khamti country, and in Burmah becomes the river which we recognise as the Irrawaddi.

The next evidence about the river is from the Burmese side.

The following is the account of our latest explorer up the Irrawaddi concerning the eastern branch:—

"En route from a village called Pouksanpoon, they got a sight of the confluence of the two branches of the river, and their view extended some miles up the western branch. They thought it about 500 paces wide. They noticed this branch in flood, as they had previously observed the main stream to be, and their astonishment was very great when the next day they crossed the eastern branch to find it very low, flowing, where they crossed in a ferry boat, in a channel 100 paces wide, and in some places divided into deep pools. Up its course it was coming down over boulders in rapids, the distance between the high banks being 200 or 300 paces. Again on the 20th February they re-crossed it on their way back, and found it still lower. On the 20th they came in sight of the main stream and saw the flood was higher than on the former occasion."

"The explorers were informed that the flood was due to the melting of the snow in the hills at the source of the western branch, and the ferry-man, where they crossed the "little river," told them the eastern branch did not rise at that season. The explorers describe the breadth of the Irrawaddi at Hnote Choyone, about lat. 24° 50', as
over a mile, at Ayengdama as a mile, the eastern bank being 18 feet above the water.”

*Note by Captain Michell.*—From Ayengdama to the generally received source of the Irrawaddi, in the Bor Khamti country, the distance is 180 miles; yet in this short distance a mighty river has been formed. Examine the Dihong at its junction with the Brahmaputra and compare its character with the Irrawaddi at Ayengdama. Instead of a great river, a mile broad, flowing in deep banks, we find a mild, placid stream, flowing in a sandy bed, through low-lying tree-jungle; the breadth of the river not exceeding 500 yards, and ascending this river a few miles we find the breadth diminishes to 200 yards. The country the Dihong drains is believed to be very much the same as the Bor Khamti country, and the climate almost identical. We know that the Dihong has a course of at least 200 miles; therefore, there should not be much difference between the Irrawaddi if it rises in the Bor Khamti country and the Dihong rising in the Niaphula hills, and receiving the lesser Dihong and the Kalapani; at all events, if there ought to be a difference in size, should not the Dihong be the larger river of the two? But what do we find to be the generally received opinion? That the little Dihong is supposed to receive one of the greatest rivers in the world, while the great Irrawaddi is denied an affluent. Captain Wilcox met the Khamti chiefs, who came to Sadiyā in 1825, from the supposed sources of the Irrawaddi, and he writes:—“It may be supposed that I did not neglect to take advantage of these opportunities to investigate, as fully as I was able, the probability of any connection of the Irrawaddi with the Sanpo; but though the existence of a large eastern branch of the former river, hitherto unknown, was proved, there appeared every reason to conclude, both from the information of these tribes, and from the want of magnitude of any of the branches of the Irrawaddi, that the Sanpo could not possibly have its exit to the ocean by this channel.”

*Note by Captain Michell.*—I know from Captain Neufville’s private diary that he was present at this investigation with Captain Wilcox, and the great eastern branch of the Irrawaddi was proved to his satisfaction, but he does not draw at all the same conclusion as Captain Wilcox.

The following was the information obtained by Captain Wilcox when he visited Bor Khamti and the source of the western branch of the Irrawaddi:—

“'The only important geographical information obtained was relative to the course of the Irrawaddi to Bhammo, and the large eastern branch falling in at about two days' journey above, where the road turns off to Mungkung. This river had hitherto been a stumbling
block in reconciling the accounts of the Singphos and Burmans. The latter appear generally to be unacquainted with it, which is to be accounted for simply by their turning off towards Mogwon (Mogong) leaving the Irrawaddi at some distance on their right."

"Of the existence of the Shumai Kha, Pongmai, or Sinmai Kha—for by all these names it is known—there could be no doubt; after the distinct reports of the Singpho ambassadors mentioned in an early part of this memoir, the difficulty was to ascertain where it joins the Irrawaddi. The required information was now most satisfactorily obtained from Chown Nan, the son of the last ruling Khamti prince, and it was fully corroborated by a Khaku Singpho of my party, who had resided many years in that quarter, and some in Yunan. Chown Nan had been twice by the route of the river to Amerapura. "They are of opinion that the Shumai Kha rises in the northern mountains, at no great distance eastward from the heads of the Irrawaddi, but had no positive information."

Note by Captain Michell.—The names of this eastern branch point to it as the great river, the river of Pong, the river of the Sins, &c.; but the last explorer says, what he supposed to be the eastern branch of the Irrawaddi is called by the Shans, Myitgney (little river), Engmyit (lake river); and Maleeka by the Kachins, also meaning little. What has become of Wilcox's Shumai Kha, Pongmai or Sinmai Kha; surely if the explorer had reached the place where the great eastern branch joins the Khamti branch, he would have heard these names; but he evidently did not reach where Wilcox says the junction takes place, viz., two days above where the road turns off to Mungkung. He apparently hit on another branch of the Irrawaddi, for a swaba informed him that the source of what he took to be the great eastern branch was only five or six days' journey from Sakeepoon; that would make the eastern branch rise some miles south-east of Manchi, and we have ample evidence to prove such is not the case. Again the swaba of Mogoungpoon Maingkong informed him that the branch supposed to be the great eastern one had its source six days' journey to the north; this can be disproved by the evidence of the Khamtis and Northern Singphos, which I now give; and I think they may be credited with knowing more about their own country than the stray wandering people who supplied information to the explorer. The Khamtis assert that from the different sides of a very lofty mountain rising from four others in their country, among the ranges separating them from Assam, comes the Sri Lohit, which flows by the Lama's city, the Lohit which goes to Assam, and the Irrawaddi which flows away to Ava south. The Tisan Singphos say that they were originally located on a hill called Moojaee Singra
Bhoom, two months' journey from Northern Assam, on the borders of China, and washed by a river called the Sri Lohit, which flowed in a southern direction and united with the Irrawaddi. While they were there they worshipped only one Supreme God; that was 21 generations ago. They then migrated to the plains of Koondooyoung, also on the Sri Lohit; thence to the hills called Numbumkong; thence to the hills to the south-east of Hookhoong or Berja, four or five days from the Chinese border; thence to Koota Bong hill; thence to Bisa Pani, east of Hookhoong; thence to Moonning Pani, where they had an action with the Burmese; thence to old Bisa on the Tooroong Pani.

*Note by Captain Michell.*—If we credit the evidence I have given, it would appear that the river known to us as the eastern branch of the Irrawaddi is the Sri Lohit, coming from the north and passing a great mountain on the eastern side. In this mountain the western branch of the Irrawaddi rises and flows away to Burmah until it unites with the Sri Lohit near Mogong. The Brahmaputra also rises in this mountain and flows due west into Assam. It should be recollected that we have no sort of evidence to in any way disprove the assertion of the Khamtis. The delineation of the Brahmaputra on the maps is drawn on the evidence of Mishmis. Lieutenant Wilcox only saw the Brahmaputra 4 miles beyond the mouth of the Ghalum; the course of the Taluka for 100 miles is drawn in on the same evidence, no geographer ever having been within 50 miles of where this river is supposed to join the Brahmaputra. The Khamtis are highly educated, cultivated people, with a literature of their own, and their evidence and traditions should be of more weight in evidence than the stories of wretched savages like Mishmis, whose knowledge of geography is extremely vague and their truthfulness more than doubtful; but even some of the Mishmis tell a similar tale; they say that if you follow the Brahmaputra into the Lama valley you come to the confluence of the Namnee with the Sanko, which latter river runs south into Burmah through the Bor Khamti country. This same tale was told to Captain Neufville in 1826.

The successive location of the Singpho tribe can easily be followed. They were first on the range between the Salween and the Irrawaddi, then in the plains of Kondugong on the banks of the east branch of the Irrawaddi, which they call the Sri Lohit, then on the Mumbumkong range between the two branches of the Irrawaddi near their junction, then on the mountains separating the Irrawaddi from the Khyendwen, where some of their tribes are still located, then across the Khyendwen to their present country.
A reference to the report on the Singpho and Khamti country will show how very certain it is that a river called the *Sri Lohit* enters Burmah. Thus we see the Miris (on the extreme north-west of Assam) say they have a great river flowing to their north and in an east-and-west direction. The Abors (in the north) say that river is the *Sri Lohit*. The Mishmis (in the north-east) say a great river flows to the north of their mountains in an easterly direction. The Lamas of the valley in the east maintain you can get to Thibet by following the banks of a great river. The Khamtis (in the south-east) say that the *Sri Lohit* flows by the capital of the Lama valley coming from the north. The Singphos in the south say that the *Sri Lohit* comes into their country from the north and from an immense distance. They moreover call the *Irrawaddi* the *Sri Lohit*. We thus have all the tribes from 92° to 98° and from 30° to 36° quite agreeing in the same story about the river. This testimony has been obtained by different travellers not anxious to prove any particular geographical theory; therefore, it is of considerably more value as it is quite independent. Our geographers cannot assert that the Sanpo is not the *Irrawaddi*; on the other hand all the native tribes through whose country it flows insist that it is.

---

**Discharge of the River.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date of Measurement</th>
<th>Height Above Low Water</th>
<th>Actual Measurement</th>
<th>Low Water</th>
<th>Ordinary Flood</th>
<th>Extreme Flood</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Width (Feet, S. Ft)</td>
<td>Discharge (C. ft. per second)</td>
<td>Area (S. ft)</td>
<td>Discharge (C. ft. per second)</td>
<td>Rise (Feet, S. ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1878</td>
<td>Subansiri river.</td>
<td>0,1077</td>
<td>9,637</td>
<td>16,915</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Dihong</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Very heavy rain fell when these measurements were being made.
## Index

| Aaga Abors, 247          | Bayley, Sir Steuart, 64, 102          |
| Abhoypura see Jubokas    | Bedford, Capt., 15, 16, 53, 97         |
| Abor, 4, 7, 8, 15, 17, 18, 19, 24, 26, 47, 56, 140, 204, 240, 247 | Begbie, Capt., 272                     |
|                           | Bekrampore, 33                          |
| arms of, 52               | Beni, 78                                 |
| costumes of, 52           | Beresford, Major, 8, 49, 51, 69, 70, 72, 115 |
| operation against, 73     | Bhanu, 125, 173, 177, 183, 190, 195    |
| physical appearance and religion of, 52 | route, 125                               |
| raids on Assam villages, 66 | Bharoli, 26                              |
| raids British territory, 60 | river, 264                               |
| treaty with British Govt., 57 | Bhutan, 2, 23, 24                        |
| Abor Daphlas, 283, 284, 285 | Bhutanese, 23, 30                        |
| Abor Hills, 49            | Bisa Hukong, 152                         |
| Abor Race, 247            | Bisa route, 125, 160                     |
| Ahoms, 19, 29             | Bishenagar, 115                          |
| Ahom armies, 203          | Bivar, Capt., 66, 67, 68                 |
| Ahom dynasty, 27, 28      | Boglee Phokun, 141, 142                  |
| Ahu, 15                   | Bohoteahs, 265                           |
| Ahu, 15                   | Bomjor, 27, 76                           |
| Aienya, 239               | Boora Rajah, 37                          |
| Aka, 24, 26, 27, 30, 264  | Booya Gam, 280                           |
| Aka country, ancient names of, 2 | Bor Khamti, 3, 28, 29, 136               |
| Aka hills, 18             | Bor Muton, 214                           |
| Amber, 127                | Bordaraaria, 6, 204, 205                 |
| Amtollah, 282             | Borhat, 22                               |
| Anderson's route, 177, 183, 190 | Bowen, Col., 34                         |
| Angami, 22, 204, 211      | Boyd, Capt., 266, 267, 287               |
| Anka, 239, 240, 241       | Brahmakund, 12, 13, 20, 21, 22, 23, 38, 118 |
| Anka Miris, 248           | Brahmaputra, 1, 2, 3, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 118, 253 |
| Apa Tanung Abor, 283, 284, 285 | Brodie, Capt., 209, 211                  |
| Asringias, 205            | Brown's route, 196                       |
| Assam, 2, 7, 9, 11, 17, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 37, 123, 126, 131, 136, 139, 152, 203, 209, 211 | Brydon, Capt., 214                     |
|                           | Upper, 1, 28, 29, 37, 38, 57            |
|                           | Raja of, 136                             |
|                           | routes, 153                              |
|                           | Valley, 239                              |
| Assamese, 30, 32, 203     | Ayang Pandu, 76                          |
| Badgeley, Capt., 214      | Bayfield, Mr., 161                       |
| Baigrie, Col., 291, 327    | Bajpey, 264                              |
| Balipara, 264             | Baldock, 264                             |
| Balloo-kong, 264          | Banfield, 264                            |
| Banghi, 26                | Banes, 264                               |
| Banfera tribes, 209, 210  | Banty, 264                               |
| Rang Kupbankir Gam, 78    | Barfield, 264                            |
| Bathang, 24, 25           | Bayfield, 264                            |
| Bayfield, Mr., 161         | Bayfield, 264                            |
Butler, Capt., 211
Caanh, 3
Cachar, 33
Calcutta, 31
Calivara, 2
Carhatica, 3
Chacra Lohit, 2
Chahului, 354, 355
Chali Katta, 15
  —Mishmis, 26, 85, 86, 87
  war with Khamtis, 97
Chamkar, 3
Chandra, Rajah, 32
Channoo, see Sangloi
Channoo Pass, 215
Charlton, Capt., 150
Cheme, 15
Chetang, 17, 356
China, 125, 153, 183
  route to, 152
Chittagong, 25, 26, 31
Chokeng Gohain, 99
Chona Jong, 358
Chooea Merigaon, 18
Chumalhari, 23
Churajit, 33
Chutia, 239
Chutryas, 1
Cooke, route of, 195
Cooper, Lieut.-Col., 12, 13, 61, 101, 130, 140
Cornwallis, Lord, 31
Cory, Major Arthur, 267, 288, 289, 290, 292, 342
Cshudra Lohita, 2

D'Anville, 358
Dalton, Capt., 57, 138, 246
Damloh, 50
Daphla, 26, 30, 240, 241, 247, 264, 282, 286
  topography, 255
  politics, 264
  military, 287
Daphla expedition, transport arrangements of, 327
Daphla hills, 18, 242, 289
Daphla report, 255
Daphla tribe, 255
  clans, 256, 290
Daphlaland, ancient name of, 2
Daphla Villages, route to Northern, 340, 342
  route to South-Western, 341
Darrang district, 287
Deling, 281
Den, 243
Deo, 14
Dereng, 30
Desoi, 10, 21
Dhansiri, 9, 10, 21, 22
Dhawaligiri, 23

Dhodur Alli, 11
Dhol, 18, 243
Dholdouar, 243
Dhurum Raja, 284
Dibong, 11, 12, 14, 18, 24, 26
Dibrugarh, 5, 7, 8, 11, 18, 75
Digarus, 11, 14, 15, 85-87
  war with Chalikattas, 98
Dihing, 1, 9, 21, 22, 29
Dihing river, 6
Dihing Mukh, 9
Dihong, 3, 4, 11, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 23, 47, 246, 247, 356, 359, 360
Dikhu, 216
Dikhu river, 9, 10, 21, 22
Dikrange, 15, 18, 26, 39, 75, 278
Dikrange river, 284
Dillee see Dripe
Dilling, 13, 118
Dimapur, 10, 22
Diphu, 15
Diree, 14
Dirjemo, 18, 243, 244, 247
Dirjemo Doar, 244
Dirjemo river, 26
Disu, 14
Dopdorias, 205
Dri, 15
Duaneas, 6, 131
Dufflas, 26, 285
Du Halde, 354
Duffa Gan, 97, 98
Dubuk, 27
Dum-Duma, 7
Duku, 78
Dumbuk, 50, 76
Durring, 30, 31

East India Company, 37
Eastern Naga, 2, 216
  boundaries, tribes, 203, 204
  description of country, 204
  appearance, costume, arms, manners and customs, 205
  cultivation, villages, religion, 206, 207
  roads, 207
  political transactions, 209
Eastern Naga Report, 203
Eden, Lieut., 101
Elias, route of, 195
Escort, route of, 190
Evans, Col., 70
Everest, 23

Galoom's Village, 14
Gam, Haseng, 270, 272
Gan, Siring, 273
Gamura, 15
Ganditula, 18, 19, 20
Ganges, 32
Garegan, 18
Garo hills, 26
Garston, Lieut.-Col., 57
Gauhati, 30, 32
Gendela Gam, 284
Genemi, 23
Ghagar, 18
Ghagra, 267
Ghalum, 14
Ghasi, 239, 240
Ghasigaon, 243
Ghazis, 241
Ghyghasi, 239, 240, 241
Ghyghasia Miris, 71
Gilgit, 22
Gimuchen, 356
Gohpore, 267
Golaghat, 10, 11
Glee, 14
Godwin-Austen, Major, 270, 272, 278, 279, 283
Gohain, 138, 140
Gohpur, 283
Gold, 127
Goleghan, 219
Goramur, 18
Gordon, Mr., 23, 362
Gosainthan, 23
Graham, Major, 267, 287
political report of, 268
Grant, Capt., 35
Griffiths, Dr., 12, 13, 14, 20, 152, 155, 164
Gumbhir Singh, 33, 35
Gya-la-Sindong, 17, 27, 356, 357
Hada, 243
Hali, 14
Hanayy, Col., 68
Harli, 18
Harman, Lieut., 11, 17, 19, 20, 63, 277, 283, 341, 356, 361
Harmati, 18
Hatigorias, 204, 205
Hautboi, 36
Hazari Khawas, 27
Head taking, custom of, 206
Heathcote Capt., 272, 291, 292, 293
Helem, 267
Hisayl, 354, 355
Highland tribes, 247
Hill Miris, 26, 27
Himalayas, 22, 23
Hinduism, 242
Holcombe, Lieut., 6, 214
Home, Lieut., 291, 292
Hotla, 190
Hrusso Clan, 27
Huc, 25
Hukong, 123, 124, 125, 126, 134, 152, 173
Hulugwinugur, 9
Hume, Lieut., 280
Hurmuttee, 291, 292, 293
Ich, 15
Indus, 23
Innoo, 15
Irrawaddy, 173, 177, 353, 363, 364, 367
Itonias, 6
Jagundro, 129
Jaintia hills, 26
Jaintia, Raja of, 36
Jaipur, 5, 6, 11, 21, 22, 39
Jaipurias see Namsangias
Jattrapore, 33
Jenkins, Mr., 126, 153
Jesup Ranges, 281
Jhangi, 22
Johnston Ranges, 34
Jones, Lieut., 142, 143, 144, 145
Jorehat, 9, 10, 11, 32, 37
Jubokar, 205, 209
Judaic custom, 206
Jungla, 24
Kachar, 25, 26
Kacharis, 264
Kachyans, 203, 204
Kakyo Wainmo, 125
Kakhos, 203
Kalidoi, 102
Kalong, 243
Kamargaon, 11
Kamrup, 127
Kamjau, 15
Kamla river, 24, 240, 244
Kamrup, 29
Kanjajunga, 23
Kapar Chors, 27
Karam, 20, 21
Karam Mukh, 20
Kasan, 20
Kebong, 68, 78
Ken Pon, 24
Kerkutia Suti, 18
Khakoos, 209
Khantim, 125
military operations in, 140
villages, 164
Khamtis, 4, 7, 8, 15, 28, 130, 136
Khanungs, 12
Khasi Hills, 26
Khawa Gohians, 97
Khoshai, 14
Khowa Gohain, 7
Khyendwen, 3, 22, 28, 125, 196, 209
Kinchinjunga, 23
Kirnongkaton, 78
Kokili Mukh, 11
Kolitar, 36
Kombo district, 354
Kongpong, 17
Koomjoon, Wakim, 150
Koonjoo, 129
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>References</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kotokees State</td>
<td>286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krick, Monsieur</td>
<td>25, 99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kuenlun</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kultanians</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kumla Pani</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladoegarh</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lahoopas</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laimplan</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laimplan—chaya</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lakhimpur</td>
<td>1, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9, 20, 21, 27, 39, 57, 125, 341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lallî, Lallî island</td>
<td>18, 71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lallichapri</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lama Valley</td>
<td>2, 12, 14, 25, 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lassa</td>
<td>17, 24, 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lassa Chombo</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latt Thi</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lepchas</td>
<td>23, 27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lohit</td>
<td>11, 12, 13, 14, 17, 18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lhokhaphra country</td>
<td>47, 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lhota Nagas</td>
<td>204, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longa</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowther, Capt.</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macgregor</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahomed Bagdurah</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mahomedans</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainkworn Rajah</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainkworn river</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mainitiram</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maiphugu</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mairam</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majoli island</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makhum</td>
<td>6, 7, 21, 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manatara</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manbhun range</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mandalay</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mangaldi river</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manipur</td>
<td>26, 32, 33, 35, 196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manwayne</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marco Polo</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marjot</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marniu</td>
<td>19, 244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maxwell</td>
<td>246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>McDougall's powder</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mejus</td>
<td>25, 85-88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mekolî</td>
<td>279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Membu</td>
<td>27, 50, 55, 64, 75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meyong</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Meyong Abors</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mezu see Meju</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michell, Capt.</td>
<td>354, 355, 356, 357, 366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Migi</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minerals</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minghae Maha Bandoola</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minto, Mr.</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mir Jumla</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miri</td>
<td>7, 24, 26, 30, 64, 69, 143, 239, 240, 246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mira report</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miriland, ancient names</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Misa Purhip mountain</td>
<td>278, 279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mishmi</td>
<td>4, 7, 8, 12, 15, 24, 51, 54, 85, 90, 103, 127, 130, 131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mishmi Abors</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mishmi Hills</td>
<td>2, 25, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mishmiland</td>
<td>11, 12, 14, 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>boundaries of</td>
<td>85-86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moamariah rebellion</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moamariahias</td>
<td>5, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mogong</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mogong River</td>
<td>125, 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Momien</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montague, Col.</td>
<td>268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moorooos</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mungfans</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muangmon</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muller, Prof.</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munko</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutoniai</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mutoniya</td>
<td>209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Muttak</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naga Hills</td>
<td>9, 10, 22, 26, 124, 125, 211, 219, 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naga Pass</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nagas</td>
<td>9, 11, 28, 30, 203, 204, 209, 210, 242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nain Singh</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naked see Tahlung</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namkwun</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namrup</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namrupia</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namsang Chief</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namsangia</td>
<td>6, 204, 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namyam</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Namyoon see Namyam</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nana</td>
<td>277, 278, 279, 280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanda,</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nanuks</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nao Dihing</td>
<td>12, 20, 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narainpur</td>
<td>288, 291, 292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nau Dwar</td>
<td>264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negrais</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neufuille, Lieut.</td>
<td>13, 53, 54, 97, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 152, 161, 163, 165, 360, 364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Newton, Major</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nizamghat</td>
<td>15, 70, 75, 115-116, 118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noa Dihing</td>
<td>131, 132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Noonuya</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North-Eastern Frontier</td>
<td>246, 333, 353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Assam Company</td>
<td>211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nowgong</td>
<td>11, 36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuttall, Col.</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ogle, Mr.</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oom Kcom Shung</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Tagin Dufflas, 285
Taipudia, 243
Talooka, 24
Tamko, 244
Tao Gohain, 98
Tarbotia, 239, 240, 241
Tatoo-marking, 206
Tea industry, 5
Tea plantation, 129
Teglis, 20
Tenai, 240
Tenga river, 131
Tengapani, 12, 20
Tengapani, villages on, 132
Tezpur, 19, 30, 264, 358
Thegri-thaya, 14
Thibet, 4, 11, 17, 23, 25, 27, 240, 354
Thuma-thaya, 14
Tiding, 14
Tisan Singphos, 365
Tisan tribes, 124, 135
Tonker, 3
Towang, 2, 24
Trotter, Major, 265, 266
Tsari, 79
Tsongbo see Lassa Chomba,
Tulloch, Col., 219
Tuppong, 14
Udney, Capt., 269
Vetch, Capt., 4, 56, 98, 165
Wakim Koomjoon, 150
Welsh, Capt., 31
White, Col., 7, 150
Wilcox, Lieut., 12, 16, 17, 20, 21, 48,
50, 54, 55, 97, 166, 246, 353, 366
Woka, 219
Woodthorpe, Col., 4, 11, 15, 19, 20, 47,
102, 138, 139, 204, 214, 358
Yamuni, 50
Yellu, 19
Yogi-gopa, 2
Yohyen, 124
Yunan mission, 190
Yunnan, 130